George Washington Flowers
Memorial Collection

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

ESTABLISHED BY THE
FAMILY OF
COLONEL FLOWERS

PERKINS LIBRARY

Duke University

Rare Books

MINUTES

OF THE

United EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

(34th Session)

OF

NORTH CAROLINA

AND ADJACENT PARTS,

Convened at St. Michael's church, Iredell Co. North Carolina, on the 3d of October, 1840, and continued its sessions on 5th, 6th, and 7th.

BALTIMORE:
PUBLICATION ROOMS,
NO. 7, S. LIBERTY STREET.
1840.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/minutesofannualm01evan

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION
~~Sch. R.~~ RBR
E
#8962

PROCEEDINGS.

In conformity with a resolution adopted at their last meeting, the ministers belonging to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina and adjacent parts, together with their delegates, assembled at St. Michael's Church, in Iredell county, North Carolina, on Saturday the 3d of October, 1840. A sermon was preached at 11 o'clock A. M. by Bro. Gideon Sherer from Psalm ix. 17th verse. At 2 o'clock P. M. the Synod was organized—having been opened with singing, and prayer by the President, Rev. Wm. Artz. The roll was now called, when the following brethren answered to their names:—

Ministers.	Post Office Address.
1. Rev. JACOB SHERER,	*Rural Retreat, Wythe co. Va.*
2. " HENRY GRAEBER,	*Salisbury, Rowan co. N. C.*
3. " WILLIAM ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Orange co. N. C.*
4. " SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Salisbury, Rowan co. N. C.*
5. " BENJAMIN AREY,	*Cowansville, Rowan co. N. C.*
6. " PHILIP A. STROBEL,	*Concord, Cabarrus co. N. C.*
7. " ELIJAH HAWKINS,	*Marion, Smythe co. N. C.*

Licentiates.

8. " JACOB CRIM,	*Lexington, Davidson co. N. C.*
9. " ADAM GRIMES,	*Wilkesborough, Wilkes co. N. C.*
10. " JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Browntown, Davidson co. N. C.*
11. " JOHN J. GREEVER,*	*Burk's Garden, Tazewell co. Va.*
12. " N. ALDRICH,*	*Concord, Cabarrus co. N. C.*
13. " GIDEON SHERER,*	*Rural Retreat, Wythe co. Va.*

Absentees.

14. Rev. JOHN T. TABLER.	*Wythe co. C. H. Va.*	*excused.*
15. " JACOB MILLER,		"
16. " JACOB GRIESON,	*Clapp's P. O. Guilford co. N. C.*	"

* Received since last meeting.

374189

The following Lay-Delegates exhibited their certificates and were admitted as members of Synod.

1.	Mr. MICHAEL BROWN,	*from*	*Rev. J. Sherer's*		*Congregations.*	
2.	" JOHN CREWS,	"	"	*H. Graeber's*	"	"
3.	" HENRY KEIM,	"	"	*William Artz's*	"	"
4.	" JACOB BROWN, ju'r.	"	"	*S. Rothrock's*	"	"
5.	" HENRY BUSTLE,	"	"	*B. Arey's*	"	"
6.	" D. M. ISENHAUER,	"	"	*P. A. Strobel's*	"	"
7.	" JOHN GROSECLOSE,	"	"	*Elijah Hawkins'*	"	"
8.	" JOHN GLASS,	"	"	*Adam Grimes'*	"	"
9.	" JOHN LENTZ,	"	"	*N. Aldrich's*	"	"
10.	" STEPHEN SPRECHER,	"	"	*J. Greever's*	"	"
11.	" JOHN M. WALCHER,	"	"	*J. D. Sheck's*	"	"
12.	" ANDREW MYERS,	"	"	*John Swicegood's*	"	"

Bro. Crim stated that his delegate was prevented from attending in consequence of sickness.

The Synod this year consisted of 25 members.

The President read his annual report. (See Appendix A.)

I. *Resolved*, That the President's report be accepted.

Synod now went into an election for officers, which resulted in the choice of the following brethren, viz.

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President*,
" PHILIP A. STROBEL, *Secretary*,
Mr. DANIEL M. ISENHAUER, *Treas'r.*

The Rev. G. Haltiwanger, delegate from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, was introduced to Synod by the Secretary, and invited to take a seat among us. Bro. Crim introduced Bro. W. G. Harter, a member of South Carolina Synod, who was also admitted as an advisory member. Bro. Arey introduced Rev. J. D. Sheck, who was also received as an advisory member.

II. *Resolved*, That we dispense with the reading of the minutes of our last meeting, and that a committee of *three* be appointed to examine them, and report all unfinished business.

Committee, Rev. Messrs. Aldrich and Crim, and Mr. John Lentz.

The papers and communications intended for Synod were now called for, which were handed in, as also the minutes of the proceedings of several sister synods. They were all referred to the following committees.

Committees.

On President's Report.—Rev. Messrs. Graeber and Haltiwanger and Mr. John Crews.

On Letters.—Rev. Messrs. Artz, Hawkins and J. Sherer, and Messrs Keim and Jno. Groseclose.

On Petitions.—Rev. Messrs. Arey and Strobel, and Messrs. Bustle and Isenhauer.

On Minutes.—Rev. Messrs. Greever, G. Sherer, and Grimes.

On Report of Treasurer of Synod.—Rev. W. G. Harter, and Messrs. D. M. Isenhauer and John Lentz.

On Seminary Funds.—Rev. J. D. Sheck, and Messrs. Jacob Brown, jr. and S. Sprecher.

III. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn until Monday morning at 10 o'clock. Closed with singing; and prayer by the Secretary.

Services of the Sabbath.

A large congregation having assembled on Sabbath, it was found impossible to conduct the services in the church; they were therefore held at a *stand*, which had been prepared in a very pleasant grove. The exercises were introduced with singing and prayer by Bro. Aldrich. Bro. Artz succeeded, and preached an eloquent and instructive sermon from Numbers chap. x. verse 29. Brother Haltiwanger, the delegate from the synod of North Carolina, succeeded Brother Artz, and preached a very practical and interesting sermon from Paul's 2d letter to Timothy chap. iii. verse 12. The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was then administered to the ministers and lay delegates and an unusually large number of communicants.

In the afternoon Brother Hawkins, according to previous appointment, preached a missionary sermon from Luke xvi. 31. Thus closed the services of the Sabbath; as we think much to the edification and comfort of Christians, and the awakening of sinners.

MONDAY MORNING, *Oct. 3d*, 1840.

Synod met according to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by the President.

Brother Swicegood, who was not present at the organization of Synod, appeared, and offered an excuse for his non-attendance, which was accepted. Mr. Andrew Myers, Brother Swicegood's delegate, presented his certificate and took his seat.

371189

A petition was handed in, which was referred to the committee on petitions.

The committee on the President's annual address, presented the following report.

Report No. 1.

The committee to examine the President's annual address, beg leave to present the following report.

Inasmuch as the President's address is short, but yet very interesting, your committee recommend that the same, as amended, be printed and appended to the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY GRAEBER,
GEORGE HALTIWANGER,
JOHN CREWS,
Committee.

Adopted.

Report No. 2.

The committee on Letters reported as follows.

No. 1 is a letter from Dr. E. L. Hazelius, giving an account of the prosperous condition of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, and also setting forth the establishment of a classical school in connexion with the theological department. We recommend the proposed school to the consideration of synod; and that his letter be read.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. J. T. Tabler, in which he requests to be excused for non-attendance at this meeting of synod. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. Jacob Grieson, in which he desires to be excused for non-attendance at this meeting of Synod, in consequence of old age and increasing infirmities. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 4 is a letter from Rev. Jacob Miller, who has removed to the state of Indiana, in which he desires a dismission from this synod, with a view to unite himself with the synod of the West, and implores the blessing of God upon the deliberations of our meeting. We recommend that he receive an honorable dismissal.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. Simeon W. Harkey, who was appointed a delegate from the synod of Maryland, to attend the present meeting of our synod. We recommend that his letter be read.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. Charles F. Schaeffer, Secretary of the synod of Maryland, in answer to one, written by the Secretary of this body. As this letter contains an interesting account of the state of Religion in the bounds of that synod, we recommend that it be read.

Nos. 7, 8, and 9, are communications from St. Michael's and St. Paul's churches in Iredell county, and St. Matthew's church in Davie county North Carolina. The two last mentioned congregations have been regularly organized during the last synodical year, and they ask to be received under the care of this body.. They also desire to be considered as forming one pastoral district, in connexion with St. Michael's church. We recommend that the requests of these churches be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
Chairman.

Adopted.

IV. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure of the continued prosperity of our Southern Theological Seminary, and the proficiency of the students connected with that institution.

V. *Resolved*, That we heartily concur in opinion with Dr. E. L. Hazelius in relation to the establishment of the classical school, proposed in his letter, provided that the income of the same will be sufficient to pay the salary of the classical teacher.

The letters of Rev. S. W. Harkey, delegate from the Maryland synod to this body, and of Rev. C. F. Schaeffer, Secretary of said synod, in answer to one written to him by our former Secretary, Rev. S. Rothrock, were now read; whereupon it was

VI. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of this synod address a friendly letter to our brethren of the Maryland synod, in answer to those received from Rev. Messrs. Harkey and Schaeffer.

The committee on the report of the treasurer of the seminary funds, made a report which was accepted; but its consideration was deferred. Synod adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock, as the hour for preaching had arrived. Brother Sheck preached from Luke 10th chap. last verse. After the exercises of Divine worship had closed, the Missionary and Education society held its annual meeting. See proceedings of the Missionary Society.

Third Session.

TUESDAY MORNING, *Oct.* 6, 9 *A. M.*

Synod met and was opened with prayer by Brother Jacob Sherer. The committee on petitions presented the following report.

Report No. 3.

No. 1 is a petition from the elders and deacons of St. Peter's church, Wythe Co. Va. praying that the next meeting of this body be held in said church. Referred to the consideration of synod.

No. 2 is a similar petition from Organ (alias) Zion's church, in Rowan County, North Carolina. Referred as above.

No. 3 is a similar petition from St. Enoch's church, Rowan County, North Carolina. Referred as above.

No. 4 is from Bethlehem church, Stokes county, N. C., signed by thirty-three persons, expressing satisfaction with the services of Rev. A. Grimes, and requesting that he be permitted to labor among them another year. Referred to the ministerium.

Nos. 5, 6 and 7 are from the members of Sharon, Burke's Garden and St. John's church in Wythe and Tazewell counties, Va., praying that Rev. J. Greever's license be renewed, and that he be permitted to labor among them another year. Referred as above.

Nos. 7 and 8 are from the churches under the care of the Rev. Jacob Crim, requesting that he may be continued as their pastor another year. Referred as above.

No. 9 is a petition signed by the elders and deacons of the churches under the pastoral care of Rev. Jacob Sherer, requesting that the license of Rev. Gideon Sherer be renewed, and that he be permitted to labor as an assistant to their pastor. Referred as above.

No. 10 is a petition from the ministers attached to our synod, who reside in south-western Virginia and their lay-delegates, expressing a wish to form a new synod. Your committee rejoice that the number of our ministers in Virginia has increased to such an extent as to render the formation of a new synod practicable. At the same time, however, we very much regret that circumstances should render it necessary for them to dissolve that connexion which has so long existed between us. We recommend that their request be granted. We refer their petition to synod, and hope it will be read.

No. 11 is a petition from several individuals residing in the neighborhood of "Evans Stand," Davidson county, N. C., bearing favorable testimony to the services of brother J. Swicegood, and asking for a continuation of his labors another year. Referred to ministerium.

Respectfully submitted.

Adopted. BENJ. AREY, *Chairman.*

Report No. 4.

The committee appointed to examine the minutes of sister synods reported as follows.

That they have had under examination the minutes of the following synods, viz. the German Evangelical Lutheran synod of Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Maryland, Virginia, West Pennsylvania, and the English synod of Ohio.

1. The German Evangelical Lutheran synod of Pennsylvania, convened on Trinity Sunday, 1839, at Allentown, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania. The officers are

Rev. Charles Demme, D. D. *President*,
" F. Ruthrauff, *Secretary*,
Dr. J. C. Baker, *Treasurer*,

The number of ministers, in connexion with this respectable body, is 64, who have under their charge 204 congregations, 24,916 communicants. Members added by confirmation 204, baptized 2185, Sunday schools 80. Their missionary collections amounted to $782,98; of this sum $288 have been applied to sending the gospel to the heathen; $50 for the West. These brethren appear to be diligently engaged in spreading the gospel of our Divine Redeemer.

2. The Evangelical Lutheran synod of South Carolina, convened at Sandy Run, in Lexington district, South Carolina, on the 9th of November, 1839.

The officers of synod are

Rev. John Bachman, D. D. *President*,
" J. C. Hope, *Secretary*,
Col. West Caughman, *Treas'r of Synod*,
Mr. Henry Muller, *Treas'r of the Seminary.*

The number of ministers connected with this synod is 23, churches 32, communicants 1594. Members received 193, baptisms 269, burials 75, Sabbath schools 13, teachers 67, scholars 552,; $173,70 were received into the synodical treasury. The Rev. H. Graeber, the delegate of this synod was kindly received.

This synod appears to be very zealous in the cause of Christ. Among other items we notice that a resolution has been passed to publish a work containing the discipline of their church, and the Augsburg confession with explanatory notes.

We also notice that the Lord has favored them with seasons of revival in several of their churches. May he continue his blessings until all shall know him, "from the least unto the greatest."

We further perceive that Rev. G. Haltiwanger, was appointed the delegate to this synod, and Rev. J. Moser his alternate. The next meeting of this synod is to be held in St. Paul's church, Newberry district, South Carolina, on the 14th November, 1840. These beloved brethren are actively engaged in the Missionary and Temperance cause. They have adopted the plan of holding protracted meetings within the bounds of their synod, which meetings appear to have resulted in much good.

3. The Evangelical Lutheran synod of Maryland, convened on 18th October, 1839. Its officers are

Rev. B. Kurtz, D. D. *President*,
" C. F. Schaeffer, *Secretary*,
" S. W. Harkey, *Treasurer*.

The number of ministers belonging to this synod is 17, congregations 52, communicants 5546, baptisms 941, confirmed 431, admitted by certificate 20, deaths 234, Sabbath schools 37, prayer meetings 36, temperance societies 24.

These brethren appear to be very zealously engaged in the work of the Lord. They are taking an active part in the various benevolent institutions of the day, and the Lord has granted them a blessing on their efforts; inasmuch as they have had extensive revivals in many of their churches. May the great Head of the church continue to bless them. We find the President's annual address to be more than usually interesting.

4. The synod of Virginia, convened at Mount Tabor church, Augusta County, on the 15th of May, 1840. The officers are

Rev. J. B. Davis, *President*,
" T. Stork, *Secretary*,
" T. Miller, *Treasurer*.

The parochial reports present the following exhibit; ministers 13, congregations 24, baptisms 127, confirmed 170, communicants 1290, Sabbath schools 9.

5. The West Pennsylvania synod held its 15th session at York, from the 3d to the 9th of October, 1839. The officers are

Rev. B. Keller, *President*.
" C. Weyl, *Secretary*.
" Wm. German, *Treasurer*.

The number of ministers attached to this synod is 50, congregations 202, baptisms 2578, confirmations 1397. communicants 13820, Sabbath schools 76.

6. The English Lutheran synod of Ohio, convened at Millersberg, Holmes county. This synod is composed of 18 ministers. Its officers are

Rev. W. G. Keil, *President*,
" J. B. Reck, *Secretary*.
" F. J. Ruth, *Treasurer*.

Their parochial reports are as follows: congregations 67, baptisms 876, confirmed 454, communicants 4818, Deaths 175, Sunday schools 27.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN GREEVER
GIDEON SHERER,
ADAM GRIMES,
Committee.

Report No. 5.

The committee appointed to examine the minutes of last year, beg leave to report the following items.

1. It was recommended that pastoral districts be formed of the churches in the bounds of our synod. We know not whether those districts have been formed.

2. The Rev. Samuel Rothrock and Mr. Charles Fisher, were appointed delegates to the general synod. We have not ascertained if this duty was performed.

3. The Rev. Wm. Artz was appointed a delegate to the German Reformed classis of North Carolina, and Rev. H. Graeber to South Carolina synod. We do not know whether these brethren attended to their appointments.

Respectfully submitted,

N. ALDRICH,

Adopted. *Chairman.*

In relation to the first item several of the brethren made statements, from which it appeared that some districts had already been formed and that arrangements were making for the formation of others. Brother Rothrock stated that he and Brother Arey (who was appointed a delegate in 1838,) attended the meeting of the general synod, and they presented the following report.

Report No. 6.

The delegates appointed by the synod of North Carolina to attend the meeting of the general synod, which convened at Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, would beg leave to state—

1. That they attended according to appointment, and met with a cordial reception from the brethren. The general synod was numerously attended, and the most friendly feelings were manifested by the members in all their proceedings.

2. That much business interesting and important in its nature was transacted, for a full account of which, we refer this synod to the printed minutes of that venerable body.

3. That the special question relative to the "Tennessee conference" which it was the duty of your delegates to lay before the general synod for its decision, was referred to that body. After a committee had examined various documents furnished them by your delegates, intended to throw light upon the subject, the following preamble and resolution were reported, which were adopted. In this preamble and resolution the Franckean synod is included, relative to which a question had likewise been referred for decision.

"Whereas certain persons claiming to be ministers and members of our churches, have formed themselves into ecclesiastical bodies, called the "Tennessee synod" and the "Franckean synod of the Evangelical Lutheran church," and whereas said persons are introducing practices which we consider contrary to the word of God, thereby creating disturbances and divisions in our churches; therefore

"*Resolved*, That we deem it our sacred duty to give a public expression of our disapprobation of these proceedings and to exhort the churches in our connexion and all Evangelical Lutheran churches in the United States to beware of the efforts of these men to cause divisions and offences contrary to the spirit of the gospel."

4. That inasmuch as the amount allowed your delegates by the general synod was

not sufficient to pay their travelling expenses, we recommend that this body come to some understanding whether we, or any future delegates to the general synod, shall receive any additional recompense or not.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJAMIN AREY,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

VII. *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, but that its consideration be deferred until this afternoon's session.

Synod adjourned to meet after the adjournment of the Missionary and Education society.

Brother Artz and Brother Graeber stated that they had attended to their appointments as delegates to German Reformed classis and South Carolina synod and were kindly received. Brother Artz stated that Rev. Jno. Lentz was appointed a delegate to this body from German Reformed classis.

The appointed time for preaching having arrived, Brother H. Graeber delivered a discourse from Ezekiel chap. 36 verse 25—27.

Afternoon Session.

The synod was opened with prayer by Brother Grimes. The report of the delegates to the general synod was taken up and after some discussion adopted. The following resolutions, touching that report were adopted.

VIII. *Resolved*, That this synod cordially approve of the action of the general synod in relation to the "Tennessee synod."

IX. *Resolved*, That it is inexpedient to give any compensation to the delegates who have been or who may hereafter be appointed to the general synod, except what is allowed by that body.

The report of the committee appointed to audit the report of the treasurer of the seminary, was taken up and the whole matter recommitted to the following committee. Rev. E. Hawkins, and Messrs. J. Brown, jr. and S. Sprecher.

X. *Resolved*, That a committee of three ministers and two laymen be appointed to revise the constitution of synod, and report as soon as practicable. Committee Rev. Messrs. Graeber, Strobel and Arey, and Messrs. Isenhauer and Groseclose.

The contributions for the synodical treasury were handed in.

CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev, Jacob Sherer's churches,

St. Paul's	$2 28¾	
Kimberlin's	2 00	
St. Peter's	1 00	
Zion's	2 65	
		$7 93¾

Amount brought forward,		$7 93¾
Rev. H. Graeber' churches,		
Organ or Zion's church	$7 00	
St. John's	8 00	
		15 00
Rev. Wm. Artz's churches,		
Richland	90	
Zion's	90	
Freelen's	80	
St. Paul's	$1 50	
		4 10
Rev. S. Rothrock's churches,		
Union	$2 14¼	
St. Paul's	2 00	
		4 14¼
Rev. Benj. Arey's churches,		
St. Michael's		5 00
Rev. E. Hawkins' churches,		
Chilhowe	$3 00	
Colleps	2 00	
St. Paul's	2 00	
St. Matthew's	2 32	
		9 32
Rev. P. A. Strobel's churches,		
Coldwater	$3 14	
St. Enoch's	3 00	
Bearcreek	1 06¼	
St. Stephen's	2 19	
		9 39¼
Rev. J. Crim's churches,		
Sandy Creek	40	
Leonard's	$1 40	
Becks	30	
Hopswell	1 76	
Fredericktown	25	
		4 11
Rev. J. Swicegood's churches,		50
Rev. J. Grever's churches,		
Burk's Garden		2 00
Rev. J. D. Sheck's churches,		
St. John's, Salisbury,	$2 00	
Luther's Chapel	3 00	
		5 00
Total		$66 50

The brethren handed in their parochial reports.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	No. Cong.	Baptisms. Infants.	Baptisms. Adults.	Confirmed.	Rec. by Let.	Communicants.	Burials.	Removed.	Expelled.	S. Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Catechu.	Temp. Soc.	Miss. Soci.
Rev. J. Sherer	4	35		25		198	15			2					
" H. Graeber	2	110	1	46		455	21			2		300			
" Wm. Artz	5	47		27		205	17								
" S. Rothrock	3	45		22		271	13	2					12	1	2
" B. Arey	3														
" P. A. Strobel	4	52		29	2	421	14	8	4	4	20	115		1	3
" E. Hawkins	3	41		8		120	4								
" J. Greever	4	6				105	4						6	2	
" N. Aldrich		2					2								
" Jacob Crim	5	13		11		105	5			2	6	35			
" J. Swicegood	1	3		1			3								
" A. Grimes	3	7		5		6									
Total	38														

The synod adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Fifth Session.

WEDNESAY, *Oct. 7th*, 1840.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by Brother Grimes. The committee to whom was recommitted the report of the treasurer of the seminary funds, submitted the following report.

Report No. 7.

The committee to whom was recommitted the report on the accounts of the treasurer of the seminary, submit the following statement.

That the whole amount of funds in the treasurer's hands at this time is $992,20, and that the interest arising therefrom amounts to $81,05, making an aggregate of $1,093,25.

Your committee recommend that the interest above mentioned be paid over to the delegate from the South Carolina synod, now among us, to be paid by him to the treasurer of the seminary appointed by the South Carolina synod.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. E. HAWKINS, *Chairman.*

The contributions towards the seminary fund were now paid in, which are as follows :

CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. Jacob Sherer's churches,	$69 00
" Henry Graeber's "	52 50
" S. Rothrock's "	13 00
" B. Arey's "	24 00
" P. A. Strobel's "	5 00
	$163 50

XI. *Resolved*, That synod proceed to elect a treasurer of the seminary fnnds, to serve for two years, agreeably with a standing resolution adopted at last synod.

The election resulted in the choice of Mr. Moses L. Brown, the former treasurer, who was re-elected by a unanimous vote.

XII. *Resolved*, That the money collected towards the seminary fund be paid to Rev. S. Rothrock, to be conveyed by him to the treasurer of seminary.

The committee appointed to audit the accounts of the treasurer of synod, submitted the following statement.

Report No. 8.

The committee on the treasurer's accounts beg leave to report that he has made a mistake in favor of synod and against himself in the sum of $9,95, exemplified thus.

1839, *April* 20.

To amount received from former treasurer	$116 48½	
Contributions from the churches in 1339	69 86½	
		$186 35
1839, *Nov.* 2.		
By cash paid building committee of seminary edifice as per resolution of last synod	$30 00	
July, 1839.		
By cash paid Austin & Fisher for printing minutes	70 00	
April, 1339.		
By cash paid Rev. P. A. Strobel, as per sesolution of synod	7 50	
" " " S. Rothrock, " "	2 05	
" " " A. Grimes, " "	12 50	
Amount paid out		122 35
Leaving a balance in the treasury amounting to		$64 30

This sum appears to have been all that was due to synod. The interest of which from October 14, 1839, to October 3, 1840, is $3 75

To which add principle 64 30

$68 05

Thus we have, as the amount now due the synod $68,05, and not $78 the amount of note, and that therefore the synod is indebted to the former treasurer $9,95, which we recommend to be paid to him.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
Chairman.

Adopted.

XIII. *Resolved*, That the present treasurer pay to his predecessor the sum of $9,95, the balance due in his favor, as shown by report of the committee.

Ordered, That the treasurer of synod pay out the following sums.

To Rev. S. Rothrock, for postage, &c. &c.,	$2 35
" Wm. Artz,	1 00
" A. Grimes, as per resolution of last synod,	12 50
" H. Graeber, travelling expenses to North Carolina synod,	10 00

Brother Grimes having been called upon for an account of his labors during the past year, stated that he had been regularly preaching to three small congregations in Stokes county. Brother Grimes communicated some interesting facts relative to these churches, and expressed the opinion that they might be revived if proper efforts were made. It appearing from Brother Grimes' statement that his congregations contributed but little towards his support, synod adopted the following resolution:

XIV. *Resolved*, That the churches under the care of Brother Grimes' be earnestly requested to adopt some more efficient measures for his support, as it is entirely inadequate to his comfort.

Brother Crim made some statements relative to the churches in Stokes and other adjoining counties, whereupon it was

XV. *Resolved*, That the churches within the bounds of our synod which have regular pastors, be solicited to permit their pastors to visit our vacant congregations as often as it may be practicable.

Synod took into consideration the condition of our churches in Lincoln county, and after a free interchange of opinion among the brethren, it was

XVI. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to the executive committee of the Missionary and Education society, to employ for three months an active missionary to labor in our vacant congregations in Lincoln county.

The President called the attention of synod to a small congregation in the lower part of Rowan county, known as Luther's church, which is destitute of a pastor.

XVII. *Resolved*, That the President of synod be requested to visit said church as frequently as may be convenient.

XVIII. *Resolved*, That the brethren generally visit Jerusalem church in Davie county, North Carolina.

XIX. *Resolved*, That we proceed to elect a director of the Southern Theological Seminary, on the part of this synod, to serve for three years.

The election resulted in the choice of Rev. P. A. Strobel.

XX. *Resolved*, That some minister belonging to this body be ap-

pointed to preach upon the following subjects at next meeting of our synod. 1. Sabbath schools. 2. On revivals. 3. Temperance. 4. Church government and discipline.

The following appointments were consequently made:

Sabbath schools, Rev. H. Graeber. Revivals, Rev. E. Hawkins. Temperance, Rev. S. Rothrock. Church government and discipline, Rev. Wm. Artz.

XXI. *Resolved*, As the deliberate opinion of this synod that it is altogether inconsistent with a Christian profession, for members of the church to give or attend shooting matches and frolicks. And whenever any persons in connexion with our churches are guilty of such conduct, they shall be reproved or admonished by the church council or pastor, and should such admonition not have its desired effect, the person or persons so offending, shall be suspended or expelled from the church.

An election was held for delegates to the general synod. Rev. Messrs. Artz, Hawkins and Strobel were chosen.

XXII. *Resolved*, That we will dispense with the election of lay delegates to the general synod, inasmuch as it appears impracticable for any of them to attend.

XXIII. *Resolved*, That we will dispense with the election of a delegate to the German Reformed Classis *at this meeting*, inasmuch as no delegate from that body has attended our synod, and we have received no communication from them.

An election was held for a delegate to the South Carolina synod, which resulted in the choice of Rev. Wm. Artz, and P. A. Strobel as his alternate.

The committee appointed to revise the constitution of synod submitted a number of amendments and additions, all of which were adopted, whereupon it was

XXIV. *Resolved*, That the constitution as now altered and amended, be printed and appended to the minutes. (See Appendix B.)

XXV. *Resolved*, That the Book Company be requested to establish a depository, within the bounds of our synod, and appoint an agent for the sale of their publications.

Synod went into an election for the place of our next synodical meeting, which resulted in favor of St. Peter's church, Wythe county, Va.

XXVI. *Resolved*, That the next meeting of our synod be held in St. Peter's church, Wythe county, Va. Commencing on Friday before the fourth Sabbath in September, 1841. That the synodical sermon

be preached at 11 o'clock, A. M., and that synod be organized immediately afterwards.

XXVII. *Resolved*, That 1,000 copies of our Minutes be printed, and that the Secretary superintend the printing and distribution.

XXVIII. *Resolved*, That the President of Synod be requested to communicate to our friends and brethren in this neighborhood, our unfeigned thanks for their hospitality, and the unremitted care and attention which they have manifested for our comfort, during our stay in their midst.

XXIX. *Resolved*, That Synod now terminate its sessions.—Closed with singing and prayer by the President.

PHILIP A. STROBEL, *Seer'y.*

PROCEEDINGS.

OF THE

MINISTERIUM.

First Session.

MONDAY MORNING, *Oct.* 3, 9 *o'clock.*

The ministerium was opened with prayer.

The president stated that he had convened the ministerium in order to call their attention to the case of Rev. J. D. Sheck, who had removed within the bounds of our synod, and become pastor of churches under our care, and that he had neither communicated with the president on the subject, nor attached himself to our synod. He stated that he had invited Mr. S. to attend this meeting of the ministerium, and that he promised to do so. Mr. Sheck did not attend.

After some conversation among the brethren it was

Resolved, That the president request Rev. J. D. Sheck to attend the next meeting of the ministerium, and assign his reasons for not attaching himself to our synod.

The hour for the meeting of synod having arrived, it was

Resolved, That the ministerium now adjourn to meet this afternoon after the adjournment of the missionary society.

Second Session.

MONDAY AFTERNOON.

The ministerium met and was opened with prayer by the President. Brother Sheck being present, the President communicated to him the resolution which was adopted at the morning session. Brother S. stated that he had not connected himself with our synod for two reasons; first, because he could discover no clause in our constitution specially requiring it; and secondly, because he was undetermined as to the length of time that he would remain within the bounds of our Synod. Such being the case, he did not wish

to disconnect himself from the Synod to which he had belonged, and attach himself to another, perhaps only for one year.

The Ministerium having heard brother S's reasons, adopted the following resolutions:

Resolved, That we accept the reasons, which brother Sheck has assigned for not having joined our Synod heretofore—but it is understood that he be required to do so; provided he accepts a Pastoral charge within our bounds during the present Synodical year.

Resolved, That a committee of *three* be appointed to examine the sermons and Journals of the licentiates, and report at next meeting.

Committee, Rev. Messrs. Graeber, Artz, and Hawkins.

Resolved, That the Ministerium adjourn to meet to-morrow evening at candle light.

Third Session.

Tuesday Evening, *Oct.* 6th 1840.

Ministerium met according to appointment and was opened with prayer by the President.

The committee appointed to examine the sermons and Journals of the Licentiates, made the following

Report.

That they have examined the sermons and journals of brothers Aldrich, Sherer, and Greever, and are gratified to learn that they are indicative of a spirit of vital piety and biblical knowledge. They also manifest a laudable degree of care and attention to their compositions.

From their journals we learn, that they have been actively engaged, in the service of our Divine Master—assiduous in their application to study and persevering in the discharge of the duties connected with the gospel ministry.

HENRY GRAEBER,
WILLIAM ARTZ,
ELIJAH HAWKINS.

Adopted *Committee.*

Resolved, That we proceed to examine the licentiates under the care of our synod, and that the President conduct the examination.

In accordance with this resolution the President proceeded to examine Messrs. Greeber, Aldrich, Swicegood, Sherer, Crim and Grimes. The examination was continued for nearly two hours, by the other members of the ministerium.

The licentiates were requested to withdraw.

After a free consultation among the members of the ministerium, it was

Resolved, That the licenses of Rev. Messrs. Greever, Aldrich, Swicegood, Crim, Sherer, and Grimes, be renewed for one year.

Resolved, That the petition from Bethlehem church, Strokes Co. N. C. praying for a continuation of Rev. A. Grime's services during another year, be granted.

Resolved, That a similar petition for the licensure and services of Rev. J. Greever, from Burke's Garden, Sharon, and St. John's churches, Wythe Co. Va., be also granted.

Resolved, That the petition from Rev. Jacob Sherer's churches, in relation to Rev. G. Sherer, be granted.

Resolved, That the petition in behalf of Rev. John Swicegood, be granted.

Resolved, That the President be requested, to enjoin upon all the licentiates, the importance of being diligent in the prosecution of their studies, and that he especially direct their attention to the duty of writing compositions.

After prayer by brother Haltiwanger, the ministerium adjourned.

PHILIP A. STROBEL, *Secr'y.*

APPENDIX. (A.)

PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL REPORT.

Beloved Brethren:

Peace be multiplied unto you, and grace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ. Agreeably to a resolution of our last synod, we are convened at this place, for the purpose of holding familiar conversation with each other concerning the interests of the church of Christ, now militant on earth, and the best means of preserving the purity and promoting the welfare of that portion of it to which we belong. This is a work of vast importance. The angels of God desire to look into it; they regard it with deep interest for its success. For the redemption of human souls and to purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works, the Lord of Glory himself

> "Did heavenly bliss forego,
> For souls which must forever live
> In raptures, or in woe.

How earnest, then, and how much engaged should we be who have the honor of being admitted into so much of the apostolic office as to preach the word of God, to be ambassadors for Christ, as though God did by us, and we in Christ's stead, beseech a lost and perishing world to be reconciled to him?

When, therefore, beloved brethren of the laity, we come to you in the name of Christ and preach his word, you should receive it, not as the word of men, but as it is, in truth, the word of God, which is able to make you wise unto salvation, through faith in Jesus Christ; ever keeping in mind what our great master said to his immediate apostles, and through them to all who should succeed them in the ministry of the the gospel: "He that heareth you, heareth me, and he that despiseth you despiseth him that sent me," Luke x. 16. You should, therefore, take heed how you hear. When we call upon you, in the name of Christ, to repent of your sins, and to believe the gospel, and to live in the con-

stant use of the means which he has appointed, by which you may obtain grace and salvation from him, it is Christ himself who requires you to do these things. We are but instruments in his hands—his messengers to you.

Nor does your duty stop here. You are not only required to listen to, and obey the instructions of your spiritual guides—those who labor among you in word and in doctrine, but also to provide for their just and reasonable support. The minister of the gospel has a right to expect a support from those who call upon him for his time and talents, and who share his labors in spiritual things. God has made it a duty incumbent on them, and they cannot neglect it without sin. "If we have sown unto you spiritual things," says the inspired apostle Paul, "is it a good thing if we shall reap your carnal things? Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel." 1 Cor. ix. 11, 14.

During the past synodical year, our ministers have felt more than ever the responsibility of their office, and have labored faithfully in the Master's work. The church is increasing; her institutions flourishing, and her prospects brightening.

Several special conferences have been held by the brethren in different portions of the church. The people, generally, are exceedingly anxious to have these meetings held among them, and as far as I have ascertained, the effects have been generally good. Those who love the gospel rejoice to have such special seasons for preaching and praying in the church to which they are attached, and more invitations are given to the brethren than they can, consistently with their duties at home, accept. Could they be held more frequently, evidences of improvement and of the blessing of God upon the church, would be every where more visible and cheering among us.

Four houses of worship were dedicated to the service of Almighty God, within the bounds of this synod: namely, St. Enoch's church and Luther's chapel, in Rowan county; St. Paul's church, Orange county, all of which are in this State; and St. Peter's church, Wythe county, Virginia. On these occasions the brethren assisted each other. The churches, which are sufficiently large, were by far too small to contain all the people who attended these solemnities. I attended two of these consecrations, and from the deep attention and seriousness which prevailed, it may be fondly hoped that many good and permanent impressions were made.

Since our last meeting, I received three applications by letters, for license to preach the gospel and to administer the ordinances of the

Christian religion ; one from Mr. John Greever, student of the Gettysburg Theological Seminary ; another from Mr. N. Aldrich, student of divinity of the Episcopal church at Bristol College, Pennsylvania ; and a third from Mr. Gideon Scherer, student of the Theological Seminary at Lexington South Carolina. The letters to me contained highly favorable recommendations of the piety and talents of these gentlemen, in consequence of which I appointed examining committees of ordained brethren, who after satisfactory examination into their qualifications for the sacred office of the gospel ministry, supplied them with the desired license, until the present meeting of synod. These young men have since been industriously engaged in the Master's work. There is still room for gospel laborers among us, and ample space for "Zion to break forth on the right hand and on the left." Let us, therefore, pray the Lord of the harvest to send more laborers into his vineyard.

These are the principal events relative to the condition and affairs of our beloved Zion, since we last met, which appeared to me worthy of your notice. May the Lord Jesus ; the wonderful counsellor ; the Prince of peace ; the mighty God, be present with us on this occasion, according to his gracious promise "Lo I am with you always, even unto the end of the world." May he guide and assist us in every thing in which we may be engaged for the good and welfare of his church on earth. May he at all times prosper us and our labors of love, and to his name, even to our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, with the Father and the Holy Spirit, be all honor, praise and glory from this time forth and forevermore. Amen.

WILLIAM ARTZ, *President.*

APPENDIX. (B.)

CONSTITUTION

FOR THE MEMBERS COMPOSING THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

SECTION I.

Of the Synod.

Art. 1. It was found necessary and profitable in the primitive church, to have an occasional meeting of different individual churches, for the purpose of consultation and mutual encouragement, in preserving their purity and promoting their welfare. This apostolical custom is retained in the Lutheran Church, under the name of synod, or Conference.

Art. 2. A synod consists of all the ministers, licensed candidates, and lay delegates duly authorised to represent the congregations within their respective districts.

Art. 3. No minister or licensed candidate is entitled to more than one lay delegate, and if a lay delegate be present from a district, from which there is no minister present in the synod, he shall have equal privileges with the other lay delegates.

Art. 4. It is the duty of this synod to see that the rules of government and discipline prescribed in the Formula, are observed by all the congregations and ministers within its bounds; if deemed practicable, to receive appeals from decisions of church councils, and of special conferences when regularly brought before them; and review and reverse or confirm the decisions to which they refer; to examine and decide on all charges against ministers and licentiates, that of heterodoxy alone excepted; to attend to any business relating to their churches, which is regularly brought before them; to provide supplies for destitute congregations, and to devise and execute suitable measures for the promotion of piety and the general prosperity of the church, not otherwise disposed of in the formula.

Art. 5. To this end the synod and ministerium shall have power to cite any church members within their bounds to appear before them; and to endeavor to obtain other witnesses, when the case may require it.

Art. 6. If any congregation, in connexion with this Synod should refuse to observe the provisions of its Constitution or of the Formula, (see Art. 4,) it shall be excluded from connexion with said Synod during the time of its refusal; nor shall any Minister or Licentiate belonging to the Synod, take charge of it without special permission of the President; provided, however, that the charter of any congregation shall take precedence, *if that charter be not in violation of the spirit of our Discipline.*

Art. 7. Any Congregation, situated within the bounds of this Synod, may become connected with it, by acceding to the provisions of its Constitution, and making some annual contribution towards defraying the expenses of said Synod. For this purpose an annual collection ought to be held in each congregation.

Art. 8. At least one meeting of the Synod shall be held every year, at such time and place as may be determined on by said Synod.

Art. 9. No minister or licentiate shall be absent from the meeting of the Synod without the most urgent necessity. In case of his absence, he shall, if possible send to the synod a written apology for his absence. Voluntary ministerial engagements shall not be regarded as a sufficient excuse. Any minister or licentiate violating the provisions of this article, shall be called to account by the President at the next meeting.

Art. 10. These written apologies, as well as all other letters and papers intended for the synod or ministerium, ought to be addressed to the President.

Art. 11. The minister of the place in which the synod is held, with the church council shall endeavor to provide for the entertainment of the ministers, candidates and lay delegates by Christian friends.

Art. 12. All the members of the synod shall endeavor to assemble on the evening preceding the day appointed.

Art. 13. Divine worship shall be celebrated, during the meeting of the synod, as often as may be convenient, and consistent with the business of the synod.

Art. 14. Ministerial delegates from other Lutheran synods, shall be entitled to have a seat and vote, and to partake in all our synodical transactions.

Art. 15. Ministers of good standing in other ecclesiastical bodies, or in any sister churches, who may happen to be present, or who appear

as delegates from said bodies, may be received as advisory members, but cannot vote in any decisions of the synod.

SECTION II.

Officers of the Synod.

Art. 1. The officers of the synod shall be a President, Secretary and Treasurer.

Art. 2. All these officers shall be chosen annually by ballot, the President and Secretary from among the ordained ministers regularly belonging to the synod, the Treasurer may be elected from among any of the lay members belonging to our churches. The President and Secretary are also the officers of the ministerium.

Art. 3. The President and Secretary shall not be eligible for more than three successive years, but the Treasurer may be eligible for a longer time.

PRESIDENT.

Art 4. The President if practicable, or any ordained minister whom he may request, shall deliver a synodical discourse at the meeting of every synod: and he shall, in connexion with the pastor of the place, appoint the other individuals who are to preach during the session.

Art. 5. He shall at the beginning of every synod, make a written report of all the official business transacted, and letters received by him, since the last meeting, and of all the important events which have occurred relating to the synod, and may recommend for their consideration, such measures as he may deem necessary, or calculated to promote the cause of God. This report shall be laid on the table, and dealt with as with all other papers coming before the body.

Art. 6. He presides at all meetings of the synod and ministerium.

Art. 7. The President has a right to take a part in the discussions as well as the other members. When the House is equally divided on any question, he has the casting vote. In all other cases he has no suffrage, except when an election is held by ballot, and then he has not the casting vote.

Art. 8. The President shall preserve order, not suffer more than one member to speak at a time, secure to each person liberty to speak without interruption from others, and shall prevent the speaker from deviating from the subject before the house.

Art. 9. The President shall take care that each subject be duly considered, before a decision be made. He shall distinctly rehearse each motion, when no one has any further observations to offer, and take the votes of the house on the same.

Art. 10. When the votes are called for, they are to be given by ayes and nays, and no further observations are then admissible.

Art. 11. The President has the appointment of all committees which are not to be elected by ballot, or otherwise; and every motion for the formation of a committee shall specify in what way it is to be formed.

Art. 12. It is an important part of his duty to give counsel to every member of the synod, when he deems it expedient, and particularly to admonish and advise every erring brother. If accusation has been lodged against any member of this body, according to chapter 3d, and section 5th of the formula, it shall be his duty to call upon the individual to relieve his character from said imputation, before the synod or ministerium.

Art. 13. Should the President remove from the limit of the synod or depart this life, then the Secretary shall succeed him and discharge the duties of the President until the next synod.

SECRETARY.

Art. 14. The Secretary shall keep a faithful and accurate account of all the proceedings of the synod and ministerium; carefully preserve all the papers, the seal, &c., of the synod subject to its direction, and shall do all the official writing of the synod not otherwise provided for.

Art. 15. He is to keep a register of the names of all the ministers and licentiates, arranged according to their age in office, and also of the congregations, whether vacant or not, connected with the synod.

Art. 16. If the accumulation of business should render it necessary the President may appoint an assistant Secretary, whose office shall expire at the close of the session of the synod.

Art. 17. If in the recess of the synod, the Secretary should remove into the bounds of another synod, or depart this life, the President shall require the archives, the seal and all other property of the synod, to be delivered to him, and shall retain the charge of them until the next session of synod, when he shall appoint a secretary pro tem.

Art. 18. Unless the archives are otherwise disposed of by the synod, they shall be in the charge and custody of the Secretary. Any minister or delegate of a congregation connected with said synod, shall have free access to them; but no part of them shall be allowed to be taken away or destroyed.

TREASURER.

Art. 19. The Treasurer shall take charge of all the monies belonging to the synod, and shall keep them subject to its order. He shall give bond and security in such sum as the synod may direct, he shall

keep, and present at each annual meeting a detailed and faithful account of the state of the Treasury.

Art. 20. An order from the President, attested by the Secretary, on the Treasurer, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay the money out of the Treasury.

Art. 21. Should the Treasurer, during the recess of the synod, remove out of its bounds, or be removed by death, he shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to said synod all the monies, certificates, bonds, and documents in his hands belonging to it, at its next annual session.

SECTION III.

Other members of the Synod.

Art. 1. It is the sacred duty of every ordained minister, licentiate, and lay delegate of this synod to observe the provisions of this constitution.

Art. 2. It is recommended to every ordained minister and licentiate, to aid in circulating among the members of his charge, the books proposed by said synod for use.

Art. 3. No minister or licentiate shall interfere with the congregations of another, by preaching or performing other ministerial duties in them, except by his request or consent, if present; nor in his absence, if he have reason to think that any evil would result to said church. The charter of any congregation shall in this, as well as in all other cases, have the precedence, according to section 1st, article 6th.

Art. 4. Any minister or licentiate in good standing, who removes from the bounds of this synod into those of another, shall on application to the President, receive a certificate under his signature of his honorable dismission.

Art. 5. Whenever a minister moves within the bounds of this synod and takes charge of congregations under our care, he shall immediately notify the President of the fact, and he shall likewise connect himself with our synod at its next session.

Art. 6. Every ordained minister has the right to leave his charge and remove to another whenever he believes it is his duty to do so; yet he must give the President and his congregations notice thereof, eight weeks before the time of his intended removal.

Art. 7. A licensed candidate shall have the liberty to visit vacant congregations, either upon receiving an invitation from them, or upon the advice of the synod or President.

Art. 8. After a licentiate has a stated charge, he shall be restricted to it, and shall not resign it without the consent of the ministerium, or in its recess, of the President.

Art. 9, A licentiate has power to perform all the ministerial functions during the time specified in his license.

Art. 10. In addition to the obligations of ministers, specified in chapter 3, section 1st of the formula, it is the duty of licentiates particularly, to devote all their leisure time to their personal improvement, and knowledge, and grace; to receive counsel from the President, and apply to him for advice in cases of difficulty.

Art. 11. Every licentiate must keep a general journal of his ministerial acts, which with a few sermons of his own composition, he must deliver, or send annually for the inspection of the ministerium.

**Art.* 12. If any congregation in connexion with this synod, shall without our consent, employ as its pastor, a minister, who has been expelled from any regular ecclesiastical body, or who is not acknowle ged by this synod, said congregation shall be excluded from our connexion.

**Art.* 13. Any licentiate coming from the bounds of another Lutheran synod, shall, upon presenting a letter of dismissal, be received as a member of our synod, and his license shall be regarded as valid.

LAY DELEGATES.

Art. 14. Each lay delegate, entitled to a seat by this constitution, shall have equal rights with the ministers in all business belonging to the synod; that is, may take part in the debates, offer resolutions, and vote on all synodical questions.

SECTION IV.

Order of Business.

It is recommended that the transactions of the synod be conducted as follows:

Art. 1. At the time appointed for the meeting, the members present shall assemble, and if two ordained ministers, one licentiate and three lay delegates be present, they shall constitute a quorum.

Art. 2. The President shall open the first session by prayer after the brethren have unitedly sung a hymn. And every session of the synod and ministerium shall be opened and closed with prayer. In the absence of the President, the first prayer shall be made by the Secretary, and if he also be absent, by one of the elder ministers present.

Art. 3. After prayer the Secretary shall call the names of all the ordained ministers and licentiates belonging to the synod, and note the absentees.

*Art.*4. The lay delegates shall then exhibit the certificate of their appointment, and their names be registered by the Secretary, as members of the synod.

* New articles.

Art. 5. The President shall make his report according to section 2d, article 5th, of th's constitution, as the last official act of his office, and then inform the members. that

Art. 6. The election of officers for the ensuing year is now to be attended to.

Art 7. A dismission of delegates or ministers from other ecclesiastical bodies, according to section 1, articles 14, 15.

Art. 8. The minutes of the last synod may be read.

Art. 9. All papers intended for the synod or ministerium are to be handed in, and verbal notice may be given of any important business intended to be brought before the synod.

Art. 10. The Secretary shall then number the papers as arranged by the President, after which they shall be taken up and discussed before the whole house in numerical order, or be first referred to committees, as the house may direct. The reports of committees may be heard and acted on at any time, and the intervals be filled up by the succeeding items.

Art. 11. Each minister shall be called on by the Secretary, for the record of persons baptized and confirmed, as well as of the regular communing members belonging to his churches, as also the number of schools.

Art. 12. The Treasurer's account shall be heard.

Art. 13. The number of vacant congregations be inquired into, and provision made for them

Art. 14. Promiscuous business.

Art. 15. Election of delegates to ecclesiastical bodies, and of directors of the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg.

Art. 16. Choice of the time and place for the next meeting of synod.

Art. 17. Dismission of the synod, and annunciation of the time of the ministerial session.

Art. 18. Should the President or Secretary be absent at the proper time for opening a session, the members present may elect others pro tempore.

SECTION V.

Process against a Minister.

Art. 1. As the honor and success of the gospel depend very much on the character of its ministers, the synod ought to guard with the utmost care and impartiality the conduct of its members.

Art. 2. All Christians should be very cautious in giving credit or circulation to an ill report of any man, and especially of a minister of the

gospel; if any man knows a minister to be guilty of a private censurable fault, he should warn him in private. If this prove fruitless, he should apply to the church council, who shall proceed as specified in Chapter 3, paragraph 5, of the Formula.

Art. 3. If accusation be lodged according to Chapter 3, § 5 of said Formula, with the President, within four months of the time of the next synodical meeting, he shall defer the matter to said meeting; yet, if the charge be one of drunkenness, lewdness, circulating fundamental errors in doctrine, or a higher crime, he shall immediately direct the accused to suspend all his ministerial duties, until his case is decided. If such accusation is lodged with the President at an earlier date, he shall, if the charge be one of drunkenness, lewdness, circulating fundamental error in doctrine, or higher crime, immediately give notice to all the members of the synod, to which the accused belongs, to meet, without delay, at a suitable place, and institute a formal investigation of the case, according to the principles of the Formula. The President shall immediately fix the time and place of the meeting, and give at least fifteen days notice of the same to each minister in the synod, and also to the parties concerned.

Art. 4. The President shall appoint a Committee of three ordained ministers, and shall fix the time and place of their meeting, and give all the notice as above required.

Art. 5. A Committee of three ordained ministers thus appointed, shall have power to proceed, and hold a fair and impartial investigation of the case, and to take all such measures as may be just and necessary, to determine the guilt or innocence of the accused.

Art. 6. If the accused confess, and the matter be base and flagitious, such as are specified in Article 3, of this section, however penitent he may be, he must immediately be suspended from the exercise of his office, and, if thought expedient, a time appointed for him publicly to confess to the congregation his guilt and penitence.

Art. 7. If a minister accused of atrocious crimes, being duly notified, refuses to attend the investigation, he shall still be immediately suspended from office.

Art. 8. If the accused deny the charge, and yet on examination of the evidences is found guilty, the synod or committee shall nevertheless proceed to pass sentence on him.

Art. 9. The highest punishment which can be inflicted by a Committee appointed as above specified, is suspension from clerical functions; and this sentence is to be reported to the next meeting of the synod, and remains in force until reversed by the synod or ministerium, as the case may be.

Art 10. Any minister intending to appeal from decision of a Committee, shall give notice of it to his accusers within three weeks after the time when the decision was made;—that both parties may be prepared for a new trial.

Art. 11. If at any time, accusation be lodged with the President, according to Chapter 3d, paragraph 5th of the Formula, for a less crime than those above specified in Article the 3d, of this section, he shall take no other steps in the case, than to write a letter to the accused and the accusers, exhorting them to mutual forbearance and referring them to the next synod.

Art. 12. If accusation against a minister be made immediately to the synod, and the synod believe themselves in possession of all the evidence necessary to a just decision, the case may be immediately examined and sentence passed. But if the necessary evidence be not before them, and the crime be such as is specified in Article 3d of this section, they shall appoint a meeting of a Committee, who shall proceed as above specified.

Art. 13. If a minister be found guilty of drunkenness, fundamental heresy, lewdness, or higher crimes, his sentence of suspension shall not be removed until after some time of penitent, humble and edifying conduct. And he cannot be restored by any other judicatory than the synod or ministerium, if his case was one of fundamental heresy.

SECTION VI.

Vacant Congregations.

Art. 1. Vacant congregations which cannot be immediately supplied with a minister, are advised to assemble on the Lord's day, to select some member of the church, of suitable capacity and character, to conduct the exercises and engage in the worship of God.

Art. 2. It is also recommended, that at these meetings, a portion of the scriptures, and of the prayers contained in the Liturgy, or some select sermons, such as are approved by the President of the synod, be read.

SECTION VII.

Of Missions.

As the blessed Saviour left to his followers the command, "Go ye and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, and teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you," Math. xxviii., 19, 20, the synod shall regard it as a sacred duty to adopt, from time to time, such measures as they may deem best calculated to execute this solemn injunction.

SECTION VIII.

Election of Delegates and Directors.

The election of delegates to ecclesiastical bodies, and Directors of the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, may be held by ballot, and a licensed candidate shall not be eligible to either of these offices.

SECTION IX.

Special Conferences.

Art. 1. It is earnestly recommended that special conferences be held within the bounds of this synod, on a week day or Sabbath.

Art. 2. It is desirable that a conference be held each year. It ought to last two days, and the chief business to be performed at the same, is to awaken sinners, and to edify believers by close practical preaching.

Art. 3. The state of religion in the churches ought to be enquired into, and at least an hour be spent by the conference alone in conversation, on subjects relating to pastoral experience.

Art. 4. These conferences ought to be held alternately, in some congregation of each minister, and licentiate belonging to the synod.

Art. 5. Special conferences may give their advice on any business of congregations which is referred to them; but no conference shall, under any pretext whatever, perform any business connected with the licensure or ordination of candidates for the ministry.

Art. 6. Lay delegates may also be sent to these conferences, under the same regulations as to the synod, if it is thought advisable by the synod.

SECTION X.

Ministerial Session.

Art. 1. The clergy shall then hold a meeting consisting exclusively of scripture elders, that is, preachers* for the purpose of attending to those duties which Christ and his apostles enjoined upon them alone, viz., examination, licensure, and ordination of candidates for the ministry. This meeting is called the ministerium or Presbytery,† by which in scripture, is meant ministers alone.

Art. 2. Licensed candidates may be present at the ministerial meeting, unless requested to withdraw, and may take part in the discussions but have no vote.

Art. 3. The ministerium shall also be the proper body, by whom all charges of heresy against a minister, are to be examined and decided; as also all appeals from the decision of a church council, on a charge of heresy against a layman.

* Acts xx., 17, 28. † 1 Tim. iv. 14.

Art. 4. When ordained ministers of other religious denominations, make application for admission into connexion with this synod, the ministerium shall be the body to decide on the case.

Art. 5. Two-thirds of the ordained ministers shall be required, either for the licensure of an applicant as well as the renewal of his license, or the ordination of a licensed candidate, or the admission of an ordained minister of another denomination. The question relative to the ordination, licensure, or admission of a minister, by the ministerium, shall always be determined by ballot.

Art. 6. No minister or licentiate, coming from a foreign country shall be received as a member of this synod, until after a residence of two years in this country and unexceptionable deportment during that time. Excepting only, that if an ordained minister comes well recommended for piety and learning, by a consistorium, or a number of individuals, known to the ministerium, as orthodox and evangelical, and if the ministerium believe they can safely confide in the testimonials, they may receive him for twelve months, after which the vote for his permanent reception, as a regular member shall be taken, and the case decided according to article 5, of this section.

Art. 7. All business not specifically entrusted to the ministerium in this constitution, shall belong to the synod.

Art. 8. The order of business of the ministerium may be as follows:

1. After the session has been opened with prayer, the President shall communicate any business which he may have to report, or propose.

2. The licentiates shall hand in their licenses, sermons, and journals, which may be read by the licentiates, before the whole body. If want of time renders this inconvenient, committees ought then to be appointed to examine and report on them.

3. Applicants for licensure are examined.

4. After the examination of the applicants, and of the sermons and journals of licentiates, the applicants and licentiates may be desired to withdraw, and the question of their licensure, or renewal of license, or ordination, be discussed and decided.

5. The licensure and ordination may be performed, either in the ministerium, or at an appointed hour before a promiscuous assembly.

6. Promiscuous matters relative to ministerial business may then be attended to.

7. Some time shall then be spent in conversation on pastoral experience.

8. The session closed as directed, section iv., article 2.

SECTION XI.

Examination and Licensure of Candidates.

Art. 1. The examination shall be conducted by a committee of two or more ordained ministers appointed for the purpose at the time. As these examinations may be interesting and useful to the whole ministerium, it is recommended that they be performed before the whole body.

Art. 2. After the examination by the committee, every member of the ministerium has a right to ask the applicant any additional questions.

Art. 3. The examination ought to embrace the following subjects: viz. personal piety, and the motives of the applicant for seeking the holy office, the Greek and Hebrew scriptures, the evidences of Christianity, natural and revealed theology, church history, pastoral theology, the rules of sermonizing, and church government.

Art. 4. During the recess of the synod, the President may extend license to candidates who may come well recommended, and whom on proper examination he may deem qualified to discharge the duties of the ministry. Provided, however, that the extension of license in such case be not in conflict with the provision of article vi., section 10.

Art. 5. The ceremony of licensure shall be performed as follows: viz. an address from the President as prescribed in the Liturgy; he shall read the duties and privileges of the licentiate, and then propose to him the following questions:

1. Do you believe the scriptures of the Old and New testament to contain the word of God, and that it is the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you believe that the fundamental doctrines of the word of God are taught in a manner substantially correct, in the doctrinal articles of the Augsburg Confession.

3. Do you promise, by the aid of God, faithfully to perform the duties of a Christian minister, and to submit yourself to the rules of government and discipline of this body, so long as you remain a member of it?

Art. 6. These questions being answered in the affirmative, the President offers up a suitable prayer, delivers him his license, and concludes with a short address as directed in the Liturgy.

Art. 7. All licenses shall extend to the time of the next annual meeting of the ministerium, and shall be renewed as a matter of course, whether the licentiate be present or not, unless satisfactory reasons are known to the ministerium, which render a renewal inexpedient. And if for any reason, no meeting be held at the appointed time, the licenses granted by said ministerium shall remain in force, until revoked at a subsequent meeting.

Art. 8. If a licentiate after some time of probation, does in the judgment of the ministerium, prove himself unqualified for the duties of the ministry, his license shall be withdrawn.

SECTION XII.

Ordination.

Art. 1. Whenever the ministerium has decided that an individual shall be ordained, the ceremony shall be performed at the time and place where the decision has been made; it shall be performed in public, and if practicable, on the Lord's day.

Art. 2. The ceremony of ordination, wherever performed, shall be as follows:

1. A sermon ought to be preached by a person previously appointed, on the nature, duties, and responsibilites of the ministerial office.

2. The President of the synod and ministerium, or a committee appointed by him, shall then, after a short address, such as is contained in the Liturgy, propose to the candidate the following questions:

1. Do you believe the scriptures of the Old and New Testament to contain the word of God, and that it is the only infallible rule of faith and practice.

2. Do you believe that the fundamental doctrines of the word of God, are taught, in a manner substantially correct, in the doctrinal articles of the Augsburg Confession.

3. Do you promise, by the aid of God, faithfully to perform all the duties enjoined on you as a Christian minister, and to submit yourself to the rules of government and discipline of this body, so long as you remain a member of it?

4. Do you believe that in seeking the duties of the ministerial office, you are influenced by a sincere love to God your Saviour, and desire to promote his glory in the welfare of men?

5. Do you promise faithfully and zealously to preach the truths of the gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, as contained in the holy scriptures?

Art. 3. These questions being answered in the affirmative, the candidate shall kneel down, when the President or presiding minister, shall ordain him after the apostolical example, by prayer, and the laying on of the hands of the ministry, i. e. Presbytery. The candidate shall then rise, and the officiating minister, and after him the ordained ministers present, shall take him by the right hand, and welcome him to take part in the ministry with them. The ceremonies may then be concluded by the benediction.

Art. 4. This constitution can be altered or amended at any annual meeting of the synod, by consent of two-thirds of the members present.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

October 5, 1840, 2 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

Pursuant to adjournment at its last meeting, the Missionary and Education Society connected with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met and was opened with prayer by the Rev. W. G. Harter. After having explained the object of the society, the President invited all those who had paid, and who were willing to pay, 50 cents, to come forward and have their names enrolled as members of the society. A goodly number came forward and contributed the amount necessary to constitute membership, and took their seats.

The society then proceeded to elect, by ballot, the officers for the ensuing year. The following persons were elected:

Rev. P. A. Strobel, *President*,

" E. Hawkins, *Secretary*,

Mathias Barrier, Esq., *Treasurer*.

The Rev. S. Rothrock presented to the President a document purporting to be a minute of an extra meeting of the society, held at St, Enoch's church in Rowan county, N. C., September 9th, 1839.

1. *Resolved*, That the President appoint a committee of three to examine and report the contents of the document presented to the society. The committee appointed—Rev. Wm. Artz, Rev. Henry Graeber, and Mr. Jacob Brown.

2. *Resolved*, That the President appoint six directors for the ensuing year. Directors appointed—Rev. B. Arey, Rev. J. Crim, Mr. A, Rickert, J. Lentz, H. Keim, and J. Groseclose.

3. *Resolved*, That the society adjourn until to-morrow 10 o'clock, P. M. Prayer by Rev. Wm, Artz.

Second Session.

Tuesday, one o'clock, the society met agreeably to adjournment and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. Greever.

Report No. 1.

The executive committee of the Education and Missionary Society, would respectfully report, that since the last annual meeting they have examined two applicants for assistance from the funds of this society, Messrs. Krimminger and Fink. Your

committee, believing that they are men of natural talents, hopeful piety, and promising to become useful in the work of the Lord, afforded them some pecuniary aid.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY GRAEBER, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

Report No. 2.

The committee appointed at the last annual meeting of the Education and Missionary Society, for the purpose of revising its constitution, beg leave to report, that they have discharged their duty, and are prepared to present the manuscript to the society. Respectfully submitted,

HENRY GRAEBER, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

The revised constitution was then read, and after mature deliberation adopted. (See constitution.)

Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. H. Graeber, and M. Barrier, Esq. were now introduced as officers of auxiliary societies, and invited to seats as ex-officio members.

Report, No. 3.

On the minutes of the extra meeting.

Your committee beg leave to report, that the paper handed to them is a minute of an extra meeting of the Missionary and Education Society of the evangelical Lutheran synod of North Carolina held in St. Enoch's church Rowan Co. Sept. 9, 1839, from which it appears that a respectable number of members was present. The Rev. P. A. Stroble reported several congregational Education and Missionary societies as auxiliaries to the synodical society. The sum of $7,25 cents was paid into the Treasury by the society at Cold Water church, and by several benevolent individuals.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed by the President to examine the Treasurer's accounts. Committee, Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. G. Haltiwanger, and Rev. H. Graeber.

Report No. 4.

The committee on the Treasurer's accounts reported, that his accounts are correct. Adopted.

Report of the Treasurer.

The Treasurer of the Education and Missionary Society in account current with the society.

To cash received at the last annual meeting of the society,			$113,07
		Interest on the above to 9th of Sept. 1840,	2,54
"	"	at the extra meeting	7,25
"	"	on the 10th September, 1840,	9,45½
"	"	interest on the above till paid out,	1,31
		Total	133,62½

To cash paid out, Nov. 21st 1839,
" " Mr. W. H. Fink, by order of the ex-committee as per note, $65,00

December 19th, 1839.
To cash paid Mr. J. Krimminger, by order of the ex-committee as per note $60,00

Amount paid out $125,00

Balance in treasury, $8,62½

MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Moneys Collected.

Rev. P. A. Strobel's Churches.

Missionary society of Cold Water church,	$12 87½		
" St. Stephens' "	6 35		
" St. Enoch's "	10 25		
Collected at Bear Creek "	52½		
		$30 00	

Rev. H. Graeber's Churches.

Missionary society of Organ church,	$10 00		
" St. John's church,	15 87½		
		$25 87½	

Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches.

Missionary society of Union church,	$22 25		
" St. Paul's church,	7 41		
		$29 66	

Rev. B. Arey's churches.

Collection at St. Michael's church	$7 56½		
Amount received on yesterday,	17 75		
		$25 31½	

Amount in treasury, $104 96½

5. *Resolved*, That the President appoint a minister to preach on the subject of education and missions at the next annual meeting of the society, and that the sermon be the second preached on Sabbath.

Rev. Wm. Artz was appointed, and Rev. H. Graeber his alternate.

6. *Resolved*, That the next annual meeting of the society be held at the time and place of the meeting of synod, and that the society meet at 9 o'clock Monday morning.

7. *Resolved*, That the thanks of the society be voted to the Rev. Secretary, E. Hawkins, for the appropriate sermon, preached by him on Sabbath.

8. *Resolved*, That an extract from the proceedings of this meeting be printed with the minutes of synod.

9. *Resolved*, That the society now adjourn.

Closed with the benediction.

ELIJAH HAWKINS, *Secretary.*

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

Art, 1. *Name.* This society shall be called "The Parent Missionary and Education Society" of the members composing the evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, and adjacent parts, and shall meet annually at such time and place, as the members may appoint.

Art. 2. *Object.* The object of this society is twofold; first, to send the gospel to destitute sections, within the bounds of the North Carolina synod; second, to afford assistance to indigent pious young men, who are preparing for the gospel ministry.

Art. 3. The officers of this society shall be a president, vice president, secretary and treasurer, all of whom shall be elected annually by ballot.

Art. 4. The president shall appoint, annually, six directors, and an executive committee of three, which committee shall be authorised to employ a missionary or missionaries, and examine all applicants for pecuniary aid. An order from two of this committee, attested by one of the directors, on the treasurer, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay a missionary his salary, or a beneficiary his allowance.

Art. 5. Every missionary employed by the society shall keep a regular journal of his labors, together with an account of all receipts, and report the same to the executive committee, who shall report to the society at its annual meeting.

Art. 6. No missionary employed by this society shall receive a sum exceeding twenty-five dollars per month as a compensation for his services, and no student shall be allowed more than $100 per annum.

Art. 7. The treasurer shall give bond and security in such sum as the executive committee shall direct, and hand in, at the annual meeting, a written statement of his accounts for examination.

Art. 8. Whenever a beneficiary receives aid from this society, he shall give his note for the amount (without interest) and if he be unable to refund the money, it shall be a gift, *provided*, the evangelical Lutheran church receives the benefit of his ministerial labors.

Art. 9. Nine members shall constitute a quorum, who may transact any business belonging to the society.

Art. 10. Every person who subscribes and pays the sum of 50 cents or more annually shall be considered a member.

Art. 11. Congressional societies, adopting the leading features of this constitution, and contributing to the funds of this society, will be regarded as auxiliaries, and their officers shall be ex officio members.

Art. 12. Any person who pays the sum of ten dollars at one time shall be considered a member for life. Any person who pays the sum of twenty dollars, at one time, shall be a director for life, and be permitted to take a seat with the regular board.

Art. 13. Every minister who subscribes to the articles of this constitution, and as many laymen as the society may appoint, shall be agents to obtain members, and solicit contributions to the funds.

Art. 14. No person shall have the privileges of a member, whose arrears are not annually settled with the treasurer.

Art. 15. No missionary shall be employed, unless he be licensed by some regularly constituted synod of the evangelical Lutheran church.

Art. 16, This constitution may be altered and amended at the annual meeting of the society, when a quorum of the members are present, and for this purpose the consent of two-thirds shall be necessary.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA AND ADJACENT PARTS.

Convened on Friday, the 24th of September, 1841, at St. Peter's church, Wythe county, Va., and continued on the 25th, 27th and 28th.

BALTIMORE:
PRINTED AT PUBLICATION ROOMS,
NO. 7 S. LIBERTY STREET.
1841.

PROCEEDINGS.

In obedience to the 26th resolution adopted at their last meeting, the ministers of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina and adjacent parts, with their delegates, assembled at St. Peters' church, Wythe county Va., on Friday the 24th of September, 1841. The congregation being tardy in assembling, it was agreed unanimously, that the preaching of the Synodical Sermon be deferred until to-morrow, and that we proceed to the immediate organization of Synod, which was accordingly done by the President, with singing and prayer. The Secretary now called the roll, when the following brethren answered to their names:

	Ministers.	*Post Office Address.*
1.	Rev. JACOB SCHERER,	*Rural Retreat, Wythe co., Va.*
2.	" HENRY GREABER,	*Salisbury, Rowan co., N. C.*
3.	" WILLIAM ARTZ,	*Holts Store, Orange co., N. C.*
4.	" BENJAMIN AREY,	*Cowansville, Rowan co., N. C.*
5.	" SAMUEL ROTHROCH,	*Salisbury, Rowan co., N. C.*
6.	" ELIJAH HAWKINS,	*Marion, Smyth co., Va.*
7.	" JOHN D. SCHECK,*	*Salisbury, Rowan co., N. C.*
8.	" WILLIAM G. HARTER,*	*Concord, Cabarrus co., N. C.*

LICENTIATES.

9.	Rev. JACOB CRIM,	*Lexington, Davidson co., N. C.*
10.	" JOHN J. GREEVER,	*Burks Garden. Tazewell co., Va.*
11.	" GIDEON SHERER.	*Rural Retreat, Wythe co., Va.*

ABSENTEES.

12.	Rev. JOHN T. TABLER,†	*Wythe co., C. H., Va.*
13.	" JACOB GRIESON,	*Claps P. O., Guilford co., N. C.*
14.	" ADAM GRIMES,	*Wilksboro, Wilks co., N. C.*
15.	" JOHN SWICEGOOD.	*Brown Town, Davidson co., N. C.*

*Received at this meeting. †Suspended.

The lay-delegates were now called upon to present their certificates of appointment to this Synod, whereupon the following exhibited their credentials, and were admitted as members of Synod.

1. JONAS HUTTLE, Esq.,	*from Rev.*	*J. Scherer's*	*Congrvgation.*
2. HENRY BLACKWELDER,	"	"	*H. Greaber's*	"
3. CHRISTIAN KEIMS,	"	"	*W. Artz's*	"
4. JOHN L. RENDLEMAN,	"	"	*S. Rothrock's*	"
5. ANDREW RICKARD,	"	"	*B. Arey's*	"
6. THOMAS J. MYERS,	"	"	*E. Hawkin's*	"
7. STEPHEN SPRECHER,	"	"	*G. Scherer's*	"
8. JOHN ROSENBAUM,	"	"	*J. J. Greever's*	"

The President then read his annual report, which was accepted. (See appendix A.)

The President then stated, that if any ministers present, wish to connect themselves with this Synod an opportunity was now offered them; whereupon the Rev. John D. Scheck and Rev. William G. Harter presented letters of regular dismission from the Synod of South Carolina, which were read by the President, when it was

1. *Resolved*, That Rev. John D. Scheck, and Rev. William G. Harter, be received as members of this Synod.

The Synod next proceeded to an election for officers for the ensuing year, which resulted in the choice of the following brethren, viz,

Rev. Henry Greaber, *President.*
" John D. Scheck, *Secretary.*
Mr. Andrew Richard, *Treasurer.*

2. *Resolved*, That we dispense with the reading of the minutes of our last session, and that a committee of two be appointed to examine them, and report all unfinished business. Committee, Rev. Artz and Mr. H. Blackwelder.

3. *Resolved*, That Synod take a recess for half an hour.

Closed with prayer by the Secretary.

At ½ past 12 o'clock, brother Arey delivered an instructive discourse from Hebrew vi. 12: "That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises."

SECOND SESSION.

Friday Afternoon, *Sept. 24th.*

Synod resumed its business. The President called for all papers and communications intended for this Synod, which were handed in, and were referred to the following committees:

On President's Report—Rev. John J. Greever, Rev. Harter and Mr. S. Sprecher.

On Letters—Rev. Mrssrs. Scherer, Artz, Rothrock, and Mrssrs. Hottle and Rickard.

On Petitions—Rev. Mrssrs. Arey, Hawkins and Mr. John Rendleman.

On Minutes from Sister Synods—Rev. Mrssrs. Arey, Scheck, Crim, and Mr. Tho. J. Myers.

On Seminary Funds.—Rev. Hawkins, and Jonas Hottle, Esq.

On Report of Treasurer of Synod—Rev. Harter, and Mrssrs. Myers and Heims.

4. *Resolved*, That all resolutions of importance, offered by the members of this Synod, be committed to writing, and that this be the standing rule.

5. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn until to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

Closed with the Apostolic benediction.

At candle light brother Greever preached in the church from the first Epistle of John iv. 8: "for God is love."

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, *Sept. 25th.*

Synod opened with prayer by brother Artz.

The minutes of the preceding sessions were read and confirmed.

The committee on the President's address presented the following report:

Report No. 1.

The committee to whom was referred the President's address beg leave to report, that they have examined and amended it. We regret to learn from this address that the President was under the necessity of suspending the Rev. John T. Tabler from his clerical functions. It is deeply to be lamented that even a private member of the church should be guilty of an open violation of duty, but especially so in regard to an act of gross immorality in a minister of the gospel.

Your committee heartily concur with the President in recommending to your favorable notice the celebration of the centenary of Lutheranism, and finally recommend that said address, as amended, be appended and printed with the minutes of Synod.

Respectfully submitted.

WM. G. HARTER,
JOHN J. GREEVER,
STEPHEN SPRECHER.

Adopted.

The following report was presented by the committee on letters.

Report No. 2.

The committee appointed to examine the letters addressed to Synod, have attended to their duty, and beg leave to report as follows:

No. 1 is a letter from the Rev. C. M. F. Deems, agent of the American Bible Society for the state of North Carolina, soliciting this body to adopt some efficient plans by which it may systematically co-operate with the American Bible Society in the distribution of the holy scriptures, "without note or comment." Your committee recommend that said letter be read, and that the Secretary write a friendly letter to said agent on the subject proposed in his letter with such instruction as the President may deem proper to give him.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. Daniel Scherer, of Hillsboro, Illinois, in which he prays the blessing of the great Head of the church upon the deliberations of this body, accompanied with some statements relative to the people called "*Mormons.*" We recommend that said letter be read.

No. 3 is a letter from the Rev. John Swicegood, stating that circumstances of a peculiar nature prevented his attending the present meeting of Synod, and prays that his absence be excused and his license renewed. We recommend that his absence be excused, and that the renewal of his license be referred to the Ministerium.

No. 4 is a letter from Rev. A. Grimes, stating that his attendance at the present meeting of Synod was rendered impossible in consequence of not having the means of travelling, and prays that his absence be excused. We recommend that the people among whom he officiates furnish him with a horse, and that his absence be excused.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. P. A. Strobel, former Secretary of this Synod. We recommend that his letter be read.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. Jacob Grieson, praying that his non attendance at this meeting of Synod may be excused in consequence of old age and bobily indisposition. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. John Lantz, corresponding delegate from the German Reformed Classis of North Carolina to this Synod, expressive of their friendly feelings towards us, and desiring that the fraternal correspondence which has hitherto existed between us may be continued. We recommend that Synod appoint a corresponding delegate to the German Reformed Classis at its next meeting.

No. 8 is a number of letters relative to certain charges of immorality preferred against the Rev. John T. Tabler, the consideration of which we refer to the Ministerium.

Respectfully submitted.

JACOB SCHERER, *Chairman.*

Accepted.

The committee on petitions reported as follows:

Report No. 3.

The committee appointed to examine sundry petitions beg leave to present the following report:

No. 1 is a petition from Organ church, Rowan county, N. C., signed by a considerable number of persons, praying this Synod to hold its next annual meeting in said church. Referred to the consideration of Synod.

No. 2 is a petition from the elders and deacons of the churches in Burk's Garden, Tazewell county, and Sharon, in Wythe county, Va., bearing testimony to the success of the ministerial labors of the Rev. John J. Greever, and praying that they may be favored with his services during the ensuing year. Referred to the Ministerium.

No. 3 is a petition from St. Enoch's church, in Rowan county, inviting this Synod to hold its next annual meeting therein. Referred to the Synod.

No. 4 is a petition from Blakely county, Ind., signed by fifteen persons, praying this Synod to supply them with a minister of the gospel who is able to preach in the English and German languages; also stating that they have neither partaken of the Lord's Supper nor had their children baptized for six years. Referred to the Ministerium.

No. 5 is a petition from a number of the members of St. John's church, near Wytheville, Va., bearing favorable testimony to the fidelity and success of Rev. John J. Greever, and earnestly desiring this Synod to favor them with his services the ensuing year. Referred to the Ministerium.

BENJAMIN AREY,
ELIJAH HAWKINS,
J. L. RENDLEMAN.

Adopted.

Report No. 4.

The committee appointed to examine and report on the minutes of sister Synods beg leave to report that they have had under consideration the minutes of the following Synods:

1. The English Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Ohio and adjacent parts. This Synod met in Zanesville on Saturday, the 31st of October, 1840. This Synod was composed of 8 ordained ministers and 5 licensed candidates. Its officers are

Rev. W. G. Keil, *President.*
" John B. Reck, *Secretary.*
" George Liter, *Treasurer.*

From the parochial reports we learn the following items: congregations 28; baptized 363; confirmed 214; communicants 1617; deaths 62; Sunday schools 8.

2. Are the minutes of western district of Ohio. This Synod convened at Miamisburg, Montgomery county, on the 5th of June 1841. There were 10 ministers present, six of whom were ordained. We regret to see that thirteen of their ministers absent, most of which were without excuse. The officers are

Rev. A. Henkle, *President.*
" H. Henkle, *Secretary.*
Mr. P. Bope, *Treasurer.*

They report congregations 53; baptized 1161; confirmed 501; communicants 6574; deaths 247; S. schools 20.

3. Are the minutes of the 45th Synod of the State of New York and adjacent parts, convened in Columbia county, N. York, on the 29th day of August, 1840. The officers are

Rev. N. Pohlman, *President.*
" W. D. Strobel, *Secretary.*
" Jacob Berger, *Treasurer.*

This body numbers 36 ministers, of whom 5 are licentiates; congregations 40; baptized 1200; confirmations 677; communicants 7347; Sunday school 24. These

brethren are actively engaged in missionary, education, tract, bible and temperance enterprises.

4. Are the minutes of the 22d Synod of Maryland, which convened at Manchester, Carroll county, October 17th, 1840. The officers are

Rev. Mr. Morris, *President.*
" " Cline, *Secretary.*
" Harkey, *Treasurer.*

This Synod numbers 17 ordained ministers and 7 licentiates; congregations 47; baptisms 805; confirmed 439; communicants 4945; deaths 174.

5. The Synod of Pennsylvania convened in Harrisburg, in Trinity week, and continued its sessions from the 5th to 10th of June. 1841. The officers are

Rev. C. Miller, *President.*
" H. C. Miller, *Secretary.*
Dr. John C. Becker, *Treasurer.*

The parochial reports exhibit the following items: ministers 63; congregations 176; baptisms 4604; confirmations 2091: communicants 25788; deaths 1330; Sunday schools 61. This Synod appears to be actively engaged in the Master's cause. We rejoice to see that it approbates the measures proposed by the General Synod in reference to the celebration of the centenary of Lutheranism. It also appears, from a resolution of this Synod, that it is taking an active part with the Bible Society of Pennsylvania, which has resolved to furnish every family in the state with a copy of the bible. It is truly cheering to us to see that the Missionary Society of this Synod has undertaken to support a missionary in a foreign land, and that the Rev. F. Heyer has been engaged as their missionary. We bid our brethren God speed in this noble enterprise.

6. From the journal of the sixth annual session of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of the west, convened at Jeffersontown, Kentucky, October 7, 1840, we learn the following items: number of ministers connected with this body 21. Its officers are

Rev. Wm. Jenkins, *President.*
" George Yeager, *Secretary.*
" George H. Brandau, *Treasurer.*

Number of congregations reported 29; baptisms 491; confirmations 229; communicants 2167; Sunday schools 11. We rejoice to see that these brethren appear actively engaged in the benevolent enterprises of the day. We hope and believe that the establishment of a theological seminary in the *west* will produce an abundant good to the church in that quarter, and may God smile upon it.

7. The eleventh convention of the General Synod met in Baltimore on the 8th of May, 1841, at which meeting the following district Synods were represented, to wit, Maryland, West Pennsylvania, North Carolina, South Carolina, Hartwick, New York, Virginia and Synod of the West, which last named Synod attached itself to the General Synod during its last session. Its officers are

Rev. George A. Lintner, D. D., *President.*
" C. A. Smith, *Secretary.*
" S. H. Buehler, *Treasurer.*

Your committee notice that only one of our delegates was present at this meeting. They likewise observe that there was a plan of parochial reports drawn up by Rev. John G. Morris, in obedience to a resolution of the 10th session of that body for the adoption of district Synods. We rejoice to see that although the 8th resolution of the 10th session was re-considered, that its continuance upon the journal of Synod, or its final rejection, was *indefinitely* postponed. The committee also earnestly recom-

mend to the consideration of this Synod, the resolutions prepared by the Rev. Dr. B. Kurtz concerning the centenary celebration as adopted by that body, and that money collected during the centenary year, be an established fund, the proceeds of which are to be devoted to such literary and benevolent objects as this Synod may direct.

Respectfully submitted.

BENJAMIN AREY,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
JACOB CRIM,
THOMAS J. MYERS.

Adopted.

Report No. 5.

The committee appointed to examine the minutes of last year and report on all unfinished business have attended to their duty and beg leave to report as follows:

Item 1 is a resolution No. 17 that President of Synod be requested to visit Luther's church in the lower part of Rowan county, as often as convenient.

Item 2 is a resolution, No. 18, that the brethren generally visit Jerusalem church, in Davie county, N. C.

Item 3 is resolution No. 20, that some ministers belonging to this body preach upon the following subjects at the present meeting of Synod: 1, Sunday schools; 2, on revivals; 3, on temperance; 4, church government and discipline.

Item 4 is a resolution No. 25, that the Book Company be requested to establish a depository within the bounds of our Synod, and appoint an agent for the sale of their publications. These are all the items of unfinished business which your committee find in the minutes of last year.

Respectfully submitted.

WILLIAM ARTZ,
HENRY BLACKWELDER.

Adopted.

Moved that we now adjourn until after divine service. The Rev. S. Rothrock delivered the Synodical discourse from 1 Tim. vi. 12 —"Fight the good fight of faith;" after which the President addressed the congregation, urging upon them the necessity of a thorough examination of their hearts and deep humiliation before God in view of solemnities in which they expected to engage on the approaching Sabbath. The pastor loci, Rev. Jacob Sherer, then proposed the usual questions to the communicants, offered prayer, and then dismissed them with the apostolic benediction.

FOURTH SESSION.

Synod resumed its business. Prayer by brother Crim.

The parochial reports were now called for, and are as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Bapt. Infants.	Bapt. Adults.	Confirmations	Rec. by letter.	Communicant	Deaths.	Sun. Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Catechumens.	Temp. soc.	Miss. Society.
Rev. Jacob Sherer, - - -	2	18	2	16		150	9	2					
" Henry Greaber, - -	2	75		32		467	15	2		350			2
" William Artz, - - -	5	55		28		216	18						
" Benjamin Arey, - -	3	25			4	182		3	25	87			
" Samuel Rothrock, - -	5	40		8		348	14						2
" Elijah Hawkins, - -	3	31	1	9		120					31		
" John D. Scheck, - - -	2	58		24		250	15						
" William G. Harter, - -	3	23	2	3		329	3						
" Jacob Crim, - - -	5	8		1		105	14						
" John J. Greever, - -	3	10				120	2	1			40	2	
" Gideon Sherer, - - -	2	1				56		3	12	106	7	1	
" Adam Grimes—no report. -													
" John Swicegood, " - -													
" Jacob Grieson, " -													

CABARRUS Co., N. C., *Sept.* 8, 1841.

To the Synod of North Carolina.

The following is my account with Synod as its Treasurer for the present Synodical year.

Received from the former Treasurer on note, - -	$68 05	
Contributions from the churches, - - -	66 50	
Received from Rev. P. A. Strobel, - - -	2 30	
		$136 85
To cash paid out per order of Synod,		
To Rev S. Rothrock, - - ' - -	$2 35	
" Wm. Artz, - - - - -	1 00	
" A. Grimes, - - - - -	12 50	
" H. Graeber, - - - - -	10 00	
To printing minutes of last Synod, as per account, -	77 75	
Postage on letter, - - - - - -	183/4	
		103 783/4
Leaving a balance in the treasury of - - - -		$33 061/4
For which I make the following account:		
Due Synod as per note on Rev. P. A. Strobel, - - -		$28 32
Cash on hand, - - - - - - -		4 741/4
		$33 061/4

Respectfully submitted.

D. M. ISENHAUER, *Treasurer.*

Report on Treasurer's Account.

The committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's account, beg leave to report that they have careful examined them, and find them correct.

Respectfully submitted.

W. G. HARTER,
THOS. MYERS,
C. KEIMS.

Adopted.

6. *Ordered*, That the Treasurer of Synod pay bro. Rothrock the sum of $3 68¾ for postage—and to P. A. Strobel for travelling expenses to the Synod of South Carolina, and postage on letters, the sum of nine dollars.

The members of Synod were now called upon for the contributions for the Synodical Treasury.

CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. Jacob Scherer's Churches.

St. Paul's	$1 39	
Kimberling's	1 00	
		$2 39

Rev. Henry Greaber's Churches.

Organ (Zion)	7 00	
St. John's	8 00	
		15 00

Rev. L. Rothrock's Churches.

Union	1 66¼	
St. Pauls	2 00	
St. Matthew's	1 76	
St. Stephen's	1 35	
Luther's church	1 10	
		7 87¼

Rev. B. Arey's Churches.

St. Paul's	1 20	
St. Michael's	1 35	
St. Matthew's	1 22½	
		3 77½

Rev. Elijah Hawkin's Churches, 5 00

Rev. William Artz's Churches, 4 00

Rev. John J. Greever's Church.

Burk's Garden	2 00

Rev. Gideon Scherer's Churches.

Zion's	75	
St. Peter's	60	
		1 35

Rev. John D. Scheck's Churches.

St. John's (Salisbury) - - -	4 45	
Luther's Chapel - - - -	4 00	
	——	8 45

Rev. Jacob Crim's Churches.

Mount Hopwell - - - -	1 80	
Sandy Creek - - - -	85	
Pilgrim's - - - - -	72	
Beck's - - - - -	70	
	——	4 06¼

Rev. William G. Harter's Churches.

St. Enoch's - - - -	3 25	
Cold Water - - - -	3 30	
Bethel - - - -	1 73¾	
	——	8 28¾

The contributions intended for the Seminary fund were now called for, which were paid in, and are as fallows:

CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. Jocob Scherer's Churches - - -	$23
" Henry Greaber's " - - - -	60
" Samuel Rothrock's " - - -	32
" Benjamin Arey's " - - - -	10
	$125

7. *Resolved*, That the above amount of one hundred and twenty-five dollars, collected towards the Seminary funds, be paid to Rev. S. Rothrock, to be conveyed by him to the Treasurer of the Seminary.

8. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn until Monday after the meeting of the Missionary Society.

Closed with prayer by brother Greever.

At night brother Crim preached to a crowded house from Heb. iv. 9: "There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God."

LORD'S DAY SERVICES.

September 26.

At nine o'clock a prayer meeting was held in the church which was continued until the hour of preaching had arrived, when, in consequence of so large a concourse, it was determined to conduct the exercises at a stand previously prepared. The Secretary preached from Isa. xl. 16, and was succeeded by br. Artz, who, according to appointment, delivered an impressive and appropriate

sermon on the subjects of Education and Domestic Missions, from Amos vii. 5, " Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise, for he is small." After which a collection in aid of the societies was taken up. The Lord's Supper was then administered to the members of Synod, to the members of the church in whose bounds the Synod had convened, and to many friends who united with us from other churches; when the benediction was pronounced, and the congregation retired for half an hour.

After an intermission of half an hour, the congregation re-assembled at the stand, when the President, agreeably to previous appointment, delivered an eloquent discourse on the subject of Sabbath Schools, from Acts xiii. 14, 15, 16, "But when they departed from Perga they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day and sat down, and after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the Synagogue sent unto them saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God give audience." The services were then closed with the benediction,

At night brother Harter preached in the church from Heb. xii. 1, 2, " And let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith." Br.'s Crim and Greaber preached at the same hour in different parts of the neighborhood. Thus ended the solemn and impressive exercises of this day.

MONDAY MORNING, *Sept. 27th.*

The Missionary and Education Society held its annual meeting. See proceedings of Missionary Society.

The hour of public worship having arrived, br. Hawkins, in compliance with a resolution of last Synod, preached on the subject of *Revivals of Religion*, text, Habakuk, iii. 2, "O Lord revive thy work in the midst of the years."

FIFTH SESSION.

TUESDAY MORNING, *Sept. 28th.*

Synod was opened with prayer by the Secretary. The minutes of preceding sessions read and confirmed.

Report on Seminary Funds.

The Committee appointed to examine the report of the Treasurer of the Seminary beg leave to state, that they find it correct, viz.

The standing sum in 1840 was	$992 20
Interest on that sum for twelve months	59 53
Amount received at last Synod	163 50
Interest on that sum from the 21st of March to the 5th of October, 1841,	5 27
	$1220 50
Interest subtracted,	64 80
Leving an aggregate	$1155 70

Respectfully submitted,

E. HAWKINS.
JONAS HOSTLE.

Adopted.

9. *Resolved*, That the above amount of interest ($64.80 cts.) be paid over to br. Harter, to be conveyed by him to the Treasurer of the Seminary of South Carolina.

A communication from Rev. P. A. Strobel, former Secretary of this body, was now read, as recommended by the committee on letters, whereupon the following resolutions were adopted:

10. *Resolved*, That it is to us a source of gratification to discover the friendly feeling still cherished by br. Strobel towards this body and pray that the blessing of the *Master* may attend him in his new field of labor.

11. *Resolved*, That in consequence of his removal from the bounds of this Synod and attaching himself to that of S. Carolina, he cannot act in future as a Director on the part of this Synod, of the Seminary at Lexington, S. C.

12. *Resolved*, That his not attending the last meeting of the General Synod as one of our ministerial delegates be excused.

13. *Resolved*, That the Secretary be requested to address a letter to the Superintendant of the Book Company at Baltimore, requesting him to appoint some person within the bounds of our Synod to attend to the sale of the books as recommended by the Book Company, and that in our opinion said agent should live in, or near Salisbury, Rowan co., N. C.

14. *Resolved*, That all our ministers take an active part in the sale of such books as may be forwarded to our agent by the Superintendant of the Book Company, and recommend them to their people.

15. *Resolved*, That the plan of *Parochial Reports* recommended

by the General Synod be adopted by this body, with this amendment, " Received by letter," inserted instead of " From other denominations."

16. *Resolved*, That in our opinion, any further action on the part of General Synod under existing circumstances, in relation to the eighth resolution of the 10th convention of said body, as far as the Tennessee Synod is concerned, would be injudicious, and would prove injurious to the best interest of the Lutheran church in the South.

17. *Resolved*, That the President appoint a committee of five to draft a plan for the celebration of the approaching centenary year, to consist of three ministers and two laymen. Appointed Rev. Messrs. Artz, Rothrock and Harter—Laymen, Messrs. Blackwelder and Richard to report this afternoon.

18. *Resolved*, That Synod now proceed to an election for a Director of the Seminary for three years. Rev. Samuel Rothrock was elected.

Synod now went into an election for a delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, which resulted in the choice of br. Harter.

19. *Resolved*, That the President appoint a delegate to the German Reformed Classis of North Carolina. The President appointed the Secretary.

20. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this body be tendered to br. Hawkins, and likewise to br. Greaber, for their very appropriate sermons delivered before this Synod—the former on the subject of Revivals, and the latter on the subject of Sabbath schools.

An election was now held for a director of the Book Company—elected br. Artz.

21. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn until after divine service. Closed with the benediction.

Brother Artz delivered an edifying sermon from Gen ii. 16, 17. " And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it; for in that day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

SIXTH SESSION.

TUESDAY AFTERNOON, 2 *o'clock.*

The Synod resumed its deliberations.

A call was made for the report of the ministerial delegates to the

General Synod. Brother Hawkins our only ministerial delegate who found it convenient to attend the last convention of the General Synod presented the following report:

Delegate's Report.

The delegate appointed to attend the General Synod which convened in Baltimore in May last, begs leave to state, that he attended to the duty assigned him, and met with a welcome reception by all the brethren in attendance; and that much important business was transacted there, to which he cannot refer now; he will direct attention to that business which more especially is connected with this Synod, and

1st. A transfer of all the stock and property belonging to the Board of Trustees of the Book Company of the Lutheran church was made to the General Synod for the benefit of the Lutheran church.

According to the provisions of this transfer, it becomes the duty of each District Synod connected with the General Synod, to appoint one minister, who is to be associated with the Board in its management. The duty of the Board thus created, is to examine all books to be published by the Board, and a majority of them may have power to arrest the publication of any book, or periodical, containing sentiments unscriptural or opposed to the doctrines and interest of the Lutheran church.

2d. By an act of the General Synod, the year 1842, commencing on 31st of October ensuing, and terminating with the 31st of the same month, in the year of our Lord 1842, is to be celebrated as a *centenary* of Lutheranism by all the churches in its connection.

The object of this celebration is, to promote the spiritual and temporal interests of our church, by increased fervor and faithfulness in prayer, close and pungent preaching of the gospel, frequent holding of conference meetings, and by special and systematic exertions to obtain funds for the support of the prominent benevolent institutions of the church. According to the provisions of this act,

1. All the funds collected within the bounds of each Synod, whose appropriations are not specified by the donor, shall be specifically appropriated by said Synod.

2. Each Synod shall preserve a record of all the donations and subscriptions obtained within its bounds, and also send a record to the Secretary of the General Synod, to be transcribed by him into the Archives of the General Synod, and thus preserved as a monument of the zeal and liberality of the Lutheran church of the present age.

3. According to the "bye-laws" adopted by the General Synod, as well as the constitution of that body, "written certificates of the appointment of delegates, signed by the President and Secretary of the Synod which they represent, shall be required.

Respectfully submitted,

ELIJAH HAWKINS.

Adopted.

22. *Resolved*, That brother Artz, whose reasons are satisfactory, be excused for non-attendance at the last convention of the General Synod.

The Secretary brought to the notice of Synod the condition of the lands bequeathed to the Directors of the Seminary at Gettysburg, Pa., amounting to two thousand acres or more, by our late venerable Father Shober, stating that during an interview lately had

with E. Shober, Esq. Executor, he (E. Shober) stated that he had written to the President of the General Synod, and to the Directors of the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, requesting them to appoint an agent to dispose of the lands, to prevent intrusions, &c., and that all his communications thus addressed, had been treated with neglect. He also informed the Secretary, that since the death of his father, he had regularly paid the taxes on said lands, but that he could do so no longer. Whereupon, it was

22. *Resolved*, That the President correspond with the Directors of the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, relative to the lands bequeathed to that Institution by our venerable father Shober, deceased, with a view that they may not be lost to the church.

23. *Resolved*, That we recommend to our churches the propriety of granting to their ministers, one month during the ensuing year, in order to give them an opportunity of visiting such destitute parts of our church as they may feel disposed, and that at the next meeting of Synod, they be required to report the result of their labors, in connection with a statement of all the facts, relative to the condition and prospects of those parts of the church which they may have visited.

24. *Resolved*, That 1000 copies of our Minutes be printed, and that the Secretary superintend the printing and distribution.

Upon ballotting for the next place of holding the Synod, Mr. Richard superintending, it was terminated in favor of Luther's Chapel, Rowan county, N. C.

25. *Resolved*, That the next meeting of this Synod, be held at Luther's Chapel, Rowan county, N. C. Commencing on Friday before the fourth Sabbath in September, (23d of the month) 1842.

Centenary Report.

The committee oppointed to draft recommendations respecting the celebration of the approaching centenary year, beg leave to recommend:

1. That each minister, in connexion with this Synod, exert himself to obtain funds by subscription, donations, &c., during the centenary year, to be paid in annual instalments for the space of *four years*. This fund to be called *The Centenary Fund*, to be exclusively under the control of this Synod, as a *permanent fund*, the *interest* of which is to be appropriated as Synod shall direct.

2. We recommend that the centenary year commence on the 31st of October, 1841, that our ministers preach appropriate sermons, and that the church councils and members of our congregations, co-operate with them in accomplishing the object contemplated.

3. We recommend that our ministers make special efforts during the centenary year to circulate the religious periodicals of our church.

4. We further recommend that each minister report the result of his efforts to Synod at its next annual meeting.

WILLIAM ARTZ,
BENJAMIN AREY,
S. ROTHROCK,
WILLIAM G. HARTER,
ANDREW RICKARD,
HENRY BLACKWELDER.

Adopted.

26. *Resolved*, That brother Artz be requested to preach on the subject of church government and discipline at the next meeting of Synod.

27. *Resolved*, That brother Hawkins be appointed to deliver at the next meeting of Synod, a discourse on the subject of Temperance.

28. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be tendered to the members and friends of St. Peter's church for the affectionate and hospitable manner in which we were received and entertained by them.

29. *Resolved*, That Synod now close its sessions. Closed with singing and prayer by the President.

JOHN DANIEL SCHECK, *Secretary.*

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

SATURDAY EVENING, *Sept.* 27, 6 *o'clock.*

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by the President.

On demand the journals and sermons of the licentiates, under the care of this Synod, were now presented.

1. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to examine the journals and sermons of the licentiates, and report at the next meeting of the Ministerium. The President appointed brothers Arey and Hawkins.

2. *Resolved*, That brother Crim be requested to appear before the Ministerium at its next session for examination.

The communications referred to the Ministerium by the committee were now considered. In relation to the petition from Blakeley county Ind., it was

3. *Resolved*, That we sympathise with the people of Blakely county, Indiana, in their destitute condition, and regret that we can not comply with their request to send them a minister who can officiate both in the German and English languages, but advise them to make known their situation to the Synod of the West.

Resolved, That we request brother Jacob Sherer to pay them a visit if he travel to the West, as he contemplates doing.

Resolved, That we now adjourn till Monday evening.

SECOND SESSION.

MONDAY EVENING, *Nov. 27th.*

Ministerium was opened with prayer by brother Artz.

The committee appointed at the previous session of the Ministerium to examine the sermons and journals of the licentiates, presented the following

Report.

The committee appointed to examine the sermons and journals of the licentiates report. That they have examined the sermons and journals of br.'s Greever, Scherer, and Crim, and rejoice to find that they have improved in composition, and in the rules of sermonizing. Their sermons manifest diligent research and scriptural knowledge. From their journals we learn, that they have been actively enagaged in the labors of the Gospel ministry.

Respectfully submitted,

ELIJAH HAWKINS.
BENJAMIN AREY.

Adopted.

Brother Crim appeared before the Ministerium for examination, which was conducted by the President and brother Artz. The brethren being fully satisfied with the progress brother Crim had made in his Theological studies, it was, on motion,

Resolved, That, in compliance with the wishes of brother Crim, he be ordained in his own church, and that the President appoint a committee to attend to his ordination on the first Sabbath in November next. The President appointed the Secretary and Rev. Mr. Rothrock.

Resolved, That the President be added to the above committee.

Resolved, That the lincenses of brothers Greever, Scherer, Swicegood and Grimes, be renewed for one year.

Resolved, That we now adjourn until to-morrow evening. Closing prayer by brother Hawkins.

THIRD SESSION.

TUESDAY, *Nov. 28th.*

The Ministerium met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by brother Harter.

The Minutes of preceding sessions were read and confirmed. The first business in order was the petitions from the churches at Burk's Garden, in Tazewell county, and Sharon and St. John's churches in Wythe county, asking a continuation of the ministerial services of the Rev. John J. Greever, a licentiate of this body. The petition having been duly considered, it was

Resolved, That the petition from the churches in Tazewell and Wythe counties, Va., requesting the labors of the Rev. John J. Greever, the ensuing year, be complied with.

Resolved, That brother Swicegood be requested to visit Nazareth, Garber's and Bethlehem churches Stokes county, N. C., as often as practicable during the ensuing year.

Resolved, That brother Crim supply the church (Jerusalem) in Davie county, N. C., during the ensuing year.

The Ministerium now proceeded to the consideration of the letters adverted to by Rev. Mr. Rothrock, the former President of this body, in his annual address, and referred to the Ministerium by the committee on letters, touching the case of Rev. John T. Tabler. The Secretary was requested to read the said letters in the order in which they were received, which was accordingly done.

After a prayerful examination of the charges preferred against Rev. John T. Tabler, the Ministerium came to the following conclusion,

Believing ourselves to be in the possession of all the evidence necessary to a just decision of the case of Rev. John T. Tabler, and in accordance with Article 13th, Section 5th of the Constitution of our Synod, which is as follows, "If a minister be found guilty of *Drunkenness*, fundamental heresy, lewdness, or higher crime, his suspension shall not be renewed till after some time of penitence, and humble and edifying conduct. And he cannot be restored by any other judicatory than the Synod or Ministerium if his case was one of fundamental heresy."

Resolved, That our unfortunate brother, John T. Tabler be suspended from the exercise of all clerical functions, under the sanction of this Ministerium for an indefinite time; or until he give satisfactory evidence of his reformation and sincere repentance for the immoral conduct of which he stands charged. The Ministerium having been in session six hours and a half in the examination of the case, it was closed with prayer at half past 12 o'clock, A. M.

JOHN D. SCHECK, *Secretary.*

APPENDIX.

(A.)

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

Dear Brethren:

We, in the providence of God, are again permitted to assemble in Synod. It pleased the Lord, during the past year, to exercise over us his preserving care, and manifest unto us his goodness, by conferring upon us the necessaries and comforts of life, and continuing unto us the means of grace, which when properly used, are so well adapted to our spiritual improvement. And although we may, from a review of the past, have cause for humiliation and sorrow, yet, at the same time, we have also abundant cause for rejoicing and gratitude; and we are again permitted to assemble in our Synodical capacity to devise plans and recommend means which, we hope, will by the blessing of God, prove efficient in accomplishing the important end we have in view—the prosperity of the church and the salvation of men. May the Lord preside over us in our deliberations, aid us by the enlightening influences of the Spirit, and guide us into the ways of truth.

As your President it becomes my constitutional duty, as the last act appertaining to my office, to lay before you a detailed account of my official acts during the past Synodical year. In accordance with a resolution of this Synod, at its last meeting, I sent a letter of honorable dismission to Rev. Jacob Miller, formerly a member of this body, but now living in the state of Indiana; said brother intends to attach himself to the Synod of the West.

On the 2d of February in this year I received a letter from Rev. P. A. Strobel, bel, informing me that he had resigned the pastoral charge of the congregation formerly under his care, and accepted a call from the Lutheran church in Columbia, S. C., to which place he expected shortly to remove. Said letter contained the following report: baptized, since Synod, 9 infants; expelled 6 from the communion of the church.

On the 16th of February I received a letter from Rev. N. Aldrick, informing me of his having received and accepted a call to the pastoral charge of the evangelical Lutheran church in Savannah, Georgia, and requested that a letter of honorable dismission might be sent him. In compliance with his request a letter of dismission was sent him.

On the 17th of March I received a second letter from Rev. P. A. Strobel, in which he resigned his office as Secretary of this body, and requested a letter of honorable dismission, with a view of connecting himself with the Synod of South Carolina. This request was complied with, and a letter of dismission forwarded.

On the 8th of May I received a letter from Rev. E. Harter, giving me regular notice of his removal into the geographical bounds of this Synod, and of his acceptance of a call to the pastoral charge of St. Enoch and Coldwater congregations. Brother Harter enjoys the confidence of his people, and his prospects for usefulness among them are flattering.

On the 17th of June I received a letter from Frederick city, Md., written by two respectable ministers in the Lutheran church, preferring certain charges of immorality against the Rev. John T. Tabler, a member of this body. By adverting to the constitution of our Synod, and in view of the evidence by which those charges were supported, it became the painful duty of your Prssident to suspend said Tabler from clerical functions, said suspension to continue in force until the present meeting of Synod.

On the 3d of August I received a letter from Rev. Jacob Scherer, giving a very favorable account of the state of religion in his congregations. This is indeed rejoicing to the heart of the Christian, and we hope there may soon be a copious outpouring of the Spirit of God upon all our churches.

Relative to the celebration of a centenary of Lutheranism in the United States; as recommended by the General Synod at its last meeting, we have no new suggestions to make, but would recommend the subject to the favorable attention of this body.

And now may grace and peace be multiplied unto us all through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President.*

(B.)

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

September 27, 1841, 9 *o'clock, A. M.*

In pursuance of a resolution of the society, at its last meeting, it met on the 27th of September, 1841, and was opened with singing, and prayer by the Secretary. Our former President not being present, the Rev. Rothrock was appointed Secretary pro tem. After the proper explanations relative to the objects and terms of membership were offered by our former Secretary, a goodly number came forward and contributed the amount necessary to constitute membership, and took their seats. The society then proceeded to the election of officers by ballot. The following persons were elected:

Rev. S. Rothrock, *President.*
" Wm. Artz, *Vice President.*
" B. Arey, *Secretary.*
Henry Blackwelder, *Treasurer.*

The Treasurer's report was then called for which was done by brother Harter, as our former Treasurer was not present. On motion, the brethren appointed a committee of three to examine and report the result of the former Treasurer's report. The committee appointed: Rev. Harter, Graeber and Randleman.

Report No. 1.

The committee appointed to examine the accounts of the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society beg leave to report that they have discharged the duty assigned them.

They beg leave to notice an apparent inaccuracy in the statement of the amount of money received into the treasury last year. It would appear that the sum of $5 88 had not been paid over, but information has reached us that this sum was collected from the Cold Water Society, and was twice counted, which produced the apparent inaccuracy.

The account of the Treasurer shows that he has received -	$113 59
And paid out - - - - - -	110 00
Leaving a balance in favor of the society of - - -	$3 59

Respectfully submitted.

WM. G. HARTER,
HENRY GRAEBER.

Adopted.

MONIES COLLECTED.

Amount received on Sunday, - - - - -	$19 26¼
Rev. H. Graeber's Churches.	
Missionary Society of Organ church, to be devoted to the Education cause,	$8 00
St. John's church, devoted as above, - - - - -	13 95
Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches.	
Missionary Society of St. Paul's church, - - - -	$7 35
" Union church, - - - -	10 09¼
" St. Stephen's church, - - - -	4 30
Amount paid in by members of Society, - - - -	5 00
Rev. P. A. Stroble, donation, - - - - - -	1 25
Total amount in treasury, - - - - - -	$73 60½

The following persons were appointed to serve as directors for the ensuing year, viz: Rev. Wm. Artz, J. Scherer, E. Hawkins, John St. Randleman, A. Richart, P. Grosclose.

The following persons were appointed to serve as an executive committee for the present year, viz: Rev. H. Graeber, Harter and Arey.

Report No. 2.

The executive committee of the Missionary and Education Society, to whom i was recommended by the 16th resolution of our last Synod, to employ an active missionary, beg leave to state, 1. That your committee did not succeed in procuri such a missionary during the past year. 2. Your committee ordered the Treasurer of the Society in December last to pay Mr. John Krimminger $110, and took his note for the same, subject to the order of the Society.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY GRAEBER,
JOHN D. SHECK,
BENJAMIN AREY.

Adopted.

The hour of preaching having arrived, the Society now adjourned until after preaching.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

In consequence of the indisposition of the President, the Rev. H. Graeber was called to the chair.

1. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Society be presented to the Rev. Mr. Artz for his appropriate sermon preached on yesterday.

2. *Resolved*, That some minister be appointed by the President to preach on the subject of education and missions at the next annual meeting of the Society.

President appointed brother Harter.

3. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer of Education and Missionary Society pay over to Mr. Krimminger, whenever called upon, the sum of thirty dollars.

4. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of the Society be requested to confer with the executive committee of the Missionary Society of the Synod of South Carolina in relation to the support of beneficiaries that may be sent by the executive committee of the Education and Missionary Society of the Synod of North Carolina.

5. *Resolved*, That we reciprocate the kind feeling contained in the letter received from Rev. A. Strobel, and that he bears with him the best wishes of the Society.

6. *Resolved*, That an extract of the minutes of this Society be appended to and printed with the minutes of Synod.

7. *Resolved*, That the next annual meeting of the Society be held at the time and place of the meeting of Synod, and that the Society meet at 9 o'clock Monday morning.

8. *Resolved*, That the Society now adjourn.

Closed with singing and prayer.

BENJAMIN AREY, *Secretary.*

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Sandy Creek Church, Davidson Co., North Carolina, April 28th, 1843, and continued on the 29th of April and the 1st and 2nd days of May following.

Baltimore:
PRINTED AT PUBLICATION ROOMS,
NO. 7, SOUTH LIBERTY STREET.
1843.

MINUTES.

PURSUANT to a resolution of its last meeting, the Synod of North Carolina convened at Sandy Creek church, Davidson county, on Friday before the last Sabbath in April, 1843, at 10 o'clock, A. M. and was opened with singing and prayer by the President. Dr. E. L. Hazelius, the Professor of Theology in the Seminary at Lexington, S. C., being present, preached an appropriate sermon from Mark, 13th chap. 34th verse. "*For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.*"

Synod took a recess for half an hour,—after which it was called to order by the President, and the following brethren answered to their names and took their seats.

MINISTERS PRESENT.

	Names.	*Post Office Address.*
1	REV. HENRY GRÆBER,	*Salisbury, Rowan county, N. C.*
2	" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Orange county, N. C.*
3	" BENJAMIN AREY,	*Cowansville, Rowan county, N. C.*
4	" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville P. O., Rowan county, N. C.*
5	" JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Salisbury, Rowan county, N. C.*
6	" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C.*
7	" JACOB CRIM,	*Lexington, Davidson county, N. C.*

ABSENTEES.

8	REV. A. GRIMES,	*Wilkesborough, Wilkes county, N. C.*
9	" J. SWICEGOOD,*	*Browntown, Davidson county, N. C.*
10	" J. GRIESON,	*Clapp's P. O., Guilford county, N. C.*
11	" PAUL KISTLER,†	*Wilfong's Mills P. O., Catawba Co., N. C.*

LAY-DELEGATES.

1	MR. GEORGE CLINE,	*From Rev. H. Græber's Churches.*
2	" JOHN ZIMMERMAN,	" *Wm. Artz's* "
3	" GEORGE BOGER,	" *B. Arey's* "
4	MATTHIAS BARRIER, Esq.,	" *S. Rothrock's* "
5	MR. WM. H. SMITH,	" *J. D. Scheck's* "
6	COL. J. SHIMPOCK,	" *Wm. G. Harter's* "
7	" JOHN M. SMITH,	" *J. Crim's* "

*Afterwards appeared and took his seat.

†Missionary in Catawba county—absent with excuse.

The President read his annual report, which was received and referred to a committee. The election for officers of Synod being next in order, the Synod went into that election, which resulted as follows:

Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ, *President.*
" WM. G. HARTER, *Secretary.*
Col. JOHN SHIMPOCK, *Treasurer.*

The Rev. Dr. Hazelius was introduced to Synod by brother Scheck, and invited to a seat and to participate in our deliberations. Also, Rev. J. F. W. Leppard, the ministerial delegate from the South Carolina Synod to this body, appeared and was invited to a seat and vote. Mr. Joseph A. Linn, a student from the Lexington Seminary was also admitted to a seat as an advisory member. The extracts of the minutes of our last Synod, as published in the Lutheran Observer, were read. The letters and communications, &c., intended for this Synod were called for, handed in and referred to committees.

COMMITTEES ON MINUTES.

First Committee.—Rev. J. F. W. Leppard and Mr. William H. Smith, on the minutes of Maryland and Alleghany Synod of Pennsylvania.

Second Committee.—Rev. Dr. Hazelius and Col. J. M. Smith, on the minutes of West Pennsylvania and Hartwick Synods.

Third Committee.—Rev. J. Crim and M. Barrier, Esq., on the minutes of Ohio and South Carolina Synods.

Committee on President's Report.—Rev. B. Arey, S. Rothrock and Col. J. Shimpock.

Committee on Letters—No. 2.—Rev. H. Græber, J. D. Scheck and Mr. George Boger.

Committee on Petitions.—Rev. B. Arey, Wm. G. Harter and Mr. George Cline.

Committee on the unfinished business in the minutes of last Synod. Rev. J. D. Scheck, Joseph A. Linn and J. Shimpock.

Dr. Hazelius now invited the attention of Synod to a document presented by him to this body, containing a plan for the establishment of a " *Widow's fund.*"

1. *Resolved*, That this communication be read.

2. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to prepare a report upon this subject, of which the President shall be chairman.

Committee.—Rev. Wm. Artz, S. Rothrock, H. Græber, B. Arey, J. D. Scheck, Wm. G. Harter, J. Crim, Col. J. M. Smith, and Col. J. Shimpock.

The parochial reports were called for and handed in, which however were imperfect, in as much as several of the brethren were not prepared to report.

PARochial REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Baptisms.		Confirmed.	Received by letter.	Communicants.	Burials.	Sunday Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Ed. & Miss. Soc'y.
		Infants.	Adults.								
Rev. H. Græber, . .	2	44		28		400	19	2			2
" Wm. Artz, . .	2	14				93	13				
" B. Arey, . . .	3	13			8	192	4				
" S. Rothrock, .											
" J. D. Scheck, .	2	10		9	7	300	32				
" Wm. G. Harter,	3	11		2	2	363	4	2	12	85	1
" J. Crim, . . .	5	1				115	4				
" P. Kistler, . .		3			17	46	16	4			

The Treasurer of Synod presented his report through brother Arey, upon which the following committee was appointed:—Col. J. Shimpock and Rev. J. D. Scheck.

The contributions for the Synodical Treasury were handed in.

CONTRIBUTIONS.

From Rev. H. Græber's Churches.

Organ (Zion) church, - - - -	$7 00	
St. John's church, - - - -	8 00	$15 00
From Rev. Wm. Artz's Churches.		
Union church, - - - - -	1 40	
Zion church, - - - - -	70	2 10
From Rev. B. Arey's Churches.		
St. Michael's church, - - - -	1 45	
St. Paul's church, - - - -	50	
St. Matthew's church, - - - -	50	2 45
Amount carried over, - -		$19 55

Amount brought over, - - -		$19 55
From Rev. J. D. Scheck's Churches.		
Luther chapel, - - - - -	$2 50	
St. John's church, - - - -	3 75	$6 25
From Rev. Wm. G. Harter's Churches.		
St. James' church, - - -	3 00	
St. Enoch's church, - - - -	1 78¾	
Bethel church, - - - -	1 08¾	5 87½
From Rev. J. Crim's Churches.		
Jerusalem church, - - - -	57½	
Pilgrim's church, - - -	42½	
Peck's church, - - - -	50	1 50
Amount, - - -		$33 17½

The subject of vacant congregations was taken up, and several brethren gave their views and such information as they possessed in regard to a number of churches yet vacant, within the bounds of our Synod. The special attention of Synod was directed to Jerusalem, St. Matthew's and Dutchman Creek churches in Davie county, N. C. In relation to these churches it was

3. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to prepare a report to be laid before Synod as early as practicable.

Committee.—Rev. H. Græber, S. Rothrock and Matthias Barrier.

4. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with prayer by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, 9 *o'clock, April 29th*, 1843.

Synod opened with prayer by the Secretary. Brother J. Swicegood now appeared, rendered his excuse for his absence on yesterday, and took his seat. The minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 1.

The first committee beg leave respectfully to report as follows, on the minutes of the Synod of Maryland and of Alleghany:

1. The 24th session of the Synod of Maryland was held at Frederick, Oct. 15th and following days, A. D. 1842. It consisted of 26 clerical members. Officers elec-

ted were Rev. J. Winter, President, Rev. S. W. Harkey, Secretary, and Ezra Keller, Treasurer. The parochial report gives 64 congregations in connection with that body; 1115 baptisms; 1120 confirmations; 7167 communicants; 31 Lutheran Sunday-schools; 547 teachers; 3453 scholars: 90 prayer-meetings. From the report on the proceedings of other Synods, it appears that there are 19 district Synods in the U. S. A.; 430 ordained and licensed ministers; 1371 congregations, and 147,000 communicants. More than 60 were added to the number of Lutheran ministers; upwards of 9000 were admitted to membership; adults and infants baptized 17,800. Three new Synods have been formed, 9 congregations organized, and 80 houses of worship erected. In this number, however, the two Henkelite Synods are comprehended, which would lessen the parochial summary somewhat, if deducted.

The delegates to the General Synod, have been instructed to use their efforts to have the resolution of that body, passed a few years ago in reference to the Frankean and Tennessee Synods, rescinded. Whereas the General Synod is merely an advisory body, and as said resolution is no more than the *expression of opinion* on the subject included in the resolution of the brethren who composed the General Synod of 1839, your committee recommend that the delegate from this body to the approaching convention of the General Synod, be instructed to vote against the rescinding of said resolution,—first, because your committee cannot see how the *opinions* of men composing one General Synod, can be rescinded by other men about to meet in like advisory capacity;—and secondly, because this body entertains the opinion in regard to the Tennessee Synod, so called, which is embodied in said resolution.[1]

2. The first meeting of the Alleghany Synod of Pennsylvania, took place at Hollidaysburg, Huntingdon Co. Pennsylvania, Sept. 9th, 1842. It consisted of 12 ministers. Officers elected are Rev. Wm. Yeager, President, Rev. P. Rizer, Secretary, and Rev. A. Babb, Treasurer. The number of congregations in connection with said Synod are 49. The parochial report gives 655 baptisms; 670 confirmations; 4137 communicants; 35 Sunday-schools, and 46 prayer-meetings. These brethren before the formation of this body, were members of the West Pennsylvania Synod'

All of which is respectfully submitted,

JOHN F. W. LEPPARD,
WM. H. SMITH.

2. *Resolved*, That this report be read and discussed, item after item, which was accordingly done, and finally adopted as a whole.

[1]For the information and satisfaction of all who may not know the contents and spirit of the resolution referred to in this report, I take the liberty to insert it.—*The Secretary.*

"Whereas certain persons, claiming to be ministers and members of our church, have formed themselves into ecclesiastical bodies, called, 'The Tennessee Synod,' and also, 'The Frankean Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church,' and whereas, said persons are introducing practices, which we consider contrary to the word of God, thereby causing disturbances and divisions in our churches. Therefore,

VIII. "Resolved, That we deem it our sacred duty to give a public expression of our disapprobation of these proceedings, and to exhort the churches in our connection, and all Evangelical Lutheran churches in the United States, to beware of the efforts of these men to cause divisions and offences contrary to the spirit of the gospel."

SECOND COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 2.

Report Received.

The second committee beg leave repectfully to report as follows, on the minutes of some sister Synods.

1. The Hartwick Synod of the State of New York, held its 12th session at Stone Arabia, Montgomery Co., September 3rd, 1842. The number of clerical members amounted to 16. The officers of Synod elected, were Rev. Dr. G. A. Lintner, President, Rev. Levi Sternberg, Secretary, and Rev. Wm. N. Sholl, Treasurer. The number of congregations in connection with said Synod is 27; baptisms of infants and adults were 345; confirmations 163; communicants 3877; prayer-meetings 32; Sunday-schools 34; teachers 152; scholars 1001.

Your committee rejoiced to notice the accounts of the state of religion in the several congregations of that Synod, from which as well as from the zeal evinced by these brethren in the temperance cause and in missionary exertions, we are led to conclude that the work of the Lord is prospering in their hands.

The synodical contributions amounted to $70,81. The Missionary and Education fund consisted of $207,02. The centenary fund amounted to $580. The female association for the education of foreign missionaries contributed to this benevolent object, the sum of $390.

2. The West Pennsylvania Synod held its seventh session at Boalsburg, Centre Co. Pa., from Oct. 1st to Oct. 6th, 1841. The clerical members of the Synod in that session were 56, previous to the separation of those brethren, who afterwards formed the Alleghany Synod. The officers elected were the Rev. Dr. C. P. Krauth, President, the Rev. A. Lochman, Secretary, the Rev. Wm. Garman, Treasurer. The parochial report gives 157 churches in connection with said Synod; 3079 baptisms; 757 confirmations; 15,328 communicants; 95 Sunday-schools; contributions to Synodical treasury $132,85; for missionary purposes $175,51; centenary fund $301,85. Your committee rejoice in the prosperity of this large Synod, as well as in the zeal manifested by its members in their exertions to build up the kingdom of God within the circle of their activity.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,
ERNEST L. HAZELIUS,
JOHN M. SMITH.

5. *Resolved*, That the interest on a part of the centenary fund, amounting to 76½ cents be paid over to the treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

THE COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS REPORTED.

Report No. 3.

Accepted.

The committee appointed to examine and report on documents No. 3, beg leave to state that they have endeavored to attend to this duty. First, No. 1 is a petition from the members of St. James' church, newly erected in Concord, praying this Sy-

nod to hold its next meeting in their church—referred to the consideration of Synod. No. 2 is a similar petition from Low's church in Guilford Co., N. C.—referred as above.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJAMIN AREY, *Chairman.*

THE COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS REPORTED.

Report No. 4.

Accepted.

The committee to whom were referred for examination the proceedings of the last session of Synod, to report on unfinished business, have attended to the duty assigned them, and are pleased to say that they have found no items unattended to.

Adopted.

Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
JOHN SHIMPOCK,
JOSEPH A. LINN.

THE COMMITTEE ON THE SYNODICAL TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS REPORTED.

Report No. 5.

Received.

The committee appointed to examine the treasurer's report, have attended to the duty assigned them and report as follows:

Receipts.

Received at last Synod, - - - - - -	$91 79½
Interest on Rev. P. A. Strobel's note, - - - -	1 86
	$93 65½

Paid out as per receipts.

Paid to Rev. Wm. G. Harter, as per order of Synod, - -	$00 78½
leaving a balance due Synod, - - - -	$92 86

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted.

JOHN SHIMPOCK,
JOHN D. SCHECK.

The money in the hands of Synod amounting to $126 03 was now paid over to the Treasurer, Col. J. Shimpock.

Of this sum - - - - - - - - -	$92 86
were received from the former treasurer, and - -	33 17
paid in at this Synod.	
Total,	$126 03

Ordered, That the sum of $3,50 be paid by the Treasurer, to Rev. J. D. Scheck.

COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 6.

Received.

Committee No. 3, on minutes of sister Synods beg leave to report. The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Ohio and adjacent States, convened in Washington, Guernsey Co. Ohio, on the 14th of Oct. 1842. They report 10 bishops; 7 licentiates; 106 congregations; 936 infant baptisms and 208 adult baptisms; 961 confirmations; 4415 communicants; Sunday-schools, Lutheran, 30; Union 11; teachers 34; scholars 600; prayer-meetings 97; Bible societies 2; Monies collected, $194,64.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States, assembled at St. Mark's church, Edgefield Dist., S. C., on the 12th of Nov. 1842. The officers of this Synod, are Rev. J. C. Hope, President, Rev. Wm. Berly, Recording Secretary, Rev. C. B. Thümmel, Corresponding Secretary, Col. West Caughman, Treasurer of Synod, and Mr. Henry Muller, Treasurer of Seminary. From an examination of the minutes we observe that our brethren in the South have been industriously employed in obtaining donations to the centenary fund, and have already obtained an amount of 4,000 dollars, and have resolved to continue their efforts until they obtain a fund of 10,000 dollars.

The Temperance cause, during the last year, met with success surpassing the most sanguine hopes of its advocates. The parochial reports present the following aspect. They number 24 ordained ministers; 6 licentiates; 34 congregations; 371 baptisms; members received, 303; communicants, 2177; Sunday-schools, 12; teachers, 54; scholars, 517; contributions to synodical treasury, $247,19½. On the 28th page of these minutes, it is stated that a petition of the theological students had been presented to the Board of Directors, complaining of the difficulty of obtaining board at a moderate rate, and in suitable families. The Board states to Synod that an arrangement was about to be made, which would enable all the Theological students to board in the family of a respectable minister, one of the alumni of the institution, and that the entire expense for board, lodging, fuel, lights, and washing, would not exceed $8 per month.

It furthermore appears on those minutes, that the South Carolina Synod are not unattentive to the wants of the church. They are, with spirit and vigor engaged in the enterprises of the missionary and education causes, together with other laudable pursuits, that reflect honor upon them. May God speed them in their toils, and crown their labors with success.

Adopted.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

JACOB CRIM,
MATTHIAS BARRIER.

Some remarks having been made by the brethren from the South in reference to the subject of board, and other matters touching the interests of our Southern Seminary, it was

6. *Resolved*, That our Synod is happy to learn from the remarks made by Dr. Hazelius, Professor in our Seminary, and also by Rev. J. F. W. Leppard, that every attention is paid to the interests of our beloved institution, and to the instruction, improvement,

moral and spiritual connected, as well as to the temporal comfort and happiness of the students. And while this Synod desires to continue in union and to co-operate with it in accomplishing its high and holy objects, the qualification of men for the gospel and the enlargement of the kingdom of God, we pray that his rich blessing may continue to crown our efforts in this blessed work.

Sundry resolutions presented by brother Arey, were laid upon the table for further consideration.

7. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn to 9 o'clock Monday morning. Closed with a benediction.

SATURDAY AFTERNOON, 1 *o'clock.*

The congregation having assembled for divine worship, Rev. H. Græber delivered an instructive discourse from Rev. 3rd chap. 17th, 18th verses. "Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked; I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear: and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see."

The services were continued with a sermon by the Secretary, from John 7th chap. 38th verse. "He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water."

Several prayer meetings were attended in the church and neighborhood at night by the brethren.

LORD'S DAY SERVICES.

The congregation having convened, a prayer meeting was held in the church, after which Rev. J. D. Scheck preached from Matt. 12th chap. 41, 42 verses.

Though the weather was inclement, yet a goodly number attended, but as many of the members of Synod and of the congregation could not be present it was deemed advisable to postpone the administration of the Lord's Supper till Tuesday. At candle-light a considerable number attended service in the church, when brother Leppard preached an edifying sermon from Romans 14th chapter, 17th verse. May the great Shepherd and Bishop of souls, bless the good seed sown, that many who go forth sowing in tears may reap everlasting joy.

THIRD SESSION.

MONDAY MORNING, 9 *o'clock.*

Synod resumed its deliberations with prayer by Dr. Hazelius. The minutes of the preceding session were read and confirmed.

THE COMMITTEE ON THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS REPORTED.

Report No. 7.

Received.

The committee appointed to examine the President's report, beg leave to state that they have attended to their duty, and would direct the attention of Synod to the following items. 1st. The state of the records of Synod. 2nd. The rescinding of the 8th resolution of the tenth Convention of the General Synod. 3rd. The holding of special conferences within our Synodical bounds.

As regards the first item, your committee refer the whole matter to the consideration of Synod. In regard to the second item, your committee would recommend that our delegate to the General Synod, to meet in Baltimore on the third Sabbath in May next, be instructed to oppose any further action on the part of said body in relation to the 8th resolution of the tenth convention of said Synod, so far as the Tennessee Synod is concerned, for the reasons assigned by the committee on the minutes of the Maryland and Alleghany Pennsylvania Synods.

As respects the third item, your committee would state that they deem it of vital importance to the prosperity of the church that those conferential meetings be attended to by the brethren; and would recommend the appointment of a committee whose duty it shall be to lay off the conferential districts, designating the times and places where those meetings are to be held and the brethren by whom they are to be attended.

Lastly, we recommend that the President's report as revised be appended to the minutes.*

Respectfully submitted,

BENJ. AREY,
S. ROTHROCK,
Col. J. SHIMPOCK.

8. *Resolved*, That each item of this report be considered separately.

It was then taken up in regular order, discussed, and finally adopted as a whole.

9. *Resolved*, That the President and Secretary be authorized to make the necessary arrangements to have the minutes of this Synod of former years, recorded in the German language, translated into the English, or as much of them as may be deemed of importance to the future interests of the church.

*See Appendix A.

In view of that item in the report of the committee, having reference to the division of the churches in the bounds of this Synod into conferential districts,

10. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed for said purpose, and specify the time and place, and by whom each meeting is to be attended.

Committee.—Rev. H. Græber, J. D. Scheck, J. Swicegood, Col. J. M. Smith and M. Barrier, Esq.

THE COMMITTEE ON THE VACANT CONGREGATIONS IN DAVIE COUNTY REPORTED.

Report No. 8.

Report accepted.

Your committee appointed to take into consideration the condition of the churches called Jerusalem, St. Matthew's and Dutchman Creek, in Davie county, North Carolina, have attended to this duty, and beg leave respectfully to report. 1st. We recommend to said churches the formation of themselves into a pastoral district as soon as practicable.

2nd We recommend that these churches call a minister, who will locate among them and break unto them the bread of life, and that they contribute all they can towards his support.

Adopted. With deference,

HENRY GRÆBER,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
MATTHIAS BARRIER.

Report No. 9.

Accepted.

Report of the committee on a document presented to this Synod by the Rev. Dr. Hazelius purporting to be a plan for the formation of a Synodical society for the support of disabled ministers, in connection with the Lutheran church in the South, and their widows and orphans.

1st. Your committee learn with peculiar gratification that the brethren of the South Carolina Synod are taking efficient measures to redress those evils which usually afflict our disabled and superannuated ministers and their widows and orphans, and recommend the formation of a similar society among the members of this Synod.

2nd. We recommend the subject of a union with the Synodical Society of South Carolina for this purpose, to the consideration of Synod.

WM. ARTZ, *Chairman.*
HENRY GRÆBER,
WM. G. HARTER,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
BENJAMIN AREY,
JACOB CRIM,
Col. J. M. SMITH,
Col. J. SHIMPOCK.

11. *Resolved*, That this report be read and considered item by item.

In regard to the second item in the above report, it was

12. *Resolved*, That the delegate to the next meeting of the South Carolina Synod, be instructed to act in concert with our Synodical brethren of that State, on the subject of the widows' and orphans' fund, contemplated to be established within the bounds of their Synod, and to inquire on what condition a similar society of *this* Synod may be united with that of the South.

13. *Resolved*, That brother Rothrock be excused from further attendance at the meetings of this Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That Col. J. Shimpock and Mr. Wm. H. Smith, be also excused from further attendance at this Synod.

The delegate appointed to attend the last Synod of South Carolina reported.

Report No. 10.

The Delegate of this body to the Synod of South Carolina, begs leave to report, that he attended to his duty, and is happy to state, that he was kindly received by that Synod, and that Rev. J. F. W. Leppard was appointed to attend the present meeting of our Synod, as their ministerial delegate. Your delegate would also state that he entertains no doubt, that the best feelings of christian brotherly love, are still entertained by the brethren of the South, towards the members of this body. May brotherly love continue.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER, *Delegate.*

An announcement was made, that preaching would soon commence at the stand. Congregation retired.

14. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn till after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Prayer by Rev. J. Swicegood.

The congregation having assembled at the stand, near the church, br. J. A. Linn preached from the text, John 3rd chap. 19th verse, "This is the condemnation that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil."

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY AFTERNOON, *half past* 4 *o'clock.*

After the adjournment of the Missionary and Education Society, the minutes of which, see Appendix 3, the Synod met and resumed its deliberations with prayer, by br. Scheck. An election for a

delegate to attend the next meeting of the South Carolina Synod was now held, and upon counting the votes, it appeared that the Secretary was elected, and the Rev. J. D. Scheck was appointed his alternate.

15. *Resolved*, That the regulations made by the Synod of South Carolina, in regard to the quarterly examination of the students, by a committee of the Board of the Theological faculty, be confirmed by this synod.

16. *Resolved*, That it be the duty of the President of Synod, in connection with the pastor loci, on the first day of every meeting of synod, to appoint such of the brethren as are to preach during the sessions of Synod, and the time when they are to preach, and the brethren thus appointed cannot be exempted from the duty unless by a special act of synod.

Dr. Hazelius now informed the Synod of his intention to leave for home to-morrow morning, assuring us of both his own fraternal feelings and of those of the brethren in the South, generally, toward the members of this body, and that it had afforded him much pleasure once more to meet us in a synodical capacity. Whereupon it was,

17. *Resolved*, That we have been, as a Synod, truly gratified with the visit of Rev. Dr. Hazelius to this body, and pray that the benignant smiles of a kind Providence, may accompany him home, and likewise through all the journey of life.

Br. Crim asked and obtained leave of absence for the remainder of this afternoon session.

18. *Resolved*, That the Secretary receive two dollars as a compensation for transcribing the minutes of 1840.

Br. Arey's resolutions were now taken up and discussed, and finally it was,

19. *Resolved*, That each minister write to the President at least six weeks before the meeting of Synod, informing him of the spiritual condition of his churches.

Br. Leppard, the delegate from the South, asked and obtained leave of absence to return home to his accustomed field of labor. The President as the organ of Synod, arose and expressed the pleasure which his presence among us had afforded, and assured him that our best wishes would ever accompany him.

20. *Resolved*. That we now adjourn to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock. Closed with a benediction.

FIFTH SESSION.

TUESDAY MORNING, 9 *o'clock.*

Synod opened with a prayer by br. Græber. Minutes were read, amended and confirmed.

COMMITTEE ON CONFERENTIAL DISTRICTS REPORTED.

Report No. 11.

Accepted.

Your committee, whose duty it was made, to form conferential districts within our Synodical bounds, beg leave to submit the following as the result of their labors:

1. We recommend that the Synodical bounds be divided into two conferential districts, and that the Yadkin river be the boundary line between the Eastern and Western districts. The Eastern district to be composed of brothers, Crim, Swicegood and Artz, and such others as may live within said district.

2. We recommend that the Western district be sub-divided into two equal districts; the one to be composed of brothers, Arey, Kistler and Harter; and that the other be composed of brothers, Scheck, Græber and Rothrock.

3. We recommend that at least one special conference be held within each pastoral district during the Synodical year, and that the first special conference be held in the Eastern district, in Richland church, Randolph Co., in charge of br. Artz, commencing on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in July. And the second to commence in br. Crim's charge, in Pilgrim's church, Davidson Co., on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in October. The third to be held in br. Swicegood's charge, Carver's church, Stokes Co., commencing on Friday before the 1st Sabbath in November.

4. We recommend as to the Western district, that the first special conference be held in br. Rothrock's charge, St. Stephen's church, to commence on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in July. And the second to commence in br. Graeber's charge, on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in October, at Organ church. The third to be held in br. Scheck's charge, in Salisbury, commencing on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in December.

We recommend that in the other section of the Western district, a special conference be held in br. Arey's charge, commencing on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in October, in St. Michael's church, Iredell Co. And the second to be held in br. Harter's charge, to commence on Friday before the fifth Sabbath in July, at St. Enoch's church. And the third to be held in brother Kistler's charge, commencing on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in December, at St. Paul's church.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY GRÆBER,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
JOHN SWICEGOOD,
MATTHIAS BARRIER,
JOHN M. SMITH.

21. *Resolved,* That inquiry be made at the next meeting of Synod, whether the brethren have attended to the duties assigned them in the above report.

22. *Resolved*, That we appoint an alternate to Rev. J. D. Scheck, to attend the next meeting of the General Synod, in the event that brother S. should not be able to attend.

Benjamin Arey received the appointment.

The centenary reports were now called for, and the following were handed in:

CENTENARY REPORTS.

Rev. H. GRÆBER'S REPORT.

From St. John's Church.

George Barringer,	$20 00
Daniel D. Ridenhouer,	10 00
Sarah Lingle,	5 00
Christopher Melchor, W.	20 00
Daniel Cress,	10 00
George Ury,	5 00
John Ritchy,	10 00
John N. Dry,	4 00
Israel Misenhimer,	5 00
Daniel Barrier,	10 00
Solomon Faggart,	5 00
Wm. A. Coleman,	4 00
Moses Barrier,	10 00
Alfred Bost,	4 00
Henry Blackwelder,	12 00
Isaac Blackwelder,	3 00
John H. Bost,	20 00
Paul Barringer,	16 00
Jacob House,	10 00
Paul Bost,	5 00
John B. Dry,	5 00
N. H. Barringer,	10 00
George Cline,	8 00
Israel Bost,	5 00
John D. Bost,	2 00
Daniel Faggart,	5 00
Simon Bost,	3 00

Moses Blackwelder,	$3 00
David Barrier,	5 00
Jacob Moose,	10 00
Isaac Beaver,	5 00
John Faggart,	3 00
Total,	$242 00

ORGAN (ZION'S) CHURCH.

Paul A. Seaford,	$20 00
John Fautz,	20 00
Henry Græber,	20 00
John Miller,	20 00
Elisha Holshouser,	10 00
Jacob Miller,	20 00
Paul Beaver,	5 00
John J. Miller,	10 00
Daniel Bost,	2 00
Total,	$127 00
Whole amount,	$369 00

REV. J. D. SCHECK'S REPORT.

From Luther's Chapel.

John D. Scheck,	$25 00
Henry Miller,	12 00
John M. Walcher,	10 00
Jacob Baker,	5 00
Michael Albright, Sr.,	5 00
Peter Albright,	5 00
Abraham Cline,	5 00
Robert Linn,	5 00
Henry Albright,	25 00
Michael Litaker,	1 00
William C. Miller,	10 00
John Winecoff,	2 00
Caleb Hampton,	4 00
David Winecoff,	1 00
John Smith,	2 00
George Wilhelm,	5 00

Edmund A. Walcher,	$2 00
John Linn,	2 00
Peter Litaker,	1 00
Alexander Lamb,	1 00
Michael Ramer,	2 00
Michael Albright, Jr.,	1 50
James Hampton,	1 50
John Sloop,	10 00
John Robinson,	1 00
Mrs. Mary Rogers,	2 00
Mrs. Catharine Sloop,	2 00
Smaller amounts,	3 00
Total,	$150 00

REV. WM. G. HARTER'S REPORT.

From St. James' Church.

	Subscribed.	*Paid.*
Gen. P. Barringer,	$50 00	$10 00
Col. J. Shimpock,	5 00	
Alfred Brown,	5 00	
Christopher Krimminger,	5 00	1 00
R. C. Cook,	1 00	
Andrew Blackwelder,	1 00	1 00
James Scott,	25	25
George Fink,	1 00	1 00
Abner Krimminger,	1 00	1 00
Henry Petere,	1 00	1 00
Total,	$70 25	

From Bethel Church.

	Subscribed.	*Paid.*
John Troutman,	$5 00	$5 00
George Misenhimer,	5 00	5 00
John Melchor,	5 00	
Nelson Barringer,	2 25	
Philip Ridenhouer,	4 00	1 00
John Ridenhouer,	1 00	
Matthias Barringer,	4 00	
Daniel Melchor,	2 00	

Daniel Boger, - -	$1 00
Edmund W. Blackwelder, -	1 00
Edmund Sell, - -	2 00
Total, - - -	$32 25

From St. Enoch's Church.

	Subscribed.	*Paid.*
Daniel M. Isenhauer, - -	$5 00	$
Allen Rose, - - -	5 00	
Wm. G. Harter, - -	5 00	1 00
Thomas S. Atwell, - -	1 00	
Tobias Goodman, - -	2 00	
Jacob Freese, - -	1 00	
Jacob Sloop, - - -	2 00	
Matthias Winecoff, - -	1 00	
John W. Readling, - -	1 20	20
Aaron Yost, - - -	2 00	
John F. Oaler, - - -	25	
Godfrey Pfening, - -	1 00	
Lock Atwell, - - -	1 00	25
Alexander Readling, - -	1 00	
Martin Readling, - -	1 00	
Jacob Gowger, - -	*1 00	1 00
Adam Isenhauer, - -	1 00	
Charles F. Bloom, - -	5 00	
Samuel Wallace, - -	1 00	
Geo. W. Smith, - -	2 00	
Nancy Smith, - - -	50	50
Willis Ellis, - -	1 00	
Alexander Ellis, - - -	1 25	25
John Rumple, - -	1 00	
John Isenhauer, - - -	2 00	
Hannah Oaler, - -	25	
Francis Overcarsh, - -	1 00	*1 00
John Bost, - - -	1 00	
Wm. Wallace, - - -	1 00	

Those marked thus (*) paid since Synod.

Jacob Overcarsh, - -	$0 25	$0 25
Thos. G. Peteet, - -	25	25
George Smith, Sr., - -	1 00	
Total, - - -	$49 95	
Whole amount, -	$152 45	

CENTENARY MONEY PAID AT THIS SYNOD.

Paid over by Rev. Wm. G. Harter, - -	$26 90
Contribution to Centenary fund by Mr. Michael Sink, -	5 00
Amount, - - - - -	$31 90

23. *Resolved*, That this money be paid over to brother Scheck, to be conveyed by him to the Treasurer of the Centenary fund.

COMMITTEE ON LETTERS REPORTED.

Report No. 12.

Received.

Your committee to whom were handed several letters, have examined the same and would submit the following report:

No. 1, is a report of Mr. Henry Miller, Treasurer of the Centenary Fund, which is as follows:

Received at Luther chapel, Sept. 24th, 1842, principle -	$21 52½
Interest on the same for 7 months at 6 per cent. - - -	76½

Which we have examined and found correct.

No. 2, is a letter from the President of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, addressed to this body, touching various subjects, the consideration of which we refer to the Ministerium.

Submitted with deference,

HENRY GRÆBER,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
GEO. BOGER, *Committee.*

Adopted.

24. *Resolved*, That our delegate to the next meeting of the South Carolina Synod, receive from the Treasurer of our Seminary fund, the interest accruing from said fund, and by him be paid over to the Treasurer of the Seminary of the South.

25. *Resolved*, That 800 copies of the minutes of Synod be printed.

26. *Resolved*, That the Secretary superintend the printing and distribution of the minutes, and that they be printed in Baltimore.

27. *Resolved*, That the next meeting of this Synod be held on Friday before the first Sabbath in May, 1844, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Upon ballotting for the place of the next meeting of Synod, St. James' church, Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C. was chosen.

28. *Resolved*, That the sum of $12.25 be refunded by the Treasurer to the Secretary, as expense incurred by him in travelling to the South Carolina Synod, postage on letters, and minutes for this Synod.

29. *Resolved*, That the President tender the thanks of Synod to the members of Sandy Creek congregation and the friends in the neighborhood generally, for their kind hospitality towards us during our stay among them.

In obedience to which the President, Rev. Wm. Artz, arose and discharged this pleasing duty.

30. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the place and time above specified.

Synod then closed its sessions by singing the 649 hymn, and prayer by the President.

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

SATURDAY AFTERNOON, *April 29th*, 1843.

The session was opened with prayer by the President.

The letter from Rev. J. C. Hope, referred to the Ministerium by the committee on letters, was taken up and read.

1. *Resolved*, That the consideration of this letter be deferred to our next meeting of the Ministerium.

Moved and seconded that we adjourn.

SECOND SESSION.

TUESDAY AFTERNOON, 4 *o'clock*.

The President opened the meeting with prayer.

Brother Hope's letter was again called up and considered:—whereupon it was,

2. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium express its gratification upon the receipt of a letter from brother Hope, and that the consideration of its contents be indefinitely postponed.

Brother John Swicegood having applied for a renewal of his license,

3. *Resolved*, That brother S.'s request be granted.

4. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
Secretary of Ministerium.

APPENDIX A.

PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL REPORT.

Dear Brethren:

We are once more assembled in the capacity of a Synod, to discharge the duties devolving up us, in the important relation we sustain to the Church of Christ. The first of these duties is, to render to God our united expression of gratitude, for his mercies, both providential and spiritual, so largely vouchsafed to us, since last we met. Whilst death has made many sad breaches in some of the churches, committed to our care, we have not been made to mourn the loss of any brother in the ministry, because we should "see his face no more." Our lives have been prolonged, and we are all here present to hold sweet counsel together.

In presenting you a report of the events which have transpired, since our last meeting, together with such recommendations as I deem worthy your attention, I will, for the sake of reference, class them under their appropriate heads.

1st. *Of Correspondence.* In compliance with the instructions of Synod, I forwarded a communication to our people of Loncoln county, apprising them of the appropriation made by Synod, for the purpose of sustaining in part, the "ministry of the word" among them. As also, the appointment of a continuous meeting, to commence in St. Paul's church, on Friday preceding the first Sabbath in May next.

2nd. *Of Letters.* On the 6th of April, I received a letter from brother Harter, informing me of the dedication of the new church, in Concord, Cabarrus county, by the name of St. James. The dedication sermon was delivered by brother Græber, from Luke 14th chap. 23d verse, last clause, "Compel them to come in, that my house may be filled." It must afford our brethren of Concord no small gratification, that in undertaking to build an house for God, the work of their hands was crowned with such speedy and pleasing success.

On the 24th of April, I received a letter from brother Kistler, of Catawba county, enclosing his parochial report, and assigning reasons why he could not be present with us, at this meeting of Synod. This letter will be laid before you at the proper time.

3rd. *Of Recommendations.* I would direct the attention of Synod to the state of our *Records*, as I deem them to be of vital importance to our church in North Carolina. Nearly forty years have elapsed since the organization of the Synod of which we are members, and for the first twenty-six years of its existence, all business was transacted and recorded in the German language, and should that language continue to decline with the same rapidity for a few years to come, as it has done for a few years past, (I mean in North Carolina,) they must in a great measure, become useless to us, if not subject us to much inconvenience and loss. It is well known, that there are but few of us, who are familiar with the German language, and should they be removed by death or otherwise, it would be no small matter to obtain the services of one, competent to the task of translating the proceedings of twenty-six sessions, into the language of the land.

I do not deem this the proper time and place, to assign my reasons at length, for immediate action upon this subject, but will take pleasure in doing so, when it is brought up for discussion before the house. At the session of Synod, held in Wythe county, Va., in 1841, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That in our opinion, any further action on the part of the General Synod under existing circumstances, in relation to the eighth resolution of the tenth convention of said body, as far as the Tennessee Synod is concerned, would be injudicious, and would prove injurious to the best interests of the Lutheran Church in the South.

I would not have called your attention to this subject, had I not met with the following resolution, passed by the Synod of Virginia, at their last meeting.

Resolved, That our delegates to the General Synod, are hereby instructed to urge the excinding of the 8th resolution of the tenth convention of the General Synod, to convene at Baltimore, on the third Sabbath in May, 1843.

A similar resolution was passed by the Maryland Synod, at their last convention. I therefore recommend, that spirited resolutions be adopted by this body, expressive of our disapprobation of any, and all attempts to have excinded the 8th resolution of the tenth convention of the General Synod; I mean as much of it as relates to the Tennessee Synod.

Permit me to remind you of the ninth section of our excellent constitution, requiring the holding of special conferences within our bounds, as often as expediency may dictate. That this important feature in our ecclesiastical operations has been too much neglected, I think we are all ready to admit; and humiliating must be the reflections, that the year, I mean our ecclesiastical year, as a church, is gone,—its report of our respective labors is closed, and has already been transferred to the record on high, without our having enjoyed those tokens of mercy, so richly vouchsafed to our ministerial brethren, and the churches committed to their charge, in other sections of our beloved Zion. If our churches have not been revived,—if the cause of Sabbath-schools has declined,—if any of the institutions of the church have in any wise suffered, may they not have withered, in a great measure, because our special conferences have been lost sight of?

Many are the advantages which arise from the observance of special conferences, but they need not be enumerated here, as they will readily occur to your minds. Pardon the liberty I have taken of "stirring up your pure minds, by way of remembrance," and may I hope that the subject will receive your earliest attention. And may the Spirit of the *Master*, preside over our deliberations, and direct our decisions to the glory of his name. Amen.

JOHN D. SCHECK, *President.*

APPENDIX B.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

In compliance with a resolution passed at its last meeting, the Missionary and Education Society, connected with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met on the 1st of May, 1843. After the object of the Society had been fully explained, an invitation was extended to all such, as were willing to become members.

A considerable number came forward, and after having contributed the amount necessary to constitute them members, took their seats.

An election for officers was now entered into, which resulted as follows:

Rev. H. GRÆBER, *President.*
" W. ARTZ, *Vice President,*
" B. AREY, *Secretary,*
Col. J. SMITH, *Treasurer.*

The following persons were then appointed by the brethren, to serve as an executive committee for the term of one year: viz. Rev. W. G. Harter, Rev. B. Arey, and Matthias Barrier.

The President then proceeded to appoint six directors; the following persons were appointed, viz. Rev. J. D. Scheck, Rev. W. G. Harter, Rev. J. Crim, Col. J. Smith, Andrew Sink, and George Cline.

Report of the former executive committee, was read; from which we learn, that the current annual expenses of our beneficiary, Mr. Krimminger, at Lexington, is $200,00; that he is desirous of continuing his studies there, and entreats this society for further assistance. Received and adopted.

1. *Resolved*, That under existing circumstances, we deem it inexpedient to afford Mr. J. Krimminger any further aid from this Society.

The treasurer of last year sent in his report, which was referred to a committee for examination; Col. J. Smith, and George Cline, were appointed the committee.

Rev. S. Rothrock was appointed to preach on the subject of Education and Missions, at the next annual meeting of the society.

The committee on Treasurer's account, submitted the following as their report.

In hands of the former Treasurer, - - - -		$108 58
Interest,		59
Whole amount,		$109 09
Donations. Auxiliary Society of Organ Church, - -		11 00
" " " of St. John's church, - -		9 25
Amount collected during the meeting, - - -		13 08
Interest on Centenary fund, - - - - -		76
Total,		$143 12

2. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer of this society, be required to place such monies as may remain in his hands, after all appropriations are made, upon interest, and secure the same by note and good security.

3. *Resolved*, That if the brethren of Jerusalem, St. Matthew's, and Dutchman creek churches, in Davie county, obtain a minister of their choice in connection with some Evangelical Lutheran Synod, during the year; this society will contribute fifty dollars towards his support, provided he labors among them one year.

Here our worthy friend, Dr. Hazelius, proposed giving five dollars yearly, towards the support of a minister among our brethren in Davie county, provided they could obtain a minister to labor among them. We should rejoice to see others imitating his good example.

4. *Resolved*, That all the beneficiaries, under the patronage of this society, shall be under its control, and shall be required to hand in a full and satisfactory report,

annually, at its regular sessions, consisting of the bills for board, tuition, clothing, &c., and how much in arrears.

5. *Resolved*, That an extract from the proceedings of this meeting be printed with the minutes of Synod.

6. *Resolved*, That the next meeting of this society, be held at the time and place of the meeting of Synod, and that the society meet on Monday, at 1 o'clock, P. M.

7. *Resolved*, That the society now adjourn.

Closed with singing and the benediction.

BENJAMIN AREY, *Secretary*

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened in Concord, Cabarrus Co., North Carolina, May 3d, 1844.

Baltimore:

PRINTED AT THE PUBLICATION ROOMS

OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH,

NO. 7, SOUTH LIBERTY STREET.

1844.

MINUTES.

CONCORD, N. C. May 3d, 1844.

PURSUANT to a resolution adopted at its last annual session, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met in St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus Co., N. C., on Friday before the first Sunday in May 1844, at 10 o'clock, A. M. The President, Rev. Wm. Artz, preached the Synodical sermon from Rom. i. 16.

The President then read his annual Report, which was accepted. (See Appendix A.)

After the reading of the President's Report, the roll was called by the Secretary, and the absentees noted.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

	Names.	*Post Office Address.*
1	REV. J. D. SCHECK,	*Salisbury, Rowan county, N. C.*
2	" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Orange county, N. C.*
3	" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan county, N. C.*
4	" BENJAMIN AREY,	*Cowansville, Rowan county, N. C.*
5	" JACOB C IM,	*Lexington, Davidson county, N. C.*
6	" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C.*
7	" J. B. ANTHONY,*	*Salisbury, Rowan county, N. C.*

LICENTIATES.

8	REV. J. GRIESON,†	*Clapp's P. O, Guilford county, N. C.*
9	" A. GRIMES,†	*Wilkesborough, Wilkes county, N. C.*
10	" J. SWICEGOOD,†	*Browntown, Davidson county, N. C.*
11	" J. A. LINN,*	*Rockville, Rowan county, N. C.*

LAY-DELEGATES.

1	MR. HENRY MILLER,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.*
2	" PAUL ANTHONY,	" *Wm. Artz's* "
3	" SOLOMON PEELER,	" *S. Rothrock's* "
4	" HENRY LENTZ,	" *B. Arey's* "
5	" JOHN MELCHIOR,	" *Wm. G. Harter's* "

*Received at this meeting.

†Absent.

According to the constitutional order of business Synod proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ, *President*,
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *Secretary*,
Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH, *Treasurer*.

The Rev. J. C. Hope, ministerial delegate from the South Carolina Synod, presented his credentials, and was admitted to a seat among us.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, was introduced to Synod and received as an advisory member.

Rev. S. S. Middlekauff, ministerial delegate from the North Carolina German Reformed Classis to this body, presented his credentials, and was invited to participate in our deliberations.

All letters and documents intended for Synod, were now called for and referred to the following committees for examination and report:

COMMITTEES.

On Petitions.—Rev. W. G. Harter and Mr. Henry Lentz.

On Letters.—Rev. B. Arey and Rev. J. Crim.

On Minutes of the Synod of Pennsylvania and Synod of the West.—Rev. J. Crim and Mr. Paul Anthony.

On Minutes of the Synods of East Pennsylvania and Virginia.—Rev. J. B. Anthony and Rev. S. S. Middlekauff.

On Minutes of the Synods of Maryland, West Pennsylvania and South Carolina.—Rev. B. Arey and Mr. Henry Lentz.

Acts and Proceedings of Synod of German Reformed Church.—Rev. J. C. Hope, Rev. J. D. Scheck and Mr. S. Peeler.

President's Report.—Rev. J. D. Scheck and Mr. H. Miller.

On the Minutes of last year.—Rev. J. C. Hope and Rev. J. B. Anthony.

The attention of the brethren was now called to the 16th *resolution* in the minutes of last Synod, and in accordance with said resolution, the appointments for divine service during the sessions of Synod, were read.

The parochial reports were called for, handed in and registered.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Baptisms.		Confirmed.	Received by letter.	Communicants.	Burials.	Sunday-schools.	Bible Classes.	Miss. & Ed. Soc'ys.
		Infants.	Adults.							
Rev. J. D. Scheck, . . .	3	57		22	4	600	40			
" Wm. Artz, . . .	4	23		2		120				
" S. Rothrock, . . .	5	63	9	47	2	580	69	2		2
" B. Arey, ...	3	16				180	5	1	2	
" J. Crim, ...	3	7		1		95				
" Wm. G. Harter, . .	3	19		1	8	307	8			
" J. B. Anthony, . .										
" J. A. Linn, . . .										
Total, ...	21	185	9	73	14	1882	122	3	2	2

The contributions to the Synodical Treasury were called for. In order to expedite business, therefore

1. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to receive the contributions, intended for the Treasury of Synod, pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond, and report the several amounts to the Secretary.

Committee appointed :—Rev. J. D. Scheck and Mr. H. Miller.

2. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till 2 o'clock, P. M.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, 2 *o'clock* P. M.

Rev. B. Arey preached from 1 John v. 5, after which the Synod was called to order, and proceeded to business.

The Treasurer of Synod presented his report on the state of the Treasury.

3. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to examine and report on the Treasurer's accounts.

Committee:—Rev. Sam. Rothrock and Mr. S. Peeler.

COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS REPORTED.

Report No. 1.

The committee appointed to examine and report on petitions, beg leave to state, that No. 1, is a petition to this body, from the members of St. Paul's church, Orange

Co. N. C., to hold its next annual convention in said church, expressing the belief, that a meeting of Synod among them, would be productive of much good. We refer the consideration of this subject to the Synod, when the place of our next meeting is to be selected.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER, *Chairman.*

Mr. Joseph A. Linn, late from the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, was introduced to Synod and received as an advisory member.

The delegate appointed to attend the last meeting of the Synod of South Carolina, reported.

Report No. 2.

Dear Brethren:

In obedience to a resolution of our last Synod, appointing me as your delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, I attended that body, and was kindly received. I called the attention of that Synod to the 12th resolution of our last meeting, according to instructions, but was informed that no such union could be effected. I also called upon the Treasurer of our Seminary Fund, to obtain and pay over the interest of said fund as authorized by the 24th resolution of Synod, but as br. Brown was not then prepared to pay said interest, having been unable to make collections in consequence of sickness, and not being aware that it would be called for before our present meeting, the money has, therefore, not been paid.

The Rev. J. C. Hope was appointed as ministerial delegate to represent the S. C. Synod at our present convention, and Rev. G. Haltiwanger, Jr. his alternate. We are happy to see br. Hope in our midst.

Permit me here to add a word in relation to our Seminary. *First*,—in consequence of the small number of Theological students, the Professor, Dr. Hazelius, has very generously deducted one hundred dollars from his salary. *Secondly*,—May it be asked this ecclesiastical body, whether it is advisable to look on the decline of the Seminary with indifference? Shall we withhold our aid, and so far let it drop, or shall we not rather put forth renewed efforts to sustain this beloved institution? That such an institution is *needed* in the *south* has long since been acknowledged by all, and its want, before it was established, was deeply lamented. And now that we have it, and have found to our great satisfaction, its beneficial results—are we willing that this noble structure, destined if sustained, to bless our church and pour forth living streams of light and knowledge to succeeding generations, should be broken down in its very infancy? I trust not; but brethren our help is needed *now*, therefore, "whatever our hands find to do, let us do with all our might."

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER, *Delegate.*

Synod was now informed, that it would be necessary to elect a Treasurer of our Seminary Fund, the former Treasurer's term of office having expired. Upon counting the votes, it appeared that Moses L. Brown, of Salisbury, was re-elected. The following

brethren were appointed a committee to prepare a bond in proper form, and have the same executed by the Treasurer: Rev. B. Arey and Mr. Henry Miller.

The Treasurer of the Centenary Fund presented his report, which was read. The following is said report:

REPORT OF TREASURER OF CENTENARY FUND.

Henry Miller in account with the Ev. Luth. Synod of North Carolina.

Received at the meeting of Synod at Luther's Chapel—September, 1842,	$21 52½
" " " held at Sandy Creek, May 3d, 1843,	31 90
	$53 42½
Interest on the above from May 3d 1843, to May 3d 1844,	$3 20½

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY MILLER, *Treasurer.*

4. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to examine the above report, that said committee receive the money intended for the Centenary Fund, pay said money over to the Treasurer, after he shall have been elected, and take his bond for the same. Committee: Rev. J. A. Linn and Mr. S. Peeler.

The committee, to have the minutes of former years translated into English, reported.

Report No. 3.

The committee appointed at our last meeting to obtain the aid of some person competent to translate from the German into the English language, certain portions of the minutes of former meetings of this body, would inform the Synod, that Dr. Hazelius, Professor of our Theological Seminary in the South, has consented to do the work, and that they are encouraged to believe that his services will be gratuitous.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
WM. G. HARTER.

Br. Hope informed the Synod, that the translation above referred to, had been made by Dr. Hazelius, and would be forwarded by the first opportunity.

Ordered, That the Treasurer of Synod pay br. Harter $14.25 as travelling expenses to S. C. Synod and postage.

Ordered, That the Treasurer pay br. Artz $1.25 postage.

Ordered, That the Treasurer pay br. Rothrock 80 cts. postage.

Synod proceeded to hold an election for Treasurer of Centenary

Fund. On counting the votes it appeared that Henry Miller was re-elected.

The attention of Synod was called to the books, bequeathed to this body by the late venerable Stork, but which under existing circumstances are of no use to this Synod.

5. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to collect said books together, and if deemed of sufficient value to justify the expense of transportation, they be sent to the Seminary at Lexington, S. C.

Committee: Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. J. D. Scheck and Rev. B. Arey.

The subject of vacant congregations was taken up and inquired into. Several of the brethren made some statements in relation to the congregations in Lincoln and Catawba counties, which have been vacant since the removal of br. Kistler from among them. With reference to these congregations it was,

6. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed by the President, whose duty it shall be to visit our destitute people in Lincoln and Catawba counties, and ascertain how far they are friendly disposed to this body, and whether it is their wish to continue their connection with us; and to collect all the information in relation to the state of the Lutheran Church in these counties they can, and report to this body at its next annual meeting. Committee appointed: Rev. B. Arey, Rev. J. D. Scheck and Rev. W. G. Harter.

Pursuant to the 21st resolution of last Synod, inquiry was made whether the brethren had attended to the duties assigned them in the report of the committee on conferential districts. Some of the brethren stated, that they had attended to the duties assigned them in said report, whilst others, that they had attended to them but partially, in consequence of sickness and other unavoidable causes.

7. *Resolved*, That the brethren, who attended but partially to the duties above referred to, be excused for the reasons severally assigned by them.

8. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till half past 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with singing and by prayer by br. Arey.

At early candle-light the congregation assembled in the church for divine service—Rev. Wm. Artz preached from Ps. xxxvii. 37.

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY, *May 4th*, 8 *o'clock* A. M.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with singing and by prayer by the President. The minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

The minutes of the Alleghany Ev. Luth. Synod were laid on the table by br. Harter.

The committee appointed to examine the Treasurer's accounts reported.

Report No. 4.

The committee appointed to examine the Treasurer's accounts, have attended to their duty and report as follows:

Receipts.

Received from former Treasurer, - - - - -	$92 86
" cash paid in at Synod 1843, - - - -	33 17
	$126 03

Paid out as per receipts.

Paid for printing minutes, - - - - -	$39 27
" Rev. J. D. Scheck as per order of Synod, - - -	3 50
" Rev. W. G. Harter as per order of Synod, - - -	14 75
	57 52
Leaving a balance due Synod in Cash - - -	68 51
	$126 03

Your committee take pleasure in saying, that they find his accounts to have been correctly kept.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
SOLOMON PEELER.

COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 5.

The committee appointed to examine Minutes of sister Synods, beg leave to report. No. 1, are the transactions of the Synod of the West. This body convened in Hopeful Church, Boon Co., Ky. Oct. 4th, 1843. This Synod numbers 31 ordained ministers. The officers are Rev. N. B. Little, President, E. B. Olmstead, Secretary, and Rev. J. J. Lehmanowsky, Treasurer. The Parochial reports are as follows: congregations 45; baptisms 476; confirmations 227; admitted 230; communicants 2690; Sunday-schools 16; prayer-meetings 21.

No .2, are the Minutes of the German Ev. Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania. This body assembled in Philadelphia June 11th 1843, and numbers 56 ordained ministers. The Parochial reports present as follows: congregations 208; baptims 4645; confirmations 1355; communicants 28012; congregational schools 104; Sunday-schools 53.

From other items connected with their Minutes, this large body of Lutherans appears to be actively employed in pushing foward all the benevolent enterprises of the day. There appears to be awake among them a spirit that prompts them to engage liberally in the missionary cause, by which the light of divine truth is carried, not only to the western wilds, but also to the benighted regions of the heathen world yet unchristianized. May God bless their efforts.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,
JACOB CRIM, *Chairman.*

SECOND COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 6.

The committee appointed to examine and report on Minutes marked No. 5, beg leave to report:

No. 1, are the Minutes of the Synod of Maryland. This Synod held its 25th annual session in Westminster, Carroll Co. Md., in October, 1843. This Synod is composed of 25 ordained ministers, and 5 Licentiates. The officers are Rev. E. Keller, President, Rev. S. Sentman, Secretary, and Rev. J. P. Cline, Treasurer. They report congregations 61; baptisms 1123; confirmations 865; admitted 107; communicants 7126; excluded 18; deaths 306; Lutheran Sunday-schools 36; union 24; teachers 686; scholars 3767; prayer-meetings 102. Contributions—to Synod $78.00; to Seminary at Gettysburg $55.00; to Home Missions $18.08½. This Synod has also in connection with it an Education society, which is at this time sustaining nine young men in their preparatory studies for the ministry.

No. 2, are the Minutes of West Pennsylvania Synod. This Synod convened in Aaronsburg, Centre Co., on the 28th of September, 1843. This Synod numbers 35 ministers, of whom 23 were present. The officers are Rev. A. H. Lochman, President, Rev. J. Albert, Secretary, and Rev. W. German, Treasurer. This Synod reports—congregations 106; baptisms 1886; confirmations 1580; received by letter 16; communicants 10,867; burials 378; Sunday-schools 92. Contributions—to Synod $101.16; for Education purposes $276,94; for Missionary purposes $73,35; to Seminary fund $80.00; annual quota by each minister, for Missionary and Education (aggregate) $25.00.

No. 3, are the Minutes of the Synod of South Carolina. This Synod met in St. Matthew's Church, Orangeburg District, S. C. on the 11th of November, 1843. There are now in connection with this Synod, 27 ordained ministers, 3 licentiates, and 4 exorters. The officers are Rev. J Bachman, D. D., President, Rev. W. Berley, Recording Secretary, Rev. E. L. Hazelius, D. D. Corresponding Secretary, Col. W. Caughman, Treasurer of the Synod, Henry Muller Esq. Treasurer of Seminary Funds, and Dr. P. Todd, Treasurer of Centenary Fund. This Synod reports—congregation 37; baptisms 351; members received 392; total number of members 2383; burials 167; Sunday-schools 10; teachers 47; scholars 408. The funds of this Synod stand as follows: For Seminary at Lexington $10371.82½; Synodical fund $2119.00; for Missionary and Education purposes $487.02; Centenary subscription $4000; of which $2376.87 have been collected. We learn from the 22d resolution that Rev. J. C. Hope was appointed as delegate to this body, whom we are happy to see in our midst.

In conclusion, we are happy to say, that the brethren composing the several Synods above, appear to be actively engaged in the Master's cause, and in sustaining and carrying forward the benevolent operations of the day.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJ. AREY,
HENRY LENTZ.

COMMITTEE ON ACTS AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYNOD OF GERMAN REFORMED CHURCH REPORTED.

Report No. 7.

The committee appointed to report articles of correspondence between the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina of the one part, and of the Classis of the German Reformed Church of North Carolina of the other, have had the subject under consideration, and upon consultation with Rev. S. S. Middlekauff, delegate from said Classis, and upon examination of the action of the General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Baltimore, May 1843, and of the proceedings of the Synod of the German Reformed Church at Winchester, Va., Oct. 1843, submit the following articles for your consideration and adoption:

1. That an interchange of ministerial delegates by regular appointment shall be kept up by the said Synod and Classis so stipulating, who may attend each the other's regular meetings, with the privilege of deliberating upon all subjects, that may come up before the respective bodies, but shall have no vote.

2. That ministers, licentiates and members shall be permitted to transfer their membership from one church into the other, by a formal connection with the Synod or Classis, or one society or the other in connection with said Synod or Classis as the case may be, on being regularly dismissed and presenting fair credentials.

3. That the above articles of privilege and correspondence, be so understood, as to leave each denomination to stand upon their reserved rights and by-rules, in examining applicants for transfer of membership, in such cases, where either church through their Synod, Classis, Consistories or Church Council may desire it.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN C. HOPE, *Chairman.*

The above report was received, but laid over for further consideration and adoption, till the afternoon session.

9. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till half past 3 o'clock P. M. Closed with singing and benediction.

The hour appointed for divine service having arrived, the Secretary preached from Prov. xxiii. 26.

FOURTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 *o'clock, P. M.*

The members of Synod and congregation having re-assembled in the church to engage in the solemnities of public worship, the Rev. S. S. Middlekauff preached from John xxi. 17. "Lovest thou me?" After divine service, the Synod was called to order, and resumed its business.

Rev. E. Hawkins, delegate from the Synod of Western Virginia, appeared, presented his credentials, and was invited to a seat in Synod.

The minutes of Western Virginia Synod were handed in, which, together with the minutes of Alleghany Synod, were referred to the following committee for examination and report. Rev. J. Crim, Mr. Paul Anthony and Mr. Solomon Peeler.

The report of the committee on the subject of correspondence between this Synod and the German Reformed Classis of N. C., which had been deferred to this afternoon session, was then taken up, and after being read by items, adopted as a whole.

The election of delegates was then entered into, which resulted as follows:

To German Reformed Classis—Rev. B. Arey, and Rev. J. D. Scheck, his alternate.

To South Carolina Synod—Rev. J. D. Scheck, and Rev. J. Crim, his alternate.

To Western Virginia Synod—Rev. W. G. Harter, and Rev. S. Rothrock, his alternate.

To General Synod—Rev. B. Arey, and Rev. W. Artz, his alternate.

The delegate to the General Synod was appointed at the present meeting inasmuch as the next annual meeting of this Synod will take place but a few weeks previous to the meeting of the General Synod, leaving the delegate, who might then be appointed, too short a time to make his arrangements to attend the meeting of the said body.

The Treasurer of the Seminary Fund, having arrived, presented his report, which was read, and the following committee appointed to examine and report on the same: Rev. E. Hawkins and Rev. W. G. Harter.

COMMITTEE ON MINUTES ON LAST SYNOD REPORTED.

Report No. 8.

The committee to whom was assigned the duty of examining the Minutes of the last meeting of Synod and report on the unfinished business of the same, beg leave to State, that they are not certified of any items of unfinished business.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,
J. C. HOPE,
J. B. ANTHONY.

THIRD COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 9.

The committee to whom were referred the Minutes of the East Pennsylvania and Virginia Synods, respectfully beg leave to submit the following as their report:

1. The East Pennsylvania Synod held its second annual meeting in St. Matthew's Church, Philadelphia, Oct. 21st, 1843. On calling the roll, at the first session of said meeting, every member answered to his name. This remarkable fact is worthy of particular notice, and augurs well for the zeal of the members of this Synod. The Synod elected the following officers, viz: Rev. J. B. Shindel, President, Rev. T. Stork, Secretary, and Rev. F. R. Anspach, Treasurer. Your committee rejoiced to notice, in the "report of the committee on the state of religion," the highly gratifying intelligence, that almost every charge in the bounds of the Synod, has during the past year, enjoyed special tokens of divine favor. Their increase during the year was 7 ministers, 22 congregations, and 2970 communicants; making their whole number of ministers 18; congregations 40; communicants 4611; (of whom 748 were admitted into full communion within the year): adult baptisms 102; infant baptisms 550; sabbath-schools 39; prayer-meetings 50.

Your committee likewise find a highly interesting paper, which was adopted by said Synod, on the subject of so called "New Measures," and as this subject is now being thoroughly investigated, we recommend the reading of said paper before this Synod. (See Min. page 12.)

This young and flourishing Synod is destined at no very distant day, if they continue to maintain their present zeal and faithfulness, to take rank with the most prominent ecclesiastical bodies of our North American Zion. Your committee regret to find, that amity and fraternal intercourse have not as yet, been restored between this Synod, and the venerable body from which they seceded; and your committee would commend it to each member of Synod, as a subject of earnest and fervent prayer that peace and unity be established between them.

2. The Ev. Lutheran Synod of Virginia, held its last meeting in Woodstock, Va. on the 6th of May, 1843. The officers were Rev. L. Eichelberger, President, Rev. S. Wagner, Secretary, and Rev. T. Miller, Treasurer. In this Synod there were 10 ordained ministers, and 8 licentiates; and according to the parochial reports there were 248 baptisms performed; and 296 confirmed during the preceding year. The whole Synod numbers 1915 communicant members. They are doing much for the cause of Domestic Missions; and indeed all the benevolent institutions so closely connected with the prosperity of the Redeemer's kingdom seem to be very much en-

couraged, so that with propriety it may be said of them, that they are rapidly lengthening their chords and strengthening their stakes.

Adopted. All which is respectfully submitted,

J. B. ANTHONY,
S. S. MIDDLEKAUFF.

The paper on the subject of so called "New Measures," was read before the Synod as recommended by the committee.

10. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to divide the Synod into conferential districts. *Committee*: Rev. W. G. Harter, Rev. B. Arey and Rev. S. Rothrock.

Rev. S. S. Middlekauff, delegate from the German Reformed Classis, stated that he wished to start for home on the ensuing Monday morning, and requested to be excused from further attendance upon the sessions of this body.

THE COMMITTEE ON THE ACCOUNTS OF THE TREASURER OF SEMINARY FUND REPORTED.

Report No. 10.

The committee appointed to examine the Report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, beg leave to present the following: That they have examined said report and found it to be correct—that $123,78 interest are due from the Tresurer, of which $100.88 have been paid, and $22,90 remained uncollected.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

W. G. HARTER,
E. HAWKINS.

THE FOLLOWING IS THE TREASURER'S REPORT.

One note on Dawalt Lentz deceased, - -	$ 237 00
Interest is due on the above note but not collected back to Sept. 23. 1842.	
Received previous to meeting of Synod, Sept. 23, 1842.	$1043 60
Interest due on the preceding to May 3, 1844, $100,89½.	
Received since the above date, - - -	9 00
Amount of standing fund, - -	$1289 60

11. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer of the Seminary Fund be authorized to pay the interest on said fund which has been collected, ($100.88) to the Delegate from the South Carolina Synod, to be paid by him to the Treasurer of the Seminary of the South.

The Treasurer of the Seminary Fund, M. L. Brown, who had been re-elected at a previous session of this meeting, handed in his

resignation, stating that he had served in that office for the last seven years, and now wished to be exonerated from serving any longer.

12. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till Monday morning half past 8 o'clock.

Closed with singing and benediction.

This evening Rev. J. B. Anthony preached from Matth.xxiv. 37.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

In the morning the President, Rev. W. Artz, preached from 1 Cor. xi. 23–28, after which the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered. In the afternoon Rev. J. B. Anthony preached from Luk. xv. 7, and at night, the Secretary, from Acts xxiv. 25. During the morning there was preaching also by different brethren in the Presbyterian and Methodist Churches and the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper administered. In the afternoon there was preaching in those churches again.

FIFTH SESSION.

MONDAY MORNING, *May 6th*, 1844.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and after calling the roll proceeded to business.

The President called the attention of Synod to the resignation of the late Treasurer of the Seminary Fund, stating that the vacancy thus occasioned would have to be filled by a new election. Mr. Daniel Miller and Col. J. Shimpoch were nominated for the office; and on counting the votes it appeared that Mr. Daniel Miller was elected.

13. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to settle with the late Treasurer of the Seminary Fund; pay over the money to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond in the proper form for the same. *Committee:* Col. J. Shimpoch and Rev. Samuel Rothrock.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

Report No. 11.

The committee to whom was referred the President's Address, beg leave to submit the following report:

1. In reference to the irreparable loss which this Synod has sustained in the death of our worthy and much esteemed brother, Rev. Henry Græber, we recommend the following resolutions:

Resolved, Whereas it pleased Almighty God in his wise providence, to remove from our midst, and from the flock of his charge, on the 11th of September last, our brother in the ministry, Rev. Henry Græber, and while we, together with his bereaved family, lament his loss to us and that portion of Christ's Church in which he labored, we cherish the hope that his good example, and christian virtues will continue to live in our hearts.

Resolved, That a copy of this resolution, signed by the President and Secretary, be sent to the widow of our departed brother, as a memorial of the love and esteem, which her husband enjoyed from his brethren connected with this Synod.

2. Your committee fully agree with the President in adopting some efficient plan, to increase the number of ministers in our bounds, that our destitute people may speedily be supplied with the ordinances of the church and means of grace. They therefore recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:

Resolved, That each minister in connection with this Synod be required to make special efforts to induce the young men of piety and talents in their congregations, to dedicate themselves to God and his church in the work of the gospel ministry.

Resolved, That each brother, having a regular charge, be required to organize where this has not been done, Education and Missionary Societies in their respective churches, and urge upon their people, in view of the fearful responsibilities resting upon them, the duty of sustaining, at least one young man, in his course of studies preparatory to the ministry.

Resolved, That the delegate appointed by this Synod to that of South Carolina, be instructed to inquire of that body, whether we may except any, and how much assistance in sustaining our indigent young men in their steps to the ministry; and that he report the result of his enquiries to this body at its next meeting.

Your committee recommend, that the President's Address be printed with, and appended to the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
HENRY MILLER.

This report was taken up and considered by items, and then adopted as a whole.

FOURTH COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 12.

The committee to whom were referred the proceedings of the Alleghany and Western Virginia Synods, beg leave to report as follows:

1. The Alleghany Synod convened June 1st 1843, in the Lutheran Church, Somerset, Pa. The officers are, Rev. J. Martin, President, Rev. P. Rizer, Secretary, and Rev. A. Babb, Treasurer. They number 10 ordained ministers, and 5 licentiates, in all 15. The result of an inspection of their parochial reports is as follows: congregations 62; communicants 5276; infant baptisms 685; adult baptisms 188; confirmations 1048; admitted 48; Sabbath-schools 45; prayer-meetings 81; Synodical contributions $188.78.

2. The Western Virginia Synod convened in Burke's Garden, Tazewell County, Va., June 3d, 1843. This Synod numbers 7 ordained ministers. The officers are Rev. J. Scherer, President, Rev. E. Hawkins, Secretary, and Rev. J. A. Brown, Treas-

urer. The strength of the church is as follows: congregations 16; infant baptisms 80; adult baptisms 109; total of baptisms 189; communicants 1065; confirmations 268; admitted 20; prayer-meetings 8; Temperance societies 7; Sabbath-schools 1.

We further recommend to the notice of this body, a resolution on page 14 of the above Minutes.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

JACOB CRIM, *Chairman.*

Rev. Mr. Morrison, of the Presbyterian Church, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

The following resolution, based upon the 14th resolution of the Western Virginia Synod, and recommended to the notice of this body by the committee above, was then adopted.

14. *Resolved*, That the request made of us by our brethren of the Western Virginia Synod, in relative to the amount of money contributed by them in creating the Seminary Fund, under the control of this body, be complied with, so soon as the necessary collections and arrangements can be made.

COMMITTEE ON CONFERENTIAL DISTRICTS REPORTED.

Report No. 13.

The committee appointed to arrange the appointments for holding conferential meetings, beg leave to present the following:

1. That the Eastern district be composed of brothers Crim, Swicegood, Artz, and such others as may live within said district, that they hold two special conferences during the year, at such times and places as they may deem proper.

2. That the first Western district be composed of brothers Scheck, Rothrock and others who may live in said district, that they hold three meetings during the year, at such times and places as they may judge expedient.

3. That the second Western district be composed of brothers Arey and Harter, that they hold two conferential meetings during the year, at such times and places as they may select.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

W. G. HARTER,
SAML. ROTHROCK,
B. AREY,

COMMITTEE ON THE ACCOUNTS OF THE TREASURER OF CENTENARY FUND REPORTED.

Report No. 14.

The committee appointed to examine the Report of the Treasury of the Centenary Fund, beg leave to state, that they have attended to the duty assigned them, and are pleased to say that they find it to be correct.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

JOSEPH A. LINN,
SOLOMON PEELER,

Rev. Mr. Parker of the Methodist Church was introduced to Synod, and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE CENTENARY FUND.

From Organ Church per S. Rothrock, - -	$43 25
Fom St. Stephen's St. Matthew's, and St. Paul's churches, per S. Rothrock, - - - - -	54 00
From St. John's Church per C. Melchior, Esq. -	77 50
In the hands of Treasurer as per his Report, - -	53 42½
Total, - - - - -	$228 17½

Synod entered into an election for the place of its next annual meeting. Invitations were given from St. Paul's church, Orange Co., and from Union church, Rowan county. On counting the votes, it appeared that St. Paul's church had a majority, therefore,

14. *Resolved*, That the next annual meeting of this Synod be held in St. Paul's Church, Orange Co. N. C., to convene on Friday before the 1st Sunday in May 1845, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

15. *Resolved*, That 800 copies of the minutes of the present meeting of Synod be printed—that they be printed at the Book Establishment in Baltimore, and that the Secretary superintend the distribution of them.

COMMITTEE TO RECEIVE SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS REPORTED.

Report No. 15.

The committee appointed to receive the collections and contributions for the use of this Synod, beg leave to submit the following statement:

Received from br. Crim's Church, - -		0 35
From br. Scheck's Churches.		
Luther's Chapel, - - - - - - -	$4 00	
St. John's, Salisbury, - - - - - - -	3 00	
St. John's, Cabarrus, - - - - - - -	8 00	15 00
From br. Rothrock's Churches.		
Organ Church, - - - - - - - -	$7 00	
Union Church, - - - - - - - - -	2 25	
St. Stephen's Church, - - - - - - -	3 11¼	12 36¼
From br. Arey's Churches.		
St. Michael's Church, - - - - - - -	$0 56¼	
St. Paul's Church, - - - - - - -	0 75	
St. Matthew's Church, - - - - - - -	0 70	20 1¼
		$29 72½

		$29 72½
From br. Artz's Churches, - - -		595
From br. Harter's Churches.		
St. Enoch's Church, - - - - - - -	$2 00	
St. James' Church, - - - - - - -	3 00	
Bethel Church, - - - - - - -	1 13	6 13
Making a total of, - - - - - -		$41 80½

Your committee have paid over the above amount to the Treasurer of Synod, and have taken his bond for the same, which is herewith submitted.

Adopted.

JOHN D. SCHECK,
HENRY MILLER.

AMOUNT OF SYNODICAL FUNDS.

In hands of Treasurer as per his Report, - -	$68 51
Contributions at the present meeting, - -	41 80½
Making a total of, - - -	110 31½

16. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with singing and benediction.

The hour appointed for divine service, having arrived, Rev. J. C. Hope preached from 1 Tim. ii. 4.

SIXTH SESSION.

MONDAY AFTERNOON, 4 *o'clock.*

The Missionary and Education Society having adjourned, the Synod was called to order by the President and resumed its business.

17. *Resolved*, That the President of Synod address a letter to br. Kistler on the subject of the compensation promised him by this Synod, and concede to him the right, to appropriate the same as he may think proper.

COMMITTEE ON LETTERS REPORTED.

Report No. 16.

The committee appointed to examine letters, beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1, is a letter containing sundry resolutions passed at Luther's Chapel, expressive of the regard, which the congregation at that place, cherishes for the memory of their former Pastor, Rev. H. Græber, deceased.

We rejoice to see the regard which the brethren there have manifested towards their deceased and long to be lamented pastor, believing that all the congregations

in connection with this Synod, could cheerfully subscribe to the action, which they have taken in regard to this bereaving dispensation of providence.

No. 2, is a letter addressed to this body, signed by two members of St. Paul's Church, in Catawba County, in the name of said congregation, stating, that during the past year, they enjoyed the labors of br. Kistler, but in consequence of his small support, he had left, and that they were again without a pastor. They pray this body to supply them, if possible, with some minister to break unto them the bread of life during the coming year, promising to reward him according to their ability, and, that they will be satisfied, provided the services be in proportion to their contributions.

Your committee refer the consideration of their case to the ministerium.

No. 3, is a letter from Dr. Hazelius, Corresponding Secretary of the Synod of South Carolina. We recommend this letter to be read before Synod.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

B. AREY,
J. CRIM.

The letter from Dr. Hazelius was read, as recommended by the committee.

18. *Resolved*, That the interest ($3,20½) due from the Centenary Fund, be paid to the treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

19. *Resolved*, That the President of Synod be requested to communicate to our friends and brethren of Concord, our unfeigned thanks for their hospitality, and the unremitted carè and attention, which they have manifested for our comfort, during our stay in their midst.

Synod having now disposed of all the business before it, therefore,

20. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn, to meet again at the time and place before agreed upon.

Synod then closed its sessions by singing, and by prayer by the President.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

SATURDAY, *May 4th*, 1 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

The Ministerium met and was opened with singing and by prayer by the President.

After some mutual conversation on subjects connected with the interests of the church,

1. *Resolved*, That the President address a letter to br. A. Grimes, inquiring into the cause of his absence from former meetings of this Synod, and what his intentions are relative to his future connection with our Synod.

Brother J. A. Linn, late from the Seminary at Gettysburg, was proposed by the Secretary as an applicant for license.

2. *Resolved*, That br. J. A. Linn be invited to attend the next session of the Ministerium.

3. *Resolved*, That we adjourn.

SECOND SESSION.

MONDAY, *May 6th*, 8 *o'clock*, P. M.

The Ministerium met and was opened with singing and by prayer.

The Ministerium was informed, that brother Linn was present according to invitation, and presented himself for examination with a view to obtain license to preach the Gospel and administer the ordinances of the church.

4. *Resolved*, That brother Linn be admitted to an examination before this Ministerium, as to his qualifications for the ministry; and that the President conduct the examination.

Our young brother having sustained a satisfactory examination, therefore,

5. *Resolved*, That brother J. A. Linn receive a full license to preach the Gospel and administer the sacraments of the church.

The letter from St. Paul's church, Catawba county, which had been referred to the Ministerium, was now taken up, and considered. After due deliberation on the situation of said church, it was,

6. *Resolved*, That it is to this Ministerium a matter of regret, that we are not able at this time to supply said church with a min-

ister, but are disposed to do for our scattered members there what we can, and hope that such of the brethren as find it convenient will visit them.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, an ordained travelling minister of the Methodist Episcopal Church, was presented by the President, as an applicant for admission to membership in this Ministerium. Brother Anthony, having presented satisfactory credentials as to moral character and good standing in that branch of the Redeemer's kingdom, in which he had hitherto been laboring; therefore,

7. *Resolved*, That he be admitted to an examination.

Pursuant to the above resolution, brother Anthony was examined before the Ministerium, and his examination proving entirely satisfactory, therefore,

8. *Resolved Unanimously*, That Rev. J. B. Anthony, be received into full connection with this Ministerium.

9. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium now adjourn.

Closed with singing, and by prayer by the President.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
Secretary of Ministerium.

REV. SAMUEL ROTHROCK'S CENTENARY REPORT.

Union Church.

Capt. John Hartman, (now deceased) -	$20 00
David Barringer, Esq. - -	20 00
Tobias Brown, - - -	6 00

St. Stephen's Church.

		Paid.
Dawalt Lentz, (now deceased) -	$10 00	
Mathias Barrier, Esq. - -	20 00	$5 00
Daniel Miller, - - - -	20 00	20 00
Elizabeth Barringer, - -	1 00	1 00
Christena Harkey, - - -	" 50	" 50
David Earnheart, - - -	4 00	4 00
David D. Lentz, - - -	4 00	
Dawalt Harkey, - - -	4 00	4 00
Solomon Neusman, - - -	4 00	2 00
Charles Barrier, - - -	4 00	4 00
Jacob Canoy, - - - -	5 00	
	$76 50	

	$76 50	
George Earnheart,	1 00	1 00
Samuel Rothrock,	20 00	
Total,	$97 50	

St. Matthew's Church.

Moses Lemly,	$4 00	
Martin Starnes,	2 00	
		Paid.
Abraham Hill,	10 00	5 00
Jacob File,	10 00	
John Bullen,	4 00	
Peter Hartman,	4 00	
Daniel Hoffman,	4 00	
John Glover,	2 00	
John Bayman,	1 00	
Nelson Misenhimer,	1 00	
Henry Wilhelm,	1 00	
William Hartman,	4 00	
Peter Stoner,	1 00	
Sally Goodman,	50	
Total,	$48 50	

St. Paul's Church.

		Paid.
Henry Hill, Sr.,	$ 20 00	$10 00
John Hartman,	1 12½	1 12½
George Garner,	10 00	
Margaret Garner,	1 00	1 00
John Trexler, Jr,	2 00	2 00
Total,	$ 34 12½	
Whole amount,	$226 12½	

APPENDIX.

(A.)

PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL REPORT.

Amidst the many anxieties and cares which are inseparable from the lot of those who are ministers of the gospel, there are also mingled many reflections of a pleasing nature. Besides the gratification arising from the knowledge of being engaged in high and holy duties, there is a pleasure in being permitted to meet annually in Synod, to converse with their brethren, to unite in consultation on the best interests of the cause in which we are engaged, and to strengthen each others hearts and hands by mutual encouragements, and by united prayer and praise before the throne of grace.

It is on such an occasion that we are again permitted to assemble. Another year of our ministry is gone by, and we are enabled by the blessing of God to meet in health and under encouragements that call loudly for the grateful acknowledgments of our hearts and of our lips unto God.

I have said that we have met together; but not all, one at least of our small number since our last meeting in Davidson county, has been called from time to eternity. When, therefore, the names of the members of our ministerial association shall be called, and every one present shall take his seat, the place of our worthy and beloved brother, the Rev. Henry Græber will be vacant. How sad! How unexpected! He has ceased from his labors in the vineyard of the Lord on earth, and has entered the rest above, to reap the eternal reward which Jesus has promised to all his faithful servants.

"His conflicts with his busy foes
For evermore shall cease,
None shall his happiness oppose
Nor interrupt his peace.
But bright rewards shall recompense
His faithful service here,
And perfect love shall banish thence
Each gloomy doubt and fear."

May the Lord grant unto us, who are still prilgrims and sojourners on earth as all our Fathers were, and into whose care he entrusted immortal souls, sufficient grace to prove ourselves pastors after God's own heart. May our labors in his church be more abundant while we have our fruit unto holiness, that our end may be peace.

Our worthy brother, the Rev. Henry Græber, was born of christian parents in the

state of Pennsylvania, in the year of our Lord 1793,the 28th day of January. He prosecuted the study of divinity chiefly under the able and pious instructions of the Rev. Messrs. Melsheimer and Lochman. He obtained license to preach the gospel from the Synod of East Pennsylvania, on the 7th of June, in the year 1818; and was shortly afterwards set apart to this holy work by the imposition of hands and prayer. Nine years of his ministerial life he spent as pastor of several congregations in Frederick County, Md., and the remaining 16 years were spent in several congregations in Lincoln, Rowan and Cabarrus counties in the bounds of our Synod, of which he was an efficient member, and in which he repeatedly filled with honor the highest offices. He was a liberal supporter of benevolent institutions, and a warm and decided friend of an enlightened and educated ministry. He was himself an able and faithful minister of the New Testament, rightly dividing the word of eternal truth, and giving to both saints and sinners their portion in due season. And I need not add, in the presence of those who knew him long, and who knew him well, that through the course of his ministerial life, he uniformly adorned the doctrines which he preached by zeal, fidelity, firmness and charity, and all those virtues that are so essential to the character of the christian minister. He died of nervous fever on the 11th of September last, in the 51st year of his age. While his ashes sleep in the peaceful tomb, may his memory be cherished by us with fraternal affection.

In November last, I received a letter from the Rev. Paul Kistler, dated Oct. 31st 1843, of which I would give the following extract: "I now write to you to inform you of the result of my labors in Catawba, for the last year, and of my determination to leave for the South or Southwest. I sent my parochial report to the President of last Synod before the meeting of Synod in the spring, but as there was no notice taken of it in the minutes, I will now send you the result of the whole year's labor, which is as follows: baptisms 9; burials 4; confirmations 4. The members of our churches here are indeed still anxious to have preaching by a minister of the North Carolina Synod, but they are few in number and unable to support a preacher by themselves, so that the prospect of raising our churches here appears rather dull. If a man could get a standing school here, so that he could live by it and remain, perhaps something might be done after a few years. Concerning the money that was promised by the Synod to the person who should preach to these people for one year, I would say: If I am not present at the next session of your Synod, you may give it to the Missionary and Education Society, or dispose of it in any way that the Synod may think proper."

I received a communication from the Rev. Samuel Rothrock, dated March 8th 1844, in which he signifies his intention of resigning the pastoral charge of Union, St. Paul's and St. Matthew's churches at the present meeting of Synod. Speaking of the state of his congregation he says: "I have nothing of more than ordinary interest to communicate in relation to my congregations. Preaching appears to be well attended, and good attention given to the instructions from the pulpit." He has accepted, by invitation, the pastoral care of Organ Church, vacated by the death of brother Græber.

I received a letter from the Rev. John D. Scheck, dated April 18th, in which he informs me, that he has dissolved his connection as a Pastor with the church in Salisbury, and that he has received and accepted a call from St. John's Church, Cabarrus county, formerly in connection with the pastoral district of brother Græber. As the station in Salisbury is now vacant, and as it is one of considerable importance to our church in N. C., I hope some attention will be paid to it at the present meeting of Synod.

The flock under my own care, though it has statedly enjoyed the ordinary means of grace and the accompanying visitations of the divine Spirit, has not realized any remarkable degree of prosperity. Last autumn I resigned the care of Zion's church in Guilford county, and would resign another congregation, if some brother would come and take charge of them. These two, with another that might be formed, and the aid of a four, or six months school, would, in all probability, afford him a comfortable support.

The church throughout, where there are settled ministers, has enjoyed to some extent the means of improvement in spiritual knowledge and grace. Special conferences have been generally attended;—our ministers have been diligent in their work, and their pious labors have been crowned by the blessing of heaven. Careless sinners have been awakened; the erring directed in the right way; the disconsolate have been comforted; the weak strengthened, and the strong have become stronger still. For these things, and for many other evidences of the divine favor, and of the continued exercise of God's gracious providence in behalf of our Zion, we have cause of great joy and rejoicing of heart.

But notwithstanding the many causes of gratitude and joy with which we are surrounded, I connot refrain from suggesting my fear, that worldliness in whatever guise, intemperance, lukewarmness and formality in religion, are too prevalent among us, and that these things, if not speedily removed, or speedily succeeded by fervent prayer, by entire devotion to God and his service, and by greater earnestness and zeal in working out our own salvation and seeking the good of Zion, will be attended with ruinous consequences indeed;—the gospel will cease to display its practical effects;—half of its invaluable blessings will not be enjoyed among us—our Zion in this region will become a desolation; or be absorbed into other denominations. Brethren, it is high time to awake out of sleep; to put on the whole armour of God, and to live, and act more resolutely and more exclusively than ever for God and his church, and for the good of immortal souls.

There is at present manifestly a want of more ministers; of living, active laborers in the vineyard of the Lord among us. Our ministerial ranks have been thinned by removals, by death and otherwise. Most of our ministers have too many congregations under their care, consequently these are but partially supplied with preaching and other public means of religious improvement, while others are entirely destitute of them. The present state of the church in this respect is more unfavorable than it has been for some years past, and calls loudly for our individual and united exertions to supply this deficiency as speedily as possible. Truly, "the harvest is great, but the laborers are few, pray ye, therefore, the Lord of the harvest, that he would send more laborers into his vineyard." Should there not be a manifest improvement; but rather a deterioration in this respect, in the course of a few more years; it would perhaps be a dictate of good policy to take timely refuge under the sheltering wing of our Sister Synod of the South. My fervent prayer to God, day and night, is, that he would hasten the time to favor Zion.

In our future endeavors to promote the prosperity of the church within our bounds, we cannot too faithfully cherish our regard for the interests of our beloved Lexington Seminary. We have formed a union with our Sister Synod of the South for its support;—it is located in our southern country and with our mutual co-operation and the blessing of God upon our united efforts, it will constantly afford us the means of

increasing the number of our ministers and supplying the wants of our church. These considerations must render our theological Seminary an object of peculiar interest to us all;—and as long as the character and conduct of its Professor shall entitle it to our confidence, I have no doubt we shall all continue to patronize and support it in a manner that will render it more eminently useful to the cause of Christ and his church. As an expression of our friendly disposition toward the Seminary and the deep interest we feel in its welfare, I would recommend, that Synod instruct the delegate who shall be appointed at this meeting to attend the next session of the S. C. Synod, to attend also the annual examination of the students, and to enter into a friendly conversation, or correspondence with the Board of Directors on subjects connected with its location and interests, with a view of promoting its future efficiency and usefulness.

Ye yourselves, my beloved brethren, are well acquainted with the wants of our church;—ye know that the number of well qualified ministers ought to be multiplied, and, that to this end pious young men ought to be encouraged and sustained in their course of study.

Permit me to add, that if we would stir up our people to greater activity and more enlarged and liberal views on matters pertaining to the prosperity of our Zion and the kingdom of God, we should assiduously circulate the Lutheran Observer;—and that if we would edify the aged of our flocks and do our part in bringing up their offspring in the nurture and admonition of the Lord and in the church of their Fathers, we must adhere to the ancient usages of the church;—we must frequently call them together to hear lectures on the great subject of religion, and we must establish and foster prayer-meetings, Bible classes and Sunday schools.

Having, beloved brethren, discharged the duties of the office assigned me by your vote at the last meeting of Synod, with what fidelity I could, I now beg leave to request of you to select another individual than myself to fill this office hereafter. A re-election of the same individual to the same office when there are others who are as well, and, perhaps, better qualified to fill it, can seldom be a matter of much moment, and sometimes the future prosperity of the church would be more effectually secured by the election of another.

In conclusion, I hope, that our proceedings will be conducted in the spirit of our holy religion, and that whilst the great Master presides in our midst, our deliberations may be peaceful and highly conducive to the welfare of that portion of the church of God that is committed to our care, as well as to the glory of Jesus Christ, who is the great King of Zion, and who is truly "God over all blessed for evermore."

WILLIAM ARTZ, *President.*

(B.)

PROCEEDINGS OF THE MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

Monday 2 o'clock, P. M., according to previous appointment the Rev. S. Rothrock preached the Missionary sermon,—text Matth. xx. 6. "*Why stand ye here all the day idle?*"

The Vice-president in the chair, then briefly stated the object of the society, and called upon all who felt interested in the work to contribute their mites; when a goodly number came forward, and by paying the small sum necessary to constitute them members of the society, next proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year.

Rev. J. D. SCHECK, *President*,
" S. ROTHROCK, *Vice President*,
" Wm. G. HARTER, *Secretary*,
MATHIAS BARRIER, Esq. *Treasurer*.

THE PRESIDENT'S APPOINTMENT.

Genl. PAUL BARRINGER,
C. MELCHIOR,
HENRY MILLER,
Col. J. SHIMPOCH, } *Directors.*
DANIEL MILLER,
SOLOMON PEELER,

Rev. Wm. ARTZ,
" B. AREY, } *Executive Committee.*
" S. ROTHROCK,

The Executive Committee for the closing year, were called upon for their report.

Report No. 1.

The Ex. Com. of the Parent Education and Missionary society report, that having no beneficiary upon our funds, and not being able to engage the services of a Missionary to Davie Co. there has been no appropriation of the funds of the society, and nothing has been done.

Adopted.

Respectfully submitted,

Wm. G. HARTER,
B. AREY, } *Committee.*
M. BARRIER,

The former Treasurer, Col. J. Smith, returned to the society $150 00 through Rev. J. Crim, as the amount of principal and interest due.

1. *Resolved*, That the money sent us be received.

A call was now made for donations from auxiliary societies.

Rev. S. Rothrock, presented from the Organ Church,		
Miss. and Ed. society, - - - - - - -	$10 00	
St. Stephen's church, do. do. do. - - - - - -	2 50	
Rev. J. D. Scheck, presented from St. John's Church,		
Miss. society, - - - - - - - - - -	6 25	
Amount collected at our present meeting, - -	21 80	$40 55

2. *Resolved*, That the President give a receipt to Col. J. M. Smith against his bond, and that we tender him our sincere thanks for the faithful performance of his duty.

Whereas many of the points of ministerial operation within the bounds of this Synod are too feeble to afford sufficient compensation for the time necessary to be devoted to their spiritual welfare—and whereas the plan of a local ministry in our

churches acting as pastors and bishops in the sphere of their respective charges during the term of their engagements, requires a course of operation in harmony with such locating system, and in order to sustain and spread the borders of our church by affording aid for some time to weak stations—Therefore,

3. *Resolved*, That our people be requested to act in harmony with their respective pastors, to use increased activity to enlarge the home Missionary funds of this Synod.

4. *Resolved*, That the President appoint some person to preach the Missionary sermon at the next meeting of the Society.

Rev. B. Arey was appointed.

All the money in the treasury was now paid to the Treasurer, which according to the following exhibit amounted to $190 55

From former Treasurer - - - - - $150 00

Amount of contributions from Aux. societies, &c. - 40 55——$190 55

5. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer be requested to put this money on interest and take bond and good security.

6. *Resolved*, That an extract of the proceedings of this society be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

7. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet on Monday after the 1st Sunday in May 1845, in St. Paul's church, Orange, county, N. C.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

WILLIAM G. HARTER,

Secretary of the parent Education and Missionary society.

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

North Carolina,

Convened in St. Paul's Church, Orange County, N. C., May 2d, 1845.

SALISBURY:

PRINTED AT THE "CAROLINA WATCHMAN" OFFICE.

1845.

MINUTES.

PURSUANT to a resolution adopted at its last annual session, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, convened in St. Paul's Church, Orange County, N. C., on Friday, May 2d, 1845, at 10 o'clock, A. M. The President, Rev. Wm. Artz, preached the Synodical sermon from John 10. 1—19.

The roll was then called by the Secretary, and the absentees marked.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

	Names.	*Address.*
1	REV. J. D. SCHECK,	*China Grove, Rowan county, N. C.*
2	" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Orange* " "
3	" J. B. ANTHONY,	*Salisbury, Rowan* " "
4	" SAM'L. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan* " "
5	" B. AREY,	*Cowansville,* " " "
6	" J. CRIM,*	———— *Davie* " "
7	" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus* " "

LICENTIATES.

8	REV. J. GRIESON,	*Clapp's P. O. Guilford,* " "
9	" A. GRIMES,*	*Wilkesborough, Wilkes* " "
10	" J. SWICEGOOD,*	*Browntown, Davidson* " "
11	" J. A. LINN,	*Rockville, Rowan* " "

LAY-DELEGATES.

1	Mr. DANIEL BARRIER,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.*
2	" HENRY KIME,	" *Wm. Artz's* "
3	" DAVID BARRINGER,	" *J. B. Anthony's* "
4	" PETER BARGER,	" *S. Rothrock's* "
5	" HENRY TROUTMAN,	" *B. Arey's* "
6	" JACOB WINECOFF,	" *Wm. G. Harter's* "
7	" DANIEL WEAVER,	" *J. A. Linn's,* "

*Absent.

The President then read his annual report, which, on motion, was accepted. (See appendix.)

Synod now proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows :

Rev. J. D. SCHECK, *President.*
" S. ROTHROCK, *Secretary.*
D. BARRINGER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

1. *Resolved*, That the reading of the minutes of last year be dispensed with, and that they be referred to a committee, to examine and report on all unfinished business.

Committee :—Rev. J. B. Anthony, and D. Barrier, Esq.

All letters and documents designed for Synod were now handed in and distributed among the following committees :

COMMITTEES.

On papers marked 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.—Rev. G. W. Harter and Jacob Winecoff, Esq.

On papers marked 6, 7, 8.—Rev. J. B. Anthony and D. Barringer, Esq.

On papers marked 9, 10.—Rev. J. A. Linn and Mr. Henry Keims.

On the Minutes of the Maryland Synod, Alleghany Synod, and German Ev. Luth. Ministerium of Pennsylvania.—Rev. Wm. Artz and Mr. Peter Barger.

On the Minutes of the Virginia, Frankean and Hartwick Synods.—Rev. J. A. Linn and Mr. D. Weaver.

On the Minutes of the Synod of the West, and Ev. Luth. Ministerium of New York.—Rev. B. Arey and Mr. H. Troutman.

The Parochial reports were now handed in and registered.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Baptisms.		Confirmed.	Received by Letter.	Communicants.	Burials.	Expelled.	Restored.	Sabbath Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Prayer Meetings.	Miss. & Ed. Societies.
		Infants.	Adults.											
Rev. J. D. Scheck, - - -	2	59	4	41	4	575	25							
" W. Artz, - - - -	4	35		24		160	34							
" J. B. Anthony, - -	2	18	5	40	3	209	26	3	1	2	22	112	2	
" S. Rothrock, - - -	2	36	2	70	3	545	25	3	2					2
" B. Arey, - - -	2	25		29	12	109	4							
" W. G. Harter, - -	3	35	1	33	2	330	17			1	6	40		1
" J. Grieson, - - -		3					1							
" J. A. Linn, - -	2	27	8	52	3	165	26	4	1				1	
Total, - - - - -	17	238	20	289	27	2093	158	10	4	3	28	152	3	3

2. *Resolved*, That Synod take a recess for one hour.

Closed with prayer by Rev. J. B. Anthony.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, 2 *o'clock*, P. M.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayer by Rev. J. A. Linn.

The Treasurer of Synod sent in his report on the state of the Treasury.

3. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to examine, and report on the Treasurer's accounts.

Committee.—Rev. Wm. Artz and J. Winecoff, Esq.

The subject of vacant congregations was then called up, but deferred until the committee on letters would report.

Contributions for Synod were now called for, and handed in as follows:

CONTRIBUTIONS.

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.

St. John's Church, ... $8 00

Luther's Chapel, ... 4 00——12 00

From Rev. W. Artz's charge.

Shoemaker's Church,	$1 85	
Low's Church,	56	
St. Paul's Church,	9 66	12 07

From Rev. S. Rothrock's charge.

Organ Church,	$7 00	
St. Stephen's Church,	3 01¼	10 01¼

From Rev. B. Arey's charge.

St. Michael's Church,	$1 75	
St. Paul's Church,	1 75	3 50

From Rev. W. G. Harter's charge.

St. James' Church,	$3 00	
St. Enoch's Church,	1 90	
Bethel,	1 41¼	6 31¼

From Rev. J. B. Anthony's charge.

St. John's Church,	$7 00	
Union Church,	3 66¼	10 66¼

From Rev. J. A. Linn's charge.

St. Paul's Church,	$2 00	
St. Mathew's Church,	1 50	3 50
		$58 05¾

4. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take charge of these contributions, together with the money remaining in the Treasury, pay the whole over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond for the same.

Committee.—Rev. J. B. Anthony, and Mr. D. Weaver.

The committee appointed to have the Minutes of former sessions of this Synod, translated from the German into English language, now reported.

Report No. 1.

The committee appointed to procure a translation of the Minutes of former Synods recorded in the German language, beg leave to state that they have received and would now present to Synod the translation, made by Dr. Hazelius.

We would also state, the Dr. has kindly rendered his services gratuitously.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,

Adopted. WM. G. HARTER.

5. *Resolved*, That the Secretary stitch the translated Minutes together, and bind them in some cheap form and depo-site them in the Archives of Synod.

6. *Resolved*, That Synod express its thanks to Rev. Dr. Hazelius for his services so kindly rendered, in the translation of the Minutes just referred to.

7. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn, to meet at 9½ o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with singing and prayer by the President.

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY, *May 3rd*, 9½ *o'clock*, A. M.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with singing and prayer by the President.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Rev. Samuel Sayford, was introduced as delegate from the Synod of South Western Virginia, and invited to a seat among us.

The report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund was handed in, and referred to a committee for examination.

Committee.—Rev. J. A. Linn and D. Barrier, Esq.

The report of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund was also handed in and referred to a committee for examination.

Committee.—Rev. B. Arey and H. Troutman.

The committee, appointed to examine the Minutes of last year, reported.

Report No. 2.

The committee to whom was assigned the duty of examining the Minutes of last year, have had the same under consideration, and submit the following as their report :—

They find on page 8th, that two committees were created the nature of whose duties were such as to produce the possibility of an earlier report than the present meeting of Synod. The first relates to the collection of certain books bequeathed to this body by the late venerable STORK ; and the second, is a committee to visit vacant and destitute congregations in Lincoln and Catawba counties.

On page 16th they find certain resolution with respect to replenishing our Zion with a faithful and efficient Ministry, which may require the attention of this body. Your committee is further of opinion that a report from our delegate to the South Carolina Synod will be desirable, as to what answer that body returns to the inquiry in the last resolution in the above Report. (No. 11.)

Again : Your committee is of opinion that the Synod will be pleased to learn from our delegate to the Classis of the German Reformed Church in this State, what action, if any, was had by said body on the articles of correspondence adopted by this body at its last annual session. (See Report 7th, p. 11.)

Your committee is not certified of any other unfinished business, nor do they feel it to be their duty to make any special recommendations further than to call the attention of Synod to the above particulars.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. ANTHONY,

Accepted. DANIEL BARRIER.

The several items in the above report were then taken up and considered.

After some statements by the committee referred to in the first item, it was,

8. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to sell or present, at their discretion, to members of Synod, the books referred to.

Committee :—Rev. J. A. Linn and Rev. J. B. Anthony.

The committee referred to in the second item, stated that the duty assigned them, had not been attended to, and gave their reasons for their non-attendance to it.

9. *Resolved*, That the committee be excused for the reasons assigned.

The delegate appointed to the Synod of South Carolina, stated, that he did not attend, for the reason, that said Synod

changed its time of meeting, but addressed a letter to said body.

The delegate appointed to the German Reformed Classis, stated, that he did not attend, inasmuch as the time intervening between the meeting of Classis and this Synod, was too short to enable him so to do, but addressed a letter to said body.

10. *Resolved*, That the delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, and the delegate to the German Reformed Classis, be excused for the reasons assigned.

The attention of Synod was then called to the resolutions on page 16, of the minutes of last year, and referred to by the committee in their report.

After sundry statements made,

11. *Resolved*, That Synod has heard with pleasure, the statements of the brethren, to carry out the objects of those resolutions, and that they continue their efforts in future.

The delegate to the Synod of South Western Virginia reported.

Report No. 3.

To the Synod of North Carolina :

Your delegate to the last convention of the Western Virginia Synod would state, that he attended to the duty assigned him ; and was received with fraternal kindness by the brethern composing that body.

The Rev. Samuel Sayford was appointed as their corresponding delegate to the present meeting of our Synod. We are happy to see that brother in our midst.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. WM. G. HARTER, Del.

The committee on papers numbered 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, reported.

Report No. 4.

The committee appointed to report upon certain papers numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, & 5, beg leave to make the followlng statement :

No. 1, is the President's annual report, in which we find, with other matters, two recommendations. In regard to the first, your committee offer the following resolutions :

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorised to pay Rev. P. Kistler the sum of

$50 for his Missionary services rendered in Catawba county, in the year 1843.—

In reference to the second recommendation,

Resolved, That the sum of $359 be paid over to the Rev. Samuel Sayford according to the request of the President of the Western Virginia Synod, it being the just and full share of the Seminary funds contributed by that body.

Lastly—We recommend that the brethren, Rev. J. Crim and Rev. A. Grimes be excused for non-attendance at this meeting of Synod.

No. 2, is a petition from a large number of the members of Organ Church, desiring this Synod to hold its next Annual Meeting at that Church. We refer the consideration of this petition to the Synod, when the election shall be held for the place of our next meeting.

No. 3, is a similar petition from the Council of Union Church. Referred as above.

No. 4, is a letter addressed to this body by the Councils of Union and St. John's churches, under the pastoral care of Rev. J. B. Anthony, stating the prospering condition of these congregations—their high approbation of their Pastor, and desire that he should remain among them.

No. 5, is a letter to the Rev. J. B. Anthony by J. M. Smith, expressing a desire that he should visit the churches in Davidson county. He also requests brother Anthony to lay their destitute condition before Synod, that some arrangement may be made to supply them with the preached Word.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER,
JACOB WINECOFF.

Adopted.

The sum of $359 00 was then paid over to Rev. Samuel Sayford, according to the second resolution in the above report.

The committee on papers, 6, 7, and 8, reported.

Report No. 5.

The committee on letters numbered 6, 7, & 8, beg leave to submit the following as their report :—

No. 6, is a communication from St. Matthew's Church, Rowan county, N. C., signed by the Church Council, and many of the male members of said Church, expressive of their entire satisfaction with the ministerial labors of their present Pastor, the Rev. J. A. Linn ; together with an earnest request that he be ordained to the Gospel Ministry, and that he continue to labor amongst them.

No. 8, is a communication signed by the Council of St. Paul's Church, Rowan county, in behalf of the congregation, of similar import.

No. 7, is a letter signed by eleven male members of Luther's Church, praying this body to re-admit them under its care, as a congregation ; likewise expressing their satisfaction with the labors of Rev. J. A. Linn, and request the renewal of his license.

So much of letter No. 7, as relates to the admission of Luther's Church into connection with this Synod, your committee recommend that the prayer of the petitioners be granted them.

They recommend that the remaining part of the communication, together with letters No. 6 and 8, be referred to the consideration of the Ministerium.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

J. B. ANTHONY,
D. BARRINGER.

Adopted.

The committee on papers, 9 and 10 reported.

Report No. 6.

The committee appointed to examine letters No. 9 and 10, beg leave to submit the following:

No. 9, constitutes a petition to your body, from St. Paul's church Rowan county, praying that your body hold its next annual Synodical meeting, at said place. We would refer said petition to the consideration of Synod, at the time and when said choice is to be made.

No. 10, is a communication of the Treasurer of the "Centenary Fund," from which we learn, that he has in possession the sum of $228 17½ cents, the interest of which he sends to us by the hand of the Rev. J. D. Scheck. He further desires that the sum or sums which may be received at this meeting of Synod, intended for the "Centenary Fund," will be forwarded to him by Mr. Scheck, whose receipt for the same will be good.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
HENRY KIME.

Adopted.

THE COMMITTEE, TO AUDIT THE ACCOUNTS OF THE TREASURER OF SYNOD, REPORTED.

Report No. 7.

North Carolina, Cabarrus county, *May 1st.*, 1845.

John Shimpoch in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of N. Carolina:

To cash remaining in the Treasury of last year, - -	$68 51
Contributions received at last Synod, - - - -	41 80½
Total amount, - - - - - -	$110 21½

Paid out as per receipts.

T. N. Kurtz's receipt for printing Minutes of 1844, - -	$42 38
Balance due Synod in cash, - - -	$67 93½

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN SHIMPOCH, Treasurer.

The committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's account would report, that they have examined and found it correct.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,

Adopted. JACOB WINECOFF.

Amount of Synodical Funds.

In hands of Treasurer as per his report, - - - -	$67 93½
Contributions at the present meeting, - - -	58 05¾
Making a total of, - - - - -	$125 99¼

12. *Resolved*, That the interest, ($13 68) sent up by the Treasurer of the Centenary Fund, in the event the committee, to whom his accounts were referred for examination, report his accounts to have been correctly kept, be added to the principal and loaned out as such.

Rev. W. G. Harter now informed Synod that a Record Book was needed, and that he had purchased one, and would now present it to Synod for its reception. The book was then laid on the table and examined.

13. *Resolved*, That the book, just laid on the table by brother Harter, be received, and that the Treasurer be authorized to pay him three dollars for the same.

Ordered, That the Treasurer pay the Secretary of Synod, $6 62 postage, freight, &c.

Ordered, That the Treasurer pay Rev. W. G. Harter $8 15 travelling expenses to Synod of South Western Virginia and postage.

Ordered, That Treasurer pay Rev. J. D. Scheck 25 cents postage.

A call was now made for the contributions to the Centenary Fund.

The following sums were then paid over:

From St. John's Church, per Rev. J. D. Scheck,	$50	00
" Bear Creek Church, per Rev. W. G. Harter,		96¼
" Organ Church, per Rev. S. Rothrock,	41	25
" M. Barrier, Esq., his 2nd instalment,	5	00
" Mr. S. Neusman, his 3rd "	1	00
" Rev. S. Rothrock, subscription in full,	20	00
From St. Mathew's Church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,	$22	90
" St. Paul's Church " "	15	00
Total,	$155	21¼

D. Barringer, Esq., also paid his subscription in full, amounting to $20 00, with instructions that the same be applied to the cause of Foreign Missions in India, under the direction of the General Synod.

FIRST COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 8.

The committee to whom was referred the examination of sundry copies of minutes of sister Synods, would report as follows:

No. 1, is the minutes of the ninety-sixth annual meeting of the German Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania and adjacent States. This Ministerium, as its name imports, is composed of ordained ministers, residing in different States. Its whole number at present, is 55 and two candidates for membership. The statistical table of parochial reports for the past year, furnish the number of 208 congregations; 5,170 baptisms; 2,258 confirmed; 29,831 communicants;—1,770 deaths; 111 congregational schools; 77 Sunday schools. The total amount of contributions for Synodical purposes, is $137 99 cents; and for Missions, $837 98 cents. The officers of this Ministerium are Rev. J. Miller, D. D., President, J. W. Richards, Secretary, J. C. Baker, D. D., Treasurer. The next annual convention of this body will be held at Reading, on Trinity Sunday.

No. 2, contains the proceedings of the 4th session of the Alleghany Evangelical Lutheran Synod, of Pennsylvania. This Synod numbers 15 ministers. Its officers are Rev. J. Martin, President, R. Weiser, Secretary, D. Moser, Treasurer.—The whole number of congregations in connection with this Synod, is 69, of which 16 are vacant. The statistics of the parochial reports, are the following; Baptisms of Infants 747; of Adults 105; of members fully admitted to the communion of the Church by the rite of confirmation, 648; by certificate 60; Prayer-meetings 74; Sabbath schools 49; deaths 104. The amount of contributions for the Synodical Treasury, is $49 89; cents for education purposes, $198 31 cents. This Synod will hold its next annual meeting at Martinsburgh, Bedford county, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in October next.

No. 3, is the minutes of the Maryland Synod. Its officers are Rev. S. W. Harkey, President; F. W. Conrad, Secretary; J. P. Cline, Treasurer. Thirty ministers are in connection with this body. The total numbers of the parochial reports are as follows: Congregations 62; baptisms of Infants 1067; Adults 69; received into full communion by confirmation 435; admitted by certificate 90; communicants 6,664; deaths 228; Sunday schools 74; teachers engaged in them 946; scholars 5,355; Prayer-meetings 109; contributions to the cause of education $901 00; to the treasury of the Synod $97 30. From the appendix we learn, that for the purpose of enabling them to manage with convenience their fiscal concerns, and of promoting religion, the present members of this Synod and their successors, are created a body corporate; subject in the exercise of its privileges, by laws and ordinances to civil statutes, and provided, that said corporation do not at any time hold or possess property, real, personal or mixed, exceeding in total value, the sum of fifty thousand dollars. This Synod adjourned to meet in Washington City, D. C., on Tuesday evening before the 3d Sabbath in October next.

These vast and rapidly increasing associations of Lutherans are employing every available instrumentality, and exerting all their energies in promoting the interests of education and of missions, and imparting to a dying world the invaluable blessings of the Gospel. Verily they have the cause of the Redeemer at heart, and their progress is onward—is like the morning light which shineth brighter and brighter, even unto the perfect day. Submitted with deference.

WILLIAM ARTZ,
PETER BARGER.

14. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn, to meet at 9½ o'clock on Monday morning.

Closed with singing and prayer by Rev. B. Arey.

After an intermission of half an hour, the members of Synod and congregation assembled in the church for divine worship. A sermon was preached by Rev. S. Sayford, delegate from the Synod of S. W. Va., from Math. 7: 24—27, and was followed by Rev. W. G. Harter from 1 Cor. 15: 3. In the evening, at early candle-lighting, as well as on the preceding evening, divine service was also attended to in the church.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

The religious exercises of the Sabbath were commenced with a sermon by Rev. G. Haltiwanger, who had arrived on the preceding afternoon as delegate from the Synod of S. C., from Numb. 10: 29, and was followed by Rev. J. D. Scheck from Acts 24: 25. After a short intermission, the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered. The congregation was then again addressed by Rev. J. B. Anthony from 2 Pe.

1 : 10, 11, and was followed by Rev. W. Artz, who preached a funeral sermon from Ps. 23 : 4, by special request.

At candle-lighting, another sermon was preached by Rev. W. G. Harter from Rom. 12 : 1. Thus ended the exercises of the Sabbath.

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY, *May 5th*, 9½ *o'clock*, A. M.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with singing and prayer by the President.

The Minutes of Saturday were read and approved.

Rev. Mr. Welker was introduced as corresponding delegate from the Classis of the German Reformed Church, and invited to a seat.

Rev. G. Haltiwanger, corresponding delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat among us.

Rev. Mr. Stayly, of the Christian Church, was introduced and admitted as advisary member.

SECOND COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 9.

The committee into whose hands the minutes of the Synod of New York and of the West were placed for examination, would beg leave to state that the former convened in the Lutheran Church at Livingston's Manor, Columbia county, New York, on the 16th of September 1843. There were present 15 ordained ministers, 4 candidates, and 2 commissioners. Its officers are Rev. H. N. Poleman, Pre'st, Rev. Jacob Day, Secretary, Rev. N. W. Geortner, Treasurer. There were 16 absentees, most of whom were excused.

Their parochial reports stand as follows: Congregations 35; Baptisms of Infants 787; Adults 43; Confirmations 470; number admitted from other Churches 31; number who have partaken of the Lord's Supper, 5791; number removed 107; number of deaths of members 97; Funerals attended in congregations 292; Sunday schools 35; teachers 160; scholars, adults 62; children 568.

The Synod of the West held its tenth annual convention at Fort Wayne, Allen county, Indiana, in October 1844. Its officers are, Rev. S. Springer, Pres't; A. A. Trimper, Sec'ry; F. Wynecken, Treasurer. This Synod numbers 19 ordained ministers and 11 licentiates, 20 of whom were absent.

The parochial reports stand as follows: Congregations 44; baptisms of Infants 473; adults 53; confirmed 132; admitted 54; communicants 2847; Sunday schools 6; Bible classes 3; Prayer-meetings 20; burials 118; collected for treasury, $55 26. The brethren composing these different bodies appear to be dili-

gently engaged in their Master's cause, and encouraging and sustaining all the benevolent operations of the day. All of which is respectfully submitted.

BENJAMIN AREY,
HENRY TROUTMAN.

The committee on the accounts of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund, reported.

Report No. 10.

Henry Miller in account with the Evangelical Luth. Synod of North Carolina, - - - - - Dr.

Received at the meeting of Synod held at Luther Chapel, September, 1842, - - - -	$21 52½
" held at Sandy Creek, - - -	31 90
" held at Concord in May, 1844, - -	174 75
	$228 17½

Interest on the above from May 3rd, 1844, to May 3rd, 1845, $13 68. Respectfully submitted,

HENRY MILLER, *Treasurer.*

The Committee whose duty it was made to audit the accounts of the Treasurer of the Centenary Fund, beg leave to state, that they have attended to said duty and find it correct.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

BENJAMIN AREY,
HENRY TROUTMAN.

AMOUNT OF CENTENARY FUNDS.

In hands of Treasurer as per his report,	$228 17½
Interest as per resolution of Synod,	13 68
Contributions at the present meeting,	155 21¼
Total amount,	$397 06¾

A letter from the Rev. Dr. Hazelius, together with the Minutes of the South Carolina Synod, were now laid on the table by brother Haltiwanger.

15. *Resolved*, That the letter just received from Dr. Hazelius be read.

16. *Resolved*, That the Synod has heard with pleasure the letter from Dr. Hazelius, and that a committee be appointed

to examine the plan of three years study referred to in the letter, and the Minutes of S. C. Synod, and report as early as possible.

Committee.—Rev. W. G. Harter, Rev. W. Artz and Mr. P. Barger.

Mr. L. C. Groseclose, a student of Pennsylvania College, was introduced and received as advisary member.

The committee on the accounts of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, reported.

Report No. 11.

The committee appointed to examine the report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, beg leave to submit the following:

That they have examined said report and found it to be correct.—

The Treasurer holds a note on Dawalt Lentz, dec'd for		$237 00
Interest on the above from September 23d, 1844, to 23d April, 1845, collected,		$36 60
Loaned out January 14th, 1845,	$500 00	
Loaned out April 15th, 1845,	190 00	
Cash on hand,	363 00	
Aggregate amount,		$1326 60

On the last two loans no interest has been collected, inasmuch as the money has been but recently loaned out.

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPH A. LINN.
DANIEL WEAVER.

Adopted.

17. *Resolved,* That the interest, ($36 60) which has been sent up by the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, be paid to the delegate from the South Carolina Synod, to be paid by him to the Treasurer of the Lexington Seminary.

AMOUNT OF SEMINARY FUND.

Aggregate amount as per Report of committee,		$1326 60
Interest paid delegate from S. C., as per order of Synod,	$36 60	
Amount paid delegate from S. W. Va., as per order of Synod,	359 00	395 60
Amount of Standing Fund,		$931 00

Report No. 12.

The committee appointed to receive the money intended for the Synodical Treasury, and to pay the same to the Treasurer and take his bond, have discharged that duty.

Respectfully submitted,
J. B. ANTHONY,
DAN'L. WEAVER.

Adopted.

THIRD COMMITTEE ON MINUTES REPORTED.

Report No. 13.

The committee appointed to examine the minutes of Sister Synods, beg to leave submit the following :

Document No. 1, are the minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Virginia. This Synod held its fourteenth annual session in Winchester, Va., May 11th—16th, 1844. This Synod is composed of 14 ordained ministers and four licentiates. The officers of Synod are, Rev. J. B. Davis, President ; Rev. L. Eichelbarger, Sec. ; Rev. T. Miller, Treasurer.

The parochial reports present the following facts : Number of congregations 39 ; baptisms, of Infants 161 and Adults 98, total 282 ; confirmed 300 ; admitted 12 ; communicants 2263 ; Sabbath schools 20 ; teachers 40 ; children 200 ; Prayer-meetings 43 ; contributions to the Synodical fund $57 05. The sum of $117 00 was subscribed for education purposes.

No 2, are the minutes of the fourteenth annual session of the Hartwick Synod of the Evan. Luth. Church in the State of New York, held in Dansville, on the first and following days of June, 1844.— This Synod is composed of 15 ordained ministers. The officers of Synod are, Rev. Thomas Lape, President ; Wm. N. Sholl, Secretary ; Martin J. Stover, Treasurer. The parochial returns give 20 congregations ; baptisms, Infants 170, Adults 29 ; confirmed 161 ; admitted 17 ; communicants 2851 ; Prayer-meetings 24 ; Sabbath schools 15 ; teachers 50 ; scholars 427 ; contributions to Synodical fund $19 45 ; Missionary and Education $15 75.

No. 3, are the minutes of the seventh annual session of the Franckean Evan. Luth. Synod, convened at Parisville, Oswego co. N. Y., June 6th, 1844.

The Synod is composed of 18 bishops ; 10 licentiates ; preachers 1. The officers are as follows : Bishop John D. Lawyer, President ; Bishop N. Van Alsteine, Sec. ; Bishop B. Diefendorf, Treasurer.— The parochial reports give the following statistics : Number of congregations 40 ; Baptisms, Infants 140 ; Adults 87 ; confirmed 224 ; admitted 26 ; Prayer-meetings 48.

Your committee are happy to learn that these different bodies are

manifesting zeal in the great cause of human salvation. We have found nothing of special importance, except that the "Colporteur System," has been highly recommended. We would refer this subject to the consideration of Synod.

Respectfully submitted.

J. A. LINN,
DAN'L WEAVER.

Adopted.

18. *Resolved*, That the consideration of the subject of Colportage, referred to by the committee, be deferred until the next meeting of Synod.

19. *Resolved*, That the Secretary take charge of the bonds belonging to Synod.

Rev. J. B. Anthony in the Chair. The subject of a revision of the Constitution was then brought up and considered.

20 *Resolved*, That a committee of three ordained ministers and three laymen be appointed to propose a revision of the Constitution, and report at next meeting of Synod.

Committee.—Rev. J. B. Anthony, Rev. W. G. Harter, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. Barringer, Esq., J. Winecoff, Esq., and Mr. P. Barger.

21. *Resolved*, That the President be added to the above committee.

22. *Resolved*, That the President be also added to the committee created by the 8th Resolution of this meeting of Synod.

Synod then adjourned, to meet again after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with prayer by Rev. Mr. Welker.

FIFTH SESSION.

Monday, 4 *o'clock*, P. M.

Synod was called to order and proceeded to business.

An election was then entered into for the place of the next annual meeting of Synod. Invitations were given from Organ, Union, and St. Paul's Churches, in Rowan County. On counting the votes, it appeared that Union Church had a majority. The next annual meeting of Synod will therefore be in said Church.

23. *Resolved*, That Rev. B. Arey be excused from further attendance at this meeting, and that his delegate be excused for the remainder of the day.

24. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to dedicate St. Matthew's Church, Rowan county, at such time as said committee may agree upon, and that due notice of the time be given to the congregation.

Committee.—Rev. J. D. Scheck, Rev. J. B. Anthony and Rev. S. Rothrock.

A letter from Rev. Dr. Muller, Washington City, D. C., soliciting aid in behalf of his congregation, was brought to the notice of Synod by Rev. W. G. Harter.

25. *Resolved*, That each minister belonging to this Synod. be requested to lay the subject of the above letter, before his congregations, and forward to Dr. Muller, such contributions as he may be able to obtain for the object specified.

COMMITTEE ON MINUTES S. C. SYNOD REPORTED.

Report No. 14.

The committee appointed to report upon the minutes of the Synod of S. Carolina, and also upon the course of studies prescribed by the Ministerium, to those who desire to enter the Gospel Ministry, but are unable to take a regular course in the Theological Seminary, beg leave to state, that they have examined said plan, and submit its principal outlines :

1. The time of study prescribed, is three years. For the first year, the student is required to study the historical part of the Old Testament, and to acquaint himself with the principal doctrines contained in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark and Luke ; and to present a sketch of these doctrines to the examining committee.

The second year's course, is a continuation of that of the first year, and also to make himself acquained with Jewish Antiquities and Church History.

For the third year, the student is to study the prophetic writings with reference to Horne, 4th vol., pp. 137—210. In the New Testament, the Epistles of the Apostles and Pastoral Theology, (Miller's Letters.)

Such students as are thus engaged, have all the privileges enjoyed by regular students.

The parochial reports of this body show that those brethren are zealously engaged in the cause of Christ. They have turned special attention to the colored population within the bounds of their respective charges, and have succeeded in gathering a goodly number into the Church. They report churches 36 ; total number of baptisms, both colored and white 469 ; members received, white 298 ; colored 152 ; communicants 2882 ; Sabbath schools 21 ; teachers 94 ;—scholars 616 ; charitable societies 5 ; burials 152.

The number of Ministers connected with this Synod are, ordained 26 ; licentiates 3 ; students under the direction of Synod 7. May the Lord prosper these brethren in their zealous exertions to promote the Redeemer's Kingdom.

Respectfully submitted,
WILLIAM G. HARTER,
WILLIAM ARTZ.

Adopted.

26. *Resolved*, That we approve of the plan of a course of study, as recommended in the Minutes of the South Carolina Synod, for such persons as are unable to take a regular course in the Theological Seminary.

27. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned, to meet again on Friday before the 1st Sunday in May, 1846. at 10 o'clock, A. M., at the place already agreed upon.

28. *Resolved*, That the ministers henceforth report to Synod, the number of members deceased in their respective charges.

The election of Delegates was then entered into, which resulted as follows:

To South Carolina Synod.—Rev. W. G. Harter.

To South-Western Virginia Synod.—Rev. W. Artz.

29. *Resolved*, That 800 copies of the Minutes of the present meeting of Synod be printed—that the Secretary superintend the printing and distribution of them, and that five copies be sent to each sister Synod in the United States.

30. *Resolved*, That in relation to Special Conferences, the same arrangement obtain this year, which obtained last year.

31. *Resolved*, That the Pastor *loci* be requested to communicate from the pulpit, on some suitable occasion, to our friends and brethren in this neighborhood our unfeigned thanks for their hospitality, and the unremitted care and attention which

they have manifested for our comfort, during our stay in their midst.

The minutes of this day's proceedings were then read and approved.

Synod having now disposed of all the business before it, therefore,

32. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

Closed with prayer by the President.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
Secretary of Synod.

MINISTERIAL SESSION.

MONDAY, *May 5th*, 8 *o'clock, P. M.*

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. W. Artz.

The subject of Ordination, which had been referred to the Ministerium, was then taken up and considered.

Br. Linn then handed in a written sermon, and a journal of his labors during the past year.

After an examination of the above sermon and journal, and mutual conversation on the subject,

1. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to examine Br. Linn, and in the event that his examination prove satisfactory, he be ordained in his own church, at such time and place as he may designate.

Committee.—Rev. J. D. Scheck, Rev. J. B. Anthony, Rev. S. Rothrock, and Rev. W. G. Harter.

The case of John T. Tabler, whom the President had restored to the Ministry in the course of the past year, was then taken up and considered.

After mature deliberation on the subject, the following preamble and resolution were adopted:

In view of all the facts in relation to the case of John T. Tabler,

2. *Resolved*, That the Ministerium cannot confirm the action of the President in the restoration of the said Tabler to the Gospel Ministry, and that the letters of restoration forwarded to him by the President, are hereby revoked.

3. *Resolved*, That a copy of the above resolution be forwarded to Mr. John T. Tabler by the Secretary as early as convenient.

4. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium now adjourn.

Closed with prayer by Rev. G. Haltiwanger.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
Secretary of Ministerium.

APPENDIX.

(A.)

PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL REPORT.

Beloved Brethren: Grace, mercy and peace be multiplied unto you from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom with the Spirit of all Grace, be glory, and honor, and thanksgiving, and praise, as it was, is now, and ever shall be. Amen.

Through the all-gracious kindness and care of an unceasing Providence, we have been safely brought through the varied scenes and dangers of another Synodical year. Blessed be the name of the Lord our God, that we have, each one of us been preserved among the living amidst the fell ravages of disease and death on every hand, and permitted once again to greet each other in our Father's House; to convene as an ecclesiastical body; a society of Christians to unite our prayers and intercessions at a throne of grace in behalf of Zion and of a dying world, and to devise and deliberate upon suitable ways and means to promote the cause which is dear to us; the declarative glory of the Divine Redeemer in the edification of his followers and the salvation of perishing sinners. The poet, when he would fill our minds with an idea of the magnitude of the work in which we are engaged, says with truth—

"'Tis not a cause of small import
The Pastor's care demands;
But what might fill an angel's heart,
And filled a Saviour's hands.
They watch for souls, for which the Lord
Did heavenly bliss forego;
For souls which must forever live
In raptures, or in woe." Luth. Hymns, 567.

May God help us to watch as those whom he has set as watchmen on the walls of Zion, and as "those who must give an account that they may do it with joy and not with grief."

The Constitution by which we are governed as an Ecclesiastical body makes it the duty of the Presiding Officer to hand in annually to Synod a written report of his official transactions. I would therefore, in obedience to its requisition present

you the following detailed account of events which have transpired within our bounds since we last met in Synodical convention.

In conformity to a resolution of the first session of the Ministerium, found on page 21 of the printed minutes of last year, I addressed a letter of enquiry on the subjects mentioned in said resolution, and also of invitation to attend the present meeting of Synod to the Rev. Adam Grimes, of Wilkes county. His reply contains the following particulars: First, an unequivocal disavowal of his ever having the least intention, or inclination to secede from his connection with the Evangelical Lutheran Church and Synod of North Carolina. Secondly, an apology for his absence from former meetings of this Synod and from the present meeting for want of sufficient means to enable him to attend. Thirdly, an earnest request, that the brethren would excuse his ommissions for the reason assigned. And lastly, he implores the blessing of Almighty God upon the deliberations of our present meeting.

Agreeably to the instructions given me during the second session of the Ministerium, concerning the restoration of Mr. John T. Tabler, to the Gospel ministry, I commenced an epistolary correspondence with the gentlemen recommended.—Having received, in a joint letter from them, favorable testimony to his moral and christian character and deportment, I accordingly forwarded to him letters of plenary restoration to the membership and ministry of the Evangelical Lutheran Church under the jurisdiction of this Synod.

I addressed several letters and forwarded a copy of our Minutes of last year to the Rev. Paul Kistler, requesting him to claim for himself, or to make some disposition of the sum of fifty dollars which was promised by Synod to the Minister who should preach for the term of one year to our destitute people of Lincoln county, but have received no answer. I would recommend, that Synod, by the passage of a resolution, authorize the Treasurer to pay to Bro. Kistler the above sum as his just due, he having performed the work.

Recently I received a communication from the Rev. Jacob Scherer, President of the Western Virginia Synod, and chairman of a committee appointed on the part of the same, for the purpose of conferring with this Synod on the subject of a division of the funded capital of our Seminary Treasury, and of receiving the proportion or share contributed by that Synod, the amount of which, according to the statement of the committee in a letter received in the month of June, and also according to the statement of our Secretary, is $359 00. Bro. Scherer's desire and urgent request is, that, if at all convenient, the money be paid over into the hands of the Rev. Samuel Sayford, the Western Virginia Synod's Delegate to the present meeting of this body. "Funds," he says, "are greatly needed to aid some promising, indigent young men at the Institute in Augusta county, who must either have aid or relinquish their studies." I would recommend, that the full amount of the share contributed by our brethren of Western Virginia to our Seminary fund, or such part of it as may be collected and be at the disposal of the Synod at its present meeting, be paid over to the Rev. Samuel Sayford.

Bro. J. B. Anthony, who was received into full connection with our Church and

Ministry at its last meeting at Concord, was unanimously chosen Pastor of St. John's Church, Salisbury, and also of Union Church, vacated by the resignation of bro. Rothrock. In his connection with us and in his interesting pastorate, labouring indefatigably in the cause of God and for the welfare of souls, I am happy to state that he enjoys manifest tokens of the Divine approbation and commands the respect of all denominations of Chrstiains around him, and of his fellow-citizens generally.

Bro. J. A. Linn who was licensed to preach the Gospel at our last meeting has accepted the pastoral charge of St. Paul's and St. Matthew's churches, in Rowan county. He is actively and successfully engaged in the work of the Lord. With regard to St. Paul's church, he says: "My brightest anticipation here, is that, if a large fold cannot be collected, it will be one of true experimental godliness."—With regard to St. Matthew's church, he says: "Since I have commenced laboring here, thirty-three have been added to the Church by the rite of Confirmation. A regular prayer-meeting has been established, which is carried on by the members themselves with becoming propriety and zeal. I have already felt the blessed influence of such an institution not only among themselves, but even in all my ministrations to them. I feel an assurance that my labours among my two little flocks have not been in vain." In addition to the above labours, bro. Linn preaches monthly on week days at "Luther's, *alias* Lentz's Church," in the S. E. of Rowan county. He says: "the prospect of building up a congregation here is encouraging. The field to work in is large, and thickly settled. On Easter, when bro. Rothrock and myself held a two-days meeting there, 15 gave in their names as candidates for church communion. This was the first attempt, and we considered this a great victory, and no doubt, if faithfully attended to, much more can be done. The members are truly zealous in the cause of God: they have commenced erecting a new church edifice. May God prosper them, and add grace to their grace."

The Rev. J. Crim, has removed from Davidson into Davie county, and assumed the pastoral care of Jerusalem and of St. Matthew's churches in the latter. He still continues to preach by the earnest solicitations of the brethren at Sandy Creek Meeting-house, in Davidson county. May the Lord smile upon this new relation, and cause his work to prosper abundantly in the hands of his servant in his new field of labour. In the event of his being absent from this meeting, bro. Crim wishes to be excused on account of family circumstances of a peculiar character.

From the brethren, generally, I have received interesting information respecting the success of their labours and prosperity, and of the prosperous state of religion in their respective charges, from which I am led to draw the cheering conclusion, that "God is still in the midst of Zion;" and that the verbal and living testimony for Christ, which is continually borne by pious ministers and members of the church, is still the primary means, under the influence of the Spirit of God, of confounding the wisdom of the world—of reclaiming the wicked, the profligate,

and the careless, from the destructive error of their ways;—of comforting those who mourn over transgression in Jacob, and of gathering in his elect. The Lord can thus frustrate the designs of hell and earth, and overrule the wrath of man to his own glory. He can thus fully accomplish his own stupendous purposes of love and mercy toward our fallen world, and build the walls of Jerusalem even in troublesome times. Let every one, then, in the bosom of the Church, whether called to minister in holy things, or to be ministered unto, resolve, and say with the Prophet of old: "For Zion's sake will I not rest, and for Jerusalem's sake will I not hold my peace, until her righteousness go forth as brightness and her salvation as a lamp that burneth."

Finally, beloved brethren, I would most devoutly commend you and the church at large into the hands of our great Master;—beseeching his gracious presence to preside over our meeting;—hoping that his smiles will rest on our deliberations;—and that all our discussions, recommendations, plans, resolutions and labors begun, continued, and ended in his name, may eventuate in the peace and joy of our hearts and the advancement of his cause.

WM. ARTZ, President.

(B.)

PROCEEDINGS OF THE PARENT EDUCATION AND MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

According to previous appointment, Rev. B. Arey, preached the Missionary sermon, text, Eccl. 9th ch. 10th ver.

The objects of the Society were stated by the President, and the friends of the cause were invited to become members by the payment of the small sum necessary to constitute them such. A respectable number enrolled their names, and proceeded to the election of officers for the present year, to wit:

Rev. J. B. ANTHONY, President,
" WM. ARTZ, Vice Pres.
" WM. G. HARTER, Secretary,
Mr. DANIEL BARRIER, Treasurer.

APPOINTMENTS MADE BY THE PRESIDENT:

Rev. J. A. LINN,
" J. GRIESON,
Mr. D. BARRINGER,
" P. BARRIER,
E. HOLT, Esq.,
H. FOGLEMAN, Esq., } Directors.

Rev. J. D. SCHECK,
" S. ROTHROCK,
" B. AREY, } Executive Committee.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF THE MISS'Y. & ED. SOCIETY OF THE EVAN. LUTH. SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA:

To note on Rev. B. Arey, - -	$177 72	
A credit, Feb. 16th 1845, - -	50 00	
	127 72	
Interest on the above, - - -	9 88	
Cash on hand, - - - -	12 83	
Interest, - - - - -	77	
Whole amount due Synod in cash,	$151 20	
By note on L. C. Groseclose, - -	50 00	$201 20

Respectfully submitted,
MATHIAS BARRIER.

The Committee to whom was referred the above report beg leave to state that they have examined said report, and would say that it is correct.

Respectfully submitted,
JOS. A. LINN,
L. C. GROSECLOSE, } Committee.
D. BARRINGER.

CONTRIBUTIONS WERE CALLED FOR FROM AUXILIARY SOCIETIES, AND THE FOLLOWING WERE HANDED IN:

By Rev. S. Rothrock.

From Organ church, - -	$8 10	
" St. Stephen's church, - -	4 20	$12 30

By Rev. J. D. Scheck.

From St. John's church, - -	14 25
Paid by members at this meeting, -	5 50
Collection, - - - -	9 92½
Total, - - - -	$41 97½

The Committee to whom was referred the taking of the bond of the Treasurer

elect, have attended to the duties assigned them, and report that the sum of two hundred and forty-three dollars, and thirty cents, have been paid into the hands of the Treasurer. Respectfully submitted,

H. FOGLEMAN,
DAVID BARRINGER, } Committee

A letter was presented by the Secretary, from Rev. A. A. Muller, D.D., respectfully soliciting aid from this society towards the support of the Missionary station at Washington City, D. C. After some discussion of the subject, and in view of the limitations of our Constitution, and smallness of our funds, it was,

1. *Resolved*, That we cannot, under present circumstances, render any aid to the station at Washington City, D. C.

2. *Resolved*, That the Ex. Com. with the President of the Society, and the Secretary of Synod, make search for the notes against Mr. J. Krimminger, and proceed to collect them, if possible.

3. *Resolved*, That some one be appointed to preach the Missionary sermon at our next meeting. Rev. J. D. Scheck, was appointed.

Mr. L. C. Grosclose made application for further aid from this Society: Whereupon it was,

4. *Resolved*, That the whole matter respecting Mr. Grosclose be referred to the Executive Committee.

5. *Resolved*, That an extract of the proceedings of this Society, be appended to, and published with the minutes of Synod.

6. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to the time and place of the meeting of Synod, at 2 o'clock, P. M. on Monday.

WM. G. HARTER,
Secretary of the Education & Missionary Society.

MINUTES

OF THE

FORTIETH ANNUAL CONVENTION

OF THE

EVANG. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

Baltimore:
PRINTED AT THE PUBLICATION ROOMS,
NO. 7, SOUTH LIBERTY STREET.

1846.

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANG. LUTHERAN SYNOD & MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

In accordance with the 27th Resolution of the 39th annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, the ministerial members with their lay delegates assembled on the 1st day of May, 1846, in Union church, 5 miles South-East of Salisbury, N. C. At 10 o'clock A. M., the exercises of the Synod were opened with a sermon by the President, Rev. J. D. Scheck, from 1 Tim. iv. 16.

Divine service being concluded, an intermission was given; after which the President called the Synod to order, and opened the first session with singing and prayer.

The Secretary then called the roll, noting the absentees, which is as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

	Names.	*Address.*
1.	Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*China Grove, Rowan Co. N. Carolina.*
2.	" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Orange Co.,* "
3.	" J. B. ANTHONY,	*Salisbury, Rowan Co.,* "
4.	" SAM'L. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan Co.,* "
5.	" BENJ. AREY,	*Statesville, Iredell Co.,* "
6.	" JACOB CRIM,	*Mocksville, Davie Co.,* "
7.	" W. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus Co.,* "
8.	" J. A. LINN,	*Rockville, Rowan Co.,* "

LICENTIATES.

9.	Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Clapps, Guilford Co.,* "
10.	" A. GRIMES,*	*Wilkesboro', Wilkes Co.,* "
11.	" J. SWICEGOOD,	*Browntown, Davidson Co.,* "

*Absent.

The following lay delegates then presented the certificates of their appointment, and were admitted to seats:

LAY DELEGATES.

1.	Capt. J. SLOOP,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.*	
2.	" J. B. LOW,	" *W. Artz's*	"
3.	Mr. MICHAEL DAVIS,	" *J. B. Anthony's*	"
4.	MAT. BARRIER, Esq.	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
5.	" FRANCIS OSTWALD,	" *B. Arey's*	"
6.	Col. J. M. SMITH,	" *J. Crim's*	"
7.	ALLEN ROSE, Esq.	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
8.	ISAAC RIBELIN, Esq.	" *J. A. Linn's*	"

The President then read his official report, which was accepted, and laid on the table for further consideration.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren:

In the providence of God we have again convened, as an ecclesiastical body, to consult together relative to the interest of that branch of the church of Christ committed to our care, and I hope we have come here under a lively sense of the obligations resting upon us, to discharge faithfully the important duties devolving upon us, and to seek not our own praise, but to promote the glory of Him who "loved us, and gave himself for us."

The constitution by which we are governed, makes it my duty, to present you a report of my official acts, during the ecclesiastical year which has come to a close, and to offer such recommendations as I may deem worthy your attention. On the 4th Sabbath in July last, the resolutions adopted by the Synod and Ministerium, relating to the ordination of bro. Linn, and the dedication of St. Matthew's church, were carried into effect. On that occasion, the examination of bro. Linn having been sustained, he was ordained a minister of the Lord Jesus Christ, by the imposition of hands and prayer. At the same time, the church above named, was dedicated to the service of God. This is a neat and convenient house of worship, and speaks well for the zeal and perseverance of the people by whom it was reared. May pastor and people, dwell in the secret place of the Most High, and abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I was assisted on that occasion by the Secretary and bro. Arey. In January last I gave an ad interim license to bro. Fink, late a student in the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C., with a view of his laboring till the meeting of Synod, in the churches in Davidson county; but I regret to state, that he did not long continue in the field assigned him. A few days since I received a letter from him, informing me that he intended to connect himself with the South Western Virginia Synod at its next meeting, and assigning as a reason for his course, that the want of ministers in that section was greater than in North Carolina. Strange conclusion. A short time ago, I received a letter from bro. Linn, in which he in-

forms me, that there is an increase of piety among his people, and that one of the congregations to whom he ministered, is engaged in building a new house of worship, which he thinks will be ready for dedication during the early part of the ensuing summer.

I also received a communication from bro. Grimes, apologizing for his absence from Synod; which is owing, he says, to advanced age, and want of the necessary means wherewith to travel.

During an interview with bro. Arey, I learned from him that his prospects at St. Michael's church, were more encouraging at present than they have been for several preceding years, but that circumstances of a peculiar character induced him to dissolve his connection with St. Paul's. As that church constitutes a part of St. Michael's charge, and stands in regular connection with this body, I recommend that bro. Arey be respectfully requested to furnish this body with a verbal statement of the nature and extent of the difficulties existing at St. Paul's, as well as the manner in which they were created.

I likewise received a letter from Rev. Mr. Harter, from which the following is an extract: "The closing Synodical year has been one of more than usual prosperity in my churches. The growth of piety in my congregations, though not rapid, is still increasing. It may not (he adds) be amiss to inform you that I have received and accepted a call as pastor of a congregation formerly under the care of the Tennessee Synod."

In my own charge there is nothing in its religious condition worthy of particular attention. The public services of the sanctuary are well attended—the truth is well received, and a few have been made savingly acquainted with the Saviour. One of my congregations have, during the past year, been engaged in building a new house of worship, at a cost of nearly 4,000 dollars, which, when completed, will be one of the most spacious and convenient country churches in Western North Carolina. From the other ministers, no information relating to their charges was received.

During the last session of this body, a resolution was adopted, authorising the President to open a correspondence with the Directors of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, South Carolina, with a view to the removal of that institution within the geographical bounds of this Synod. The above resolution, I regret to say, was suppressed.

A friend sent me a copy of our printed proceedings in advance of those distributed by the Secretary, which enabled me to discover the omission at an earlier date than I otherwise would have been. Whereupon I immediately addressed a note to the Secretary, inquiring into the cause that led to the above suppression, from whom I received the following reply:

"Yours of the 20th inst. came to hand on yesterday, and in compliance with your request, I hasten to return an answer. The resolution to which you refer in your communication, was *intentionally omitted*, and in the omission of it I acted advisedly. The brethren generally gave it as their decided opinion, that the suppression of said resolution would be more conducive to the interest of the church generally, than its appearance on the face of our printed minutes."

It is deeply to be regretted that in this instance at least, the Secretary and his advisers should have lost sight of the 14th article of section 2d of chapter 1st of the constitution of Synod, which requires the Secretary to keep a *faithful* and *accurate* account of *all* the proceedings of Synod and Ministerium. If the resolution was so highly offensive and pregnant with such dangerous consequences to the interest of the church, as seemed to exist in the imagination of a few,—this was evidently not the manner in which the subject should have been disposed of. It was adopted by the Synod, and the Synod alone had a right to rescind it.

I have adverted to this subject, for the purpose of directing the special attention of Synod to it, with the hope that satisfactory explanations may be given to those who consider themselves aggrieved.

The various benevolent institutions of the day will claim your serious attention and prayerful co-operation.

The circulation of the Sacred Scriptures, of Tracts, and the Lutheran Observer, the interest of Domestic Missions, Sabbath Schools, and Special Conferences, are not to be forgotten.

Having thus noticed such subjects connected with the interest of the Church as my constitutional duty required, I now resign the trust committed to my care, accompanied with my sincere thanks for the confidence you reposed in my feeble efforts to serve you.

I now close my official duties with the humble prayer, that the Holy Spirit may influence and direct us in all our deliberations. Amen.

JOHN D. SCHECK, *President.*

The Synod being now duly constituted, proceeded to elect officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. SAM'L. ROTHROCK, President.
" J. B. ANTHONY, Secretary.
Mr. MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

No Corresponding Delegates being present, the reading of the Minutes of last year was next in order; when it was

I. *Resolved*, That the reading be dispensed with, and that they be referred to a committee to report any unfinished business of the same.

Committee.—Revs. J. A. Linn, and J. Swicegood.

Letters, documents, &c., designed for the Synod were now called for, handed in, and distributed amongst the following

COMMITTEES:

First Committee.—Revs. W. Artz, B. Arey, and Mr. M. Barrier.

Second Committee.—Revs. W. G. Harter, J. Crim, and Mr. M. Davis.

Third Committee.—Rev. J. D. Scheck, and Messrs. J. M. Smith, and Allen Rose.

Fourth Committee.—Rev. J. Crim, and Messrs. J. Ribelin, and F. Ostwald.

Fifth Committee.—Rev. B. Arey, and Messrs. J. Sloop, and J. B. Low.

Sixth Committee.—Revs. J. Swicegood, J. A. Linn, and Mr. M. Barrier.

Seventh Committee.—Rev. J. B. Anthony, and Mr. M. Davis.

The parochial reports being now in order were called for, handed in, and are as follows:

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	BAPTISMS		Confirmations.	Received by letter.	Communicants.	Restorations.	Burials.	Death of members.	Expulsions.	Sabbath Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Prayer Meetings.	Miss. & Ed. Societies.
		Infants.	Adults.												
Rev. J. D. Scheck,	2	60	1	26	2	570		49			1				1
" W. Artz,	4					160									
" J. B. Anthony,	2	26		22		210	1	24	5	4	2	20	100	2	
" S. Rothrock,	2	33	4	24		550		38	19						2
" B. Arey,	2	18	1	2		140		3							
" W. G. Harter,	3	40	4	36	10	379		18	7		2	15	96	1	
" J. Crim,	3	3		18		95		9							
" J. A. Linn,	3	25	1	21		168		13	5	3				1	
	21	205	11	149	12	2272	1	154	36	7	5	35	196	4	3

The Treasurer of Synod for the preceding year, Mr. D. Barringer, made his report on the state of the Treasury.

II. *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed to audit the account of the Treasurer and report thereon.

Committee.—Messrs. J. M. Smith, and J. B. Low.

The number and state of vacant congregations were inquired into. Verbal statements were made by several of the brethren, but inasmuch as there were communications from several vacant churches, the further consideration of the subject was deferred until after the committees shall have reported.

III. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to receive the contributions for Synod, and pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee.—Messrs. A. Rose, and J. Ribelin.

The delegate to the General Synod, Rev. B. Arey, made his report, which is as follows:

Report No. 1.

The delegate from this body to the last General Synod, would respectfully report, that he attended said meeting, and was fraternally received by that body. The meeting was unusually large and interesting, and was conducted with great harmony and friendship, exhibiting a high regard for the interests of Christ's kingdom in general, and especially, for that part over which they have been placed as stewards.

The particular items of business transacted by said body claiming the attention of this Synod, are perhaps the following:

1st. The plan of Christian Union. This should be a matter of deep interest to this body, and one which should receive our hearty co-operation. It is a laudable and praiseworthy cause. 2d. The subject of a new Liturgy which will be found under the 26th Resolution of the Minutes of General Synod. 3d. The Minister's Fund established by the Book Company in Baltimore, the interest of which is to be paid to the General Synod for their disposal; has for its object the alleviation of disabled Ministers or the widows and orphans of such as have died in indigent circumstances. Its claims should be responded to by the whole church. Lastly, we would especially invite the attention of this body to the Home Missionary Society. This is a cause in which the whole church should feel deeply concerned. Its object is to supply the destitute portions of our church in the United States with the preached gospel. Especially should this Synod lend a helping hand in this noble cause, for there is perhaps no Synod according to its numbers covers a large field of Missionary ground than that of North Carolina.

These with many other considerations of not less importance might claim the attention of this Synod; but as the Minutes of the General Synod have been appropriately referred, we hope the committee whose duty it is to examine that document will be able to give the subjects a full investigation, and in their report offer such recommendations and resolutions, as in view of the importance of the case, may meet the approbation of this Synod, and do justice to the objects themselves.

Your delegate would further state, that he had the pleasure of seeing and conversing with brethren from every part of our beloved Zion, from which, it appears to be in a most flourishing condition. All that is necessary to commend our church to the consideration of all men, is, we think, to make it known—explain its principles and doctrines, and it will be loved and sustained.

In conclusion, I cannot too forcibly urge upon this body the great importance of endeavoring to have at all times, a full clerical and lay representation in each meeting of the General Synod. If we wish to keep up the good feeling which now exists between the General Synod and the church in the South, it is all important that we be equally and fully represented at every meeting of said body. The next meeting of the General Synod will be held in the city of New York, on Saturday succeeding the 2d Thursday of May, 1848.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

BENJ'N. AREY.

Adopted.

IV. *Resolved*, That the above report be adopted.

Brother Arey made a statement of his deficit over and above what he received to meet his expenses, from the General Synod; whereupon it was

Ordered, That he be allowed $5 additional pay.

Rev. W. G. Harter then made a verbal statement of his visit to the Synod of South Carolina, and of the fraternal manner in which he was received by that body, and of the prosperous state of the church within the bounds of that Synod. He stated that the Rev. N. Aldrich* had been elected as delegate to this body.

Ordered, That the Treasurer pay Rev. W. G. Harter $10 48 travelling expenses to the Synod of South Carolina.

Ordered, That the former Secretary receive $1 19 on account of postage.

Ordered, That Rev. J. D. Scheck receive 87½ cents on account of postage.

The report of Treasurer of Centenary Fund was presented and referred to a committee for examination.

Committee.—Rev. B. Arey, and Mr. J. B. Low.

The Rev. W. Artz, delegate to the Western Virginia Synod, reported.

**Note.*—Since the meeting of Synod, a letter has been shown me from this brother, which he intended should reach here before Synod; in which he offers the following excuse for non-attendance:—"Such is the state of religigious feeling in my congregation that I deem it imprudent to absent myself. The Lord has begun to cheer our hearts with refreshing showers of divine grace. Prayer meetings are held among my people every day in the week, and the good Lord has blessed them to the awakening of some, and the conversion of others.

SECRETARY.

Report No. 2.

Your delegate to the South Western Virginia Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran church, would state that he attended the last annual meeting of that Synod ;—that he was most kindly received, and participated the most cordial friendship of the brethren ;—that our affairs in relation to the division of our joint Seminary Fund have been satisfactorily and finally closed ; and that to reciprocate the friendship of this body and to keep up a fraternal correspondence between their Synod and the Synod of North Carolina, which formerly were one, a ministerial delegate was appointed to attend the present meeting of this body.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ.

Adopted.

V. *Resolved*, That the interest, $23 83, arising from Centenary Fund be paid to the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

Adjourned to Saturday morning 9 o'clock.

Prayer by br. Swicegood.

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY, *May* 21, 9 o'clock A. M.

Synod met according to adjournment and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. Scherer.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Rev. J. Scherer, corresponding delegate from the Western Virginia Synod having arrived, was introduced to Synod, and invited to a seat among us, and a participation in all our deliberations.

The committee on document marked No. 1, reported.

Report No. 3.

The committee appointed to examine the President's annual report have attended to the duty assigned them, and beg leave to direct the attention of Synod to the following items:

1st. The President's recommendation in relation to bro Arey's resignation of St. Paul's church, and the unpleasant state of things existing there. Your committee recommend the appointment of a committee consisting of four ministerial and three lay members, who shall meet at some suitable place as soon as practicable to hear the statements of bro. Arey, and any other persons that may be concerned in the unpleasant affair ; to propose such measures as may be calculated to adjust all difficulties and differences, and to restore

peace and harmony in the congregation, and among the parties concerned, and report to Synod the result of their meeting. We recommend that the President and Secretary of Synod attend and preside over this meeting as over all other sessions of Synod.

2nd. With regard to the resolution authorising the President to open a correspondence with the Board of Directors of the South Carolina Seminary with a view of changing the location of the same; which resolution was omitted in the printed minutes of last year:—your committee recommend that the Secretary be called upon to state to Synod the reasons which led him to suppress said resolution in plain violation of the duty imposed upon him by the constitution of the Synod, which requires that officer to keep an accurate and entire record of the proceedings of Synod.

3rd. Your committee recommend that the Rev. A. Grimes be excused for not attending the present meeting of Synod for the reasons assigned.

4th. We recommend that the Report as amended be appended to the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
B. AREY,
M. BARRIER.

Adopted.

VI. *Resolved*, That the items in the above report be taken up and considered separately.

The *first* item was then read and adopted, and the following committee appointed.

Revs. J. A. Linn, J. Scherer, J. Crim, and J. Swicegood, Messrs. J. M. Smith, J. B. Low, and M. Davis.

The *second* item was then adopted, and the Secretary gave his reasons for the non-appearance of the resolution on the printed Minutes, but stated that it was retained on the record.

The *third* item was then taken up and discussed, but before coming to any decision it was laid over for future consideration.

The *fourth* item was then considered, and it was

VII. *Resolved*, That Rev. A Grimes be excused for non-attendance at this meeting of Synod.

The further consideration of the report was then deferred for the present.

The committee appointed to settle with the Treasurer of last year made their report.

Report No. 4.

The committee appointed to settle with David Barringer, Esq. former Treasurer of this Synod, beg leave to make the following report:

To cash remaining in the Treasury last year, - - -	$67 93½
Contributions received at last Synod, - - - - -	58 05¾
Total, - -	$125 98¼
Paid by direction of Synod,	
To Rev. S. Rothrock, - - - - - - -	$ 6 62½
" " W. C. Harter, - - - - - -	11 15
" " J. D. Scheck, - - - - - - -	25
" Bruner & James, for printing minutes, - -	39 00
Total paid out, - -	$57 02½
Balance in the Treasury,	$68 96¾

Your committee have examined the above report and find it correct.

JNO. M. SMITH,
JNO. B. LOW.

Adopted.

The committee under the 20th resolution of the Synod of last year, appointed to propose a revision of the constitution of Synod, made their report, through their chairman, Rev. J. B. Anthony, which was accepted, and laid on the table, and made the special order of the day for Monday morning next.

The committee appointed to audit the account of the treasurer of Centenary Fund, reported:

Report No. 5.

Henry Miller, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina. Dr.

Received at the meeting of Synod at Luther Chapel, Sept. 1842,	$21 52½
" " " " Sandy Creek, - -	31 90
" " " " Concord, May 1844, -	174 75
" " " " St. Paul's, " 1845, -	155 21¼
Interest added, - - - - - - - - -	13 68
	$397 06¾
Interest accruing on the above, May 4, 1846, - - -	23 83

H. MILLER, *Treas. of Cent. Fund.*

Adjourned to meet again on Monday, 9 o'clock, A. M.
Benediction by the President.

After an intermission of about 30 minutes, a large congregation being present, the Rev. W. G. Harter preached a sermon from 2. Pet. iii, 14. After which the pastor, Rev. J. B. Anthony, admitted 12 persons to the communion of the church by the solemn and impressive rite of confirmation.

SABBATH RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

The religious services of the Sabbath were commenced with a sermon by the Rev. Wm. Artz, from Rom. iii, 24: *Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.* Immediately thereafter the sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered, first to the members of Synod, and then to a large number of communicants. After an intermission, the Rev. Jacob Scherer addressed the congregation from 1. Pet. ii, 2: *As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word that ye may grow thereby.* In the evening, prayer meetings were held in different parts of the neighborhood.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday morning, *May* 4th, 1846.

Synod met and was opened with religious exercises by the President. After the calling of the roll, the minutes of Saturday were read and approved.

The President gave notice that the business which had been made the order of the day would take the precedence. An appeal was taken from his decision and sustained. The report of the committee upon the President's report, which had been laid over without reference to time, was then taken up. The 3d and 5th items not having been acted upon; the 3d was then considered. After some discussion, the following resolution was adopted.

VIII. *Resolved*, That the recommendation in the 3d item of the committee upon the President's report, be stricken out.

The 5th item was then taken into consideration, and the following resolution passed.

IX. *Resolved*, That the words "by the committee." after the word amended, in the 5th item, be stricken out.

The 2d item was then re-considered and the following resolution passed.

X. *Resolved*, The Secretary having assigned his reasons for the omission in the printed minutes of the resolution authorizing the President of the Synod to open a correspondence with the Board of Directors of the South Carolina Seminary, on the subject of removing that institution within the geographical bounds of this Synod, that although he considered himself as acting in accordance with the view of some of the brethren, and for the best interests of the church; yet this Synod do not deem them satisfactory.

The report as a whole was then adopted.

The business which had been made the order of the day, viz: the report of the committee upon a revision of the constitution of Synod, then came up. The proposed amendments were read section by section, and carefully compared with the constitution as it now is, and has been since the last revision, and each section adopted separately. The first chapter was passed over in this way, after which the Synod adjourned to Tuesday morning. Benediction by the President.

This afternoon the Missionary and Education Society held its anniversary, the proceedings of which will be found in the subsequent pages of the minutes.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday morning, *May* 5th, 1846.

Synod was opened with the usual religious services by Rev. B. Arey.

After calling the roll, the minutes of Monday were read and approved.

The committee on the revision of the Constitution of Synod, proceeded with their report, beginning at the 2d chapter, and reading section by section, and comparing as before until the whole had been passed over. The adoption of the whole report then came up; whereupon it was

XI. *Resolved*, That the Constitution as amended be adopted as the Constitution of this Synod.

The committtee No. 2 made their report which is as follows:

Report No. 6.

Committee No. 2 beg leave to offer the following report upon several communications addressed to this Synod.

The first we notice is a letter from Catawba county, with fifteen signatures. These brethren and friends present their communication in the form of a petition to this Synod, that if possible, a minister be sent to break unto them the bread of life—promising that they will contribute to his support and comfort, as much as their ability will permit. We sympathise with our friends in Catawba, and earnestly recommend their destitute situation, to the prayerful consideration of Synod—and if possible, some arrangement be made to supply them with the regular services of a minister of their choice.

A second communication from the same individuals of the above named county, contains a petition to this Synod to hold its next annual convention in St. Paul's Church. We refer this subject to the consideration of Synod when the choice is made for the place of our next meeting.

Lastly, a letter from the Elders and Deacons of St. John's church, Cabarras county, presents a request that a committee be appointed to assist their pastor in the dedication of their new house of worship, as soon as it shall be completed. We recommend that their request be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER,
JACOB CRIM,
MICHAEL DAVIS.

Adopted.

The committee appointed to examine the minutes of last year made their report.

Report No. 7.

The committee to whom was referred the duty of examining the minutes of last year, have considered the same, and submit the following as their Report:—

They find that by the 8th resolution of last year's minutes a committee was created, to sell or present, at their discretion, to members of Synod, the books bequeathed to this body by the late Rev. Stork.

On page 19th they find that the consideration of the subject of colportage as referred to in Report 13, was deferred until the present meeting of Synod.

Your committee are not apprized of any other unfinished business; but would respectfully call the attention of Synod to the above particulars.

Respectfully submitted,

JOS. A. LINN,
JOHN SWICEGOOD.

Adopted.

The books referred to, being in the German language, were then distributed by the committee to such members of the Synod as could read them.

The subject of colportage was then considered and the following resolution adopted.

XII. *Resolved*, That we, as a Synod, hail with gratitude to God, the interest that has recently been manifested by the American Tract Society for the German population of this country, and particularly the colporteur system, as wisely adapted to the wants of our churches, and we hereby pledge ourselves to co-operate with said society in sustaining and carrying forward their plans to bless our country and the world.

Committee No. 3, made their report which is as follows:

Report No. 8.

The committee to whom were referred sundry papers for examination, beg leave to present the following report:

No. 1. Is a letter from bro. Grieson, stating his inability, in consequence of increasing age and infirmity to attend the present meeting of Synod and respectfully requests that the apology offered for his absence may be sustained. Your committee recommend that he be excused.

No. 2. Is a petition from Sandy Creek, Beck's, and Pilgrim's churches in Davidson county, stating that the Rev. bro. Crim had dissolved his pastoral connection with them, and ask this body to consider their destitution, and to supply them at least to some extent, with the preached word.

No. 3. Contains an invitation from the Elders and Deacons of Organ church, extended to this body to hold its next annual meeting in said church. Your committee recommend that above named church be put in nomination with others, when the place of the next meeting of Synod shall be determined.

No. 4. Is a petition from St. Paul's church, Iredell county, soliciting ministerial services. As St. Paul's church forms a part of St. Michael's charge, and bro. Arey being the pastor of said charge, your committee recommend the reference of this petition to the ministerium.

JOHN D. SCHECK,
JNO. M. SMITH,
ALLEN ROSE.

Adopted.

The treasurer of Seminary Fund reported.

XIII. *Resolved*, That this report be referred to a committee for examination. *Committee*, Messrs. A. Rose and J. B. Low.

Committee No. 5 read the following report:

Report No. 9.

The committee to whom were referred the minutes of the 98th session of the German Evan. Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania and adjacent States; the 50th session of the ministerium of the State of New York; proceedings of a Convention, and first and second sessions of the Evan. Lutheran Synod of Miami together with the constitution of the same.

The Ministerium of Pennsylvania and adjacent States, convened at Reading, Berks county, Pa., during Trinity week, from the 18th to 21st of May, 1845. There are connected with this Synod 56 ordained Ministers, and 7 Licentiates.

The officers are Rev. J. Miller, D. D., of Reading, President, Rev. J. W. Richards, Secretary; Rev. J. C. Baker, Treasurer. They report, Congregations 224; Baptisms 5,298; Confirmations 2,545; Communicants 32,274; Funerals 1,996; Congregational Schools 115; Sunday Schools 96; Contributions to Synodical Fund $166 80 cents; Mission in general $1,252 46 cents. Nothing more of interest to this body, except that they acknowledge the reception of a copy of our minutes for May 3d, 1844.

Next are the minutes of Evan. Luth. Ministerium of the State of N. York, held at Alleghany, (Rev. H. N. Pohlman's church,) September 6th, 1845. This body is composed of 32 ordained Ministers, and 1 Licentiate.

The officers are Rev. H. N. Pohlman, President; Rev. J. C. Duy, Secretary; N. W. Goertner, Treasurer. They report, Congregations 41; Baptisms of Infants 1,366; Adults 25; Confirmations 417; Admitted 54; Communicants 2,799; Removed 74; Deaths of Members 81; Funerals Attended 402; Sunday Schools 32; Teachers 258; Children Attending 2,066; Catechumens 84. The contributions not being added up we have omitted them. This Synod has most decidedly disapproved of and condemned the two extremes into which the present age seem to have run in relation to Old and New Measures, a superstitious veneration for antiquity on the one hand, and a fondness for novelty on the other. They regard it as the true policy of the Lutheran Church, for each pastor to adopt such measures in his own churches, as he conscientiously believes to be consistent with the Bible, and likely to prove useful. They have also acknowledged the reception of a copy of the minutes of the Synod of N. Carolina, convened at St. Paul's Church, Orange county, N. C., May 2d, 1845.

Next is a copy of proceedings of a convention, first and second sessions of the Miami Synod, first session or convention, convened at Xenia, Ohio, October 16th, 1844. Second session convened at Dayton, April 19th, 1845. At the convention the meeting was organized by appointing Rev. J. Crigler, Chairman, and Rev. D. P. Rosenmiller, Secretary. There were present at this meeting 8 ordained Ministers and 3 Licentiates.

Second session convened at Dayton, Ohio, April 19th, 1845. The offi-

cers of this Synod are Rev. C. F. Schaeffer, President; Rev. D. P. Rosenmiller, Secretary; Rev. J. Surface, Treasurer.

They report, Congregations 32; Communicants 1,723; Baptisms of Infants 133; Adults 43; Confirmations 154; Admitted 22; Expelled 6; Buried 40; Sunday Schools 10: Prayer Meetings 21; Synodical Contributions $50 99 cents; Missionary Contributions $19 25 cents. Nothing more of importance to this Synod, only that they also acknowledge the reception of a copy of the minutes of the N. Carolina Synod, held at Concord, Cabarras county, N. C., May 3d, 1844. In conclusion your committee are happy to say, that the brethren composing these several Synods, seem to be actively engaged in the Master's cause, and in sustaining and carrying forward all the benevolent operations of the day. Your committee would recommend this body to favor the several Synods above named, with copies of the minutes of this Synod, and express our best wishes for them, and the promotion of the cause which they so ardently desire to push forward.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJ. AREY,
JOHN SLOOP,
JNO. B. LOW.

Adopted.

Synod then adjourned to meet again at one o'clock.

FIFTH SESSION.

TUESDAY, 1 o'clock, P. M. *May 5th.*

The religious exercises were conducted by br. J. Swicegood.

XIV. *Resolved*, That a committee of two ministers and two lay-men be appointed to revise the conferential districts and report thereon, as soon as convenient. *Committee.*—Rev. Messrs. B. Arey and W. G. Harter, Messrs. M. Barrier and J. B. Low.

The committee appointed under the 1st item of the report of the committee upon the President's report, submitted the following:—

Report No. 10.

The committee appointed for the purpose of adjusting the difficulties at present existing in St. Paul's congregation, in Iredell county, and to propose such measures as may be calculated to promote peace and harmony, beg leave to submit the following report:

1st. Your committee are of opinion that as this matter has not been regularly brought before this body, according to the provisions of the formula of Discipline, this Synod cannot pass any decisive action upon it.

2d. Your committee recommend that the individuals who may be imme-

diately concerned in this matter, hold a meeting at such time and place as may suit their convenience, with a view to an amicable adjustment of the differences that may exist among them; and for the accomplishment of this desirable object, we recommend that they invite several ministers and pious lay-men in our connection to attend their meeting. We recommend that br. Arey be requested to appoint this meeting.

JOSEPH A. LINN, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

The committee on documents marked No. 6, reported.

Report No. 11.

The committee, appointed to examine documents marked No. 6, would respectfully report:

1st. Is the minutes of the 15th annual session of the Hartwick Synod of the Ev. Lutheran Church, in the State of New York, which convened at Schagticoke, June 7, 1845. That Synod contains 17 Ministers; 25 Congregations; 241 infant, and 17 adult Baptisms; 56 Confirmations; 3,187 Communicants; 20 Prayer Meetings, and 26 Sunday Schools. The officers are, G. A. Lintner, D. D., President; David Eyster, Secretary, and Martin J. Stover, Treasurer.

2d. Is the proceedings of the 13th Convention of the General Synod of the United States, which convened in Philadelphia, May 16, 1846. There were 13 Synods represented in this body. The officers are Rev. H. N. Pohlman, D. D., President; Prof. M. Jacobs, Secretary, and Dr. D. Gilbert, Treasurer.

Your committee find several things in the proceedings of this body worthy our attention. On page 29th, the attention of the several Synods have been directed to the importance of maintaining, each, a full delegation to that body. We recommend that the intention of the resolution be carried out by us in future. On page 42d your committee find that each Secretary of the several Synods is to be furnished with a revised copy of the Liturgy for examination. We recommend that this body, when furnished with a copy of the above Liturgy give our delegates all necessary instruction. In the language of the 50th resolution, we earnestly recommend the appointment of the first Monday in January, annually, as a day of special humiliation and prayer.

Your committee find many other items touching the best interests of our beloved Zion, and the extension of Christ's kingdom. With gratitude to God we hail the increase of Christian union, and general benevolence as manifested in that body.

Deferentially submitted,

JOHN SWICEGOOD,
J. A. LINN,
M. BARRIER.

Adopted.

The committee on documents marked No. 4 submitted the following:—

Report No. 12.

Your committee to whom was referred the minutes of sister Synods beg leave to report:

No. 1. Is a copy of the minutes of the Pittsburg Synod. This copy embraces the proceedings of two meetings of this infant ecclesiastical body. The first took place on the 15th January, 1846. The convention was composed of 8 bishops and 6 lay delegates. On this occasion they organized the above named Synod.

The second session of this body was held at Shippensville, Pa., June 5th, 1846. At this meeting they numbered 8 bishops and 6 licentiates. The officers are bishop M. J. Steck, President; bishop W. A. Passavant, Secretary; and G. Weyman, Treasurer. The parochial report presents the following:—50 Congregations, 12 of which are vacant; 461 Baptisms; 3,473 Communicants; and 31 Sabbath Schools. There is a Missionary Society in connection with this body which indicates that these brethren are zealously engaged in their Master's vineyard.

No. 2. Is the minutes of the Synod of Western Virginia which met the 7th of June, 1845. They number 8 ministers. The officers are Rev. E. Hawkins, President; Rev. J. A. Brown, Secretary; and Rev. G. Scherer, Treasurer. The parochial report shows 20 Congregations; 104 Baptisms; 1,414 Communicants; 12 Prayer Meetings; 5 Sunday Schools, and 7 Temperance Societies.

No. 3. Is a copy of the minutes of the Maryland Synod, which held its last meeting in the city of Washington, D. C., October 16th, 1845. They number 28 Ministers who are ordained, and 3 Licentiates. The officers are, Rev. J. G. Morris, President; Rev. C. Lepley, Secretary, and Rev. J. P. Cline, Treasurer. Their parochial report presents the following pleasing statistics: Congregations 60; Communicants 7,369; Baptisms 989; Sabbath Schools, Lutheran 87; Union 35.

No. 4. Is the minutes of the Synod of South Carolina. They number 26 ordained Ministers, 3 Licentiates, and 8 Students. The officers chosen at the last meeting are Rev. J. C. Hope, President; Rev. W. Berley, Secretary; Col. W. Caughman, Treasurer. The parochial report presents the following table: 39 Congregations; 386 Baptisms; 2,952 Communicants, and 24 Sabbath Schools.

We observe in these minutes that our brethren are zealously engaged in promoting the good of our beloved Zion, and in extending her borders. They are much interested in the cause of missions, from the respectable amounts reported; and in that of Sabbath Schools from the great number of

Teachers and pupils which they report. May the Lord forward the wheels of the gospel chariot, till the bright dawn of millenial glory be ushered in.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

JACOB CRIM, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

The committee appointed to receive the contributions from the churches, then read the following as their report:—

The following are the contributions that have been handed in to your committee:

From Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches.

Organ,	$7 00	
St. Stephen's,	2 50	—$9 50

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's Churches.

St. John's,	8 00	
Luther's Chapel,	4 00	—12 00

From Rev. W. Artz's Churches.

Shoemaker's,	1 30	
Low's,	15	— 1 45

From Rev. J. B. Anthony's Churches.

Salisbury, or St. John's,	7 00	
Union,	7 45	—14 45

From Rev. W. G. Harter's Churches.

St. James',	3 50	
St. Enoch's,	2 71¼	
Bethel,	1 52½	— 7 73¾

From Rev. J. A. Linn's Churches.

St. Paul's,	2 00	
St. Matthew's,	1 67½	
Luther's Church,	70	— 4 37½

From Rev. J. Crim's Churches.

St. Matthew's,	1 52	
Jerusalem,	50	
Sandy Creek,	1 12½	— 3 14½

From Rev. B. Arey's Churches.

St. Michael's,	2 00	— 2 00

From vacant Churches.

St. Paul's, Iredell co.	1 57½	
Pilgrims', Davidson co.	1 05	— 2 62½
Total,		$57 28½

Respectfully submitted,

ALLEN ROSE,
ISAAC RIBELIN.

Adopted.

XV. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be, and they are hereby tendered to the friends in the vicinity of Union Church, for the kind and hospitable manner in which they have entertained the members of Synod and other visiting brethren and friends.

The committee on Conferential Districts read the following report:—

Report No. 13.

The committee to whom was referred the subject of the Conferential Districts beg leave to present the following:

1. We recommend that our Synodical bounds be divided into two Conferential Districts.

2. The lower district to be composed of the following ministers, viz:—Rev. Messrs. W. Artz, S. Rothrock, J. A. Linn, W. G. Harter, and J. Swicegood.

3. The upper district to be composed of the following brethren, viz:—Rev. Messrs. J. B. Anthony, J. D. Scheck, Benj. Arey, and J. Crim.

4. We recommend that the ministers composing these districts endeavor to hold one Conference during the year in each pastorate, at such time and place as they may deem expedient.

BENJ. AREY, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

XVI. *Resolved*, That the Secretary have 1000 copies of the minutes of the present Synodical meeting printed, together with the Constitution of Synod—to send two copies to each sister Synod in the United States, except those that send corresponding delegates to this body, to which he shall send five. The remainder to be distributed amongst the churches.

Rev. W. Artz in the chair. The Synod then went into an election for corresponding delegates, &c., which resulted as follows:—

To Western Virginia Synod—Rev. S. Rothrock.

The President resumed the chair.

To South Carolina Synod—Rev. J. Crim.

An election for Treasurer of Centenary Fund was then held, which resulted in the choice of Col. J. M. Smith, of Davidson county.

Likewise an election was held for Treasurer of Seminary Fund: Mr. D. Miller was chosen.

Committee No. 7 reported.

Report No. 14.

In the distribution of papers, documents, &c., a bound volume of the Minutes of the Lutheran Synods in the United States for the last year, was put into the hands of your committee, which had been forwarded by the Lutheran Book Company, through the Rev. B. Arey, as a present to this body.

The volume is a very neat one, and will, if preserved, reflect the portrait of American Lutheranism, as now existing, for years to come.

Submitted with deference,

J. B. ANTHONY, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

The report of the committee which had been appointed to audit the account of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund reported; but as there appeared from the report of the committee to be some discrepancy in the Treasurer's report, the whole matter was referred to a committee by the following resolution:

XVII. *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed to confer with Mr. D. Miller, respecting his report as Treasurer of Seminary Fund, and correct any error or apparent discrepancy, and take his bond, &c.

Committee.—Rev. W. G. Harter, and Mr. M. Barrier, Esq.

XVIII. *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed to settle with the former treasurer of Centenary Fund, pay the funds over to the treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee.—Rev. J. B. Anthony and Mr. M. Davis.

The Synod then went into an election for the place of the next meeting of Synod. Organ church, Rowan county, and St. Paul's church, Catawba county, were put in nomination, and after counting the votes it was ascertained that Organ church, Rowan county, N. C. was selected as the place for the next meeting of Synod. Whereupon it was,

XIX. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again at 10 o'clock A. M. on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1847.

The revised Constitution having been adopted which make provision for a corresponding Secretary, an election was then held for that officer, and upon counting the ballots, it was ascertained that according to the requirements of the constitution, the Rev. J. A. Linn had received a majority of all the votes polled.

Contributions to the Centenary Fund were then called for, and the following sums paid over to the committee who had been appointed to settle with the former treasurer, and to take the bond of the treasurer elect.

From Organ Church, per Rev. S. Rothrock,		$20 00
" St. Stephen's Church, Mr. Barrier's 3d instalment,		5 00
" St. Matthew's Church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,		8 00
" Union Church, Mr. Tobias Brown's subscription,		6 00
	Total,	$39 00

The Synod having disposed of all the business that had been brought before it, then adjourned *sine die*.

SAML. ROTHROCK, *President*.

J. B. ANTHONY, *Secretary*.

MINUTES

OF THE

MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 2nd, 3 o'clock, P. M.

The meeting was opened with appropriate religious services by br. Jacob Crim.

There was much profitable conversation by the brethren upon the subject of our vacant congregations, and the necessity of continued and untiring efforts of ministers in this Synod to supply the destitute, and to meet the wants of the church.

Rev. J. Swicegood produced a private letter from the Rev. Mr. Hagen, of the United Brethren Church, in which he inquired of br. Swicegood whether he could occupy one of our vacant churches.

Br. Swicegood wished to know what answer to give br. Hagen. The ministerium directed him to say in reply to the let-

ter: that it is the intention of the members of this ministerium to do all that they can to supply our vacant congregations.

SECOND SESSION.

May 5th, 8 o'clock, P. M.

The session was opened with prayer by the President.

The business which had been referred to the ministerium by the adoption of the 8th report presented by the 3d committee, was taken up and discussed, and the following resolutions passed.

I. *Resolved*, That we cannot grant the request of the petitioners.

II. *Resolved*, That the license of Rev. J. Swicegood be renewed for one year.

III. *Resolved*, That the ministers composing this body be requested to visit our vacant congregations in Catawba and Davidson counties as often as practicable.

IV. *Resolved*, That we recommend the vacant congregations in Catawba and Davidson counties, to the special notice of the executive committee of the Missionary and Education Society.

V. *Resolved*, That we recommend the ministers in the Upper Conference District to inquire into the practicability of organizing a congregation somewhere between 2d and 3d creeks, between Salisbury and Statesville to meet the wants of such of our members as may reside in that vicinity.

VI. *Resolved*, That we recommend the ministers in the Lower Conference District to inquire into the practicability of organizing a congregation in or near Albemarle, in the county of Stanley.

The ministerium then adjourned.

SAM'L ROTHROCK, *President.*

J. B. Anthony, *Secretary.*

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

PARENT EDUCATION & MISSIONARY SOCIETY

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD OF N. CAROLINA.

According to the appointment of last year, the Society met on Monday, P. M., 4th May, 1846, in Union Church, when the Missionary Sermon was preached by Rev. J. D. Scheck, from Isa. xlix, 16, "*Behold I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy walls are continually before me.*"

The object of the society was then stated by the President, whereupon thirty-one persons enrolled their names as members for one year. After which the election of officers was held, and resulted as follows:

Rev. J. D. SCHECK, *President.*
" J. B. ANTHONY, *Vice President.*
" WM. G. HARTER, *Secretary.*
DAVID BARRINGER, Esq. *Treasurer.*

The President made the following appointments:

As Executive Committee—Rev. Messrs. B. Arey, J. B. Anthony, J. Crim.

Board of Directors—Rev. J. Swicegood, John Sloop, David Barringer, John Kerns, Wm. A. Walton, Wm. H. Smith.

Committee to examine the former Treasurer's report—David Barringer, John Sloop, Wm. A. Walton.

The collection of money at the present meeting in aid of this society amounted to - - - - - - $16 82½

1. *Resolved*, That $2 87 cents be refunded to M. Barrier, which amount he paid out over what he received.

2. *Resolved*, That $1 25 cents be paid to Rev. J. D. Scheck, for postage paid out by him.

The committee on the Treasurer's Account reported.

Report No. 1.

The committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's Report, beg leave to state that they have examined the same and find it correct.

JOHN SLOOP,
WM. A. MARTIN,
DAVID BARRINGER.

Adopted.

THE TREASURER'S REPORT.

A note on Rev. B. Arey and Rothrock, - -		$177 72
On which is a credit, Feb. 9th, 1845 of - - -		50 00
		$127 72
Interest on the above to 4th May, 1846, - - -		17 54
Cash on hand, - - - - - - - -		30 55
Whole amount due the society in cash, - - -		$175 81
A note on L. C. Groseclose, - - -	$75 00	
" " John Krimminger, - - -	60 00	
" " Wm. H. Fink, - - -	65 00	—$200 00
		$375 81

Respectfully submitted,
DAN'L BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

M. Barrier Esq. then rose and stated to the society that the other note amounting to one hundred and ten dollars against Mr. John Krimminger, had been received by the late Rev. H. Graeber, whose order he held as voucher for paying the money to Mr. K.

Money received from Auxiliary Societies per Rev. S. Rothrock.

From Society at Organ Church,	$5 25	
" " St. Stephen's Church,	5 37½	—10 62½
Interest of Centenary money, - - -		23 85
From Bethel Church, - - - -		1 20

A committee was appointed to pay the money now in hand, to the treasurer elect, and take his bond.—Rev. Lynn, Col. Smith, and J. Kerns, committee.

After a short interval, the committee reported that they had attended to their duty.

The whole capital of this society in notes and cash, as seen by the foregoing exhibit, amounts to $428 31 cents.

A letter was read from L. C. Groseclose by the President, stating his progress in study, his intentions, &c., pledging that he will refund the money received from this society, by missionating in our bounds after his graduation, which is welcome intelligence to us, as we have now so wide a field in this State for missionary enterprise.*

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The committee appointed at your last annual meeting for the purpose of employing one or more Missionaries to labor in the destitute churches and places within the bounds of the Synod, beg leave to report, that after making every effort to secure the services of some competent person, they have failed in accomplishing the object contemplated by your society.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK, *Chairman.*

The committee whose duty it was made to make search for the notes given to and held by your society, on Mr. John Krimminger, report, that in obedience to instructions of your society, they made diligent search for said notes, and succeeded in finding one of $60 00, which has been placed in the hands of your Treasurer.

Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK, *Chairman.*

3. *Resolved*, That the President appoint some one to preach a Missionary Sermon at our next meeting, on Sunday, P. M. when a collection will be taken up in aid of the society: Rev. J. A. Lynn was appointed.

4. *Resolved*, That extracts of our proceedings be printed with the minutes of the Synod.

5. *Resolved*, That the President give his receipt to the former treasurer, Daniel Barrier, against his bond to this society.

6. *Resolved*, That the next meeting of the society shall be at 2 o'clock on Monday, P. M, at the place of the meeting of Synod.

7. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

WM. G. HARTER,

Sec'y. of Miss. and Ed. Society.

*We wish to employ a domestic Missionary to labor within our State. Who will come to our aid? We need aid *now*. W. G. HARTER.

CONSTITUTION

FOR THE MEMBERS COMPOSING THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Synod.

Sec. 1. We whose names are subscribed to this Constitution, the Ministers of the Evangelical Lutheran churches of North Carolina, having united ourselves into one body, signify hereby that we desire to be known as "*The Evangelical Lutheran Synod & Ministerium of North Carolina;*" and we solemnly promise to govern and regulate ourselves by the following Constitution.

Sec. 2. This Synod shall consist of all the Ministers, licensed candidates, and lay delegates duly authorised to represent the congregations within their respective districts.

Sec. 3. The number of lay-votes shall not exceed that of the ordained clergymen and licentiates; and if a lay-delegate be present from a pastorate in which there is no stated minister, he shall have a seat and the liberty of speech, but no vote:— But if a lay-delegate be present from a pastorate in which there is a stated minister, he shall have equal privileges with the other lay-delegates.

Sec. 4. It is the duty of this Synod to see that the rules of government and discipline prescribed in the Formula, are observed by all the congregations and ministers within its bounds, to receive appeals from decisions of church councils and of special conferences, when regularly brought before them, and review and re-

verse or confirm the decisions to which they refer; to examine and decide on all charges against ministers and licentiates,—that of heterodoxy alone excepted, to provide supplies for destitute congregations, and to devise and execute suitable measures for the promotion of piety and the general prosperity of the church.

Sec. 5. The Synod and Ministerium shall have power to cite any church members within their bounds to appear before them, and to endeavor to obtain other witnesses when the case may require it.

Sec. 6. If any congregation in connexion with this Synod, should refuse to observe the provisions of its Constitution or of the Formula, (see Art. 4 of Formula,) it shall be excluded from connexion with said Synod during the time of its refusal: nor shall any Minister or Licentiate belonging to the Synod, take charge of it without special permission of the President.

Sec. 7. Any congregation, situated within the bounds of this Synod, may become connected with it by acceding to the provisions of its Constitution and Formula of Discipline, and making some annual contribution towards defraying the expenses of said Synod. For this purpose an annual collection ought to be held in each congregation.

Sec. 8. At least one meeting of the Synod shall be held every year, at such time and place as may be determined on by said Synod.

Sec. 9. No minister or licentiate shall be absent from the meeting of the Synod without the most urgent necessity. In case of his absence, he shall, if possible, send to the President a written apology for his absence. Voluntary ministerial engagements shall not be regarded as a sufficient excuse. Any minister, (ordained or licensed,) violating the provisions of this section, shall be called to account by the President at the next meeting.

Sec. 10. All letters and papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium, ought to be addressed to the President.

Sec. 11. The minister of the place in which the Synod is held, with the church council, shall endeavor to provide for the entertainment of the ministers, candidates and lay-delegates by christian friends.

Sec. 12. All the members of the Synod shall endeavor to assemble on the evening preceding the day appointed.

Sec. 13. Divine worship shall be celebrated during the meeting of the Synod, as often as may be convenient and consistent with the business of the Synod.

Sec. 14. Ministerial delegates from other Lutheran Synods shall be entitled to a seat, and to a participation in all our synodical transactions, except that of voting.

Sec. 15. Ministers of good standing in orthodox ecclesiastical bodies or sister churches, who may happen to be present, or who appear as delegates from said bodies, may be received as advisory members, but cannot vote in any of the decisions of the Synod.

CHAPTER II.

Officers of the Synod.

Sec. 1. The officers of the Synod shall be a President, Corresponding and Recording Secretaries and Treasurer, who, except the Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer, shall be the officers of the Ministerium.

Sec. 2. All these officers shall be chosen annually by ballot, by a majority of the votes of the ministers and lay-delegates present; the President and Secretaries from among the ordained ministers, but the Treasurer may be chosen from among the lay-members of the the church.

Sec. 3. The President and Recording Secretary shall not be eligible for more than three successive years, but the Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer shall always be re-eligible.

Of the President.

Sec. 4. The President shall deliver a synodical discourse at the meeting of every Synod; and he shall, in connexion with the pastor loci, appoint the other individuals who are to preach during the session.

Sec. 5. He shall, at the beginning of every Synod, make a written report of all the official business transacted and letters received by him since the last meeting, and of all the important events which have occurred relating to the Synod, and may re-

commend for their consideration, such measures as he may deem necessary, or calculated to promote the cause of God.—This report shall be laid on the table, and dealt with as all other papers coming before the body.

Sec. 6. He shall preside at all meetings of the Synod and Ministerium.

Sec. 7. The President has a right to take part in the discussions as well as any other member. When the house is equally divided on any question, he has the casting vote. In all other cases he has no suffrage, except when an election is held by ballot, and then he has not the casting vote.

Sec. 8. The President shall preserve order, not suffer more than one member to speak at a time, secure to each person liberty to speak without interruption from others, and shall prevent the speaker from deviating from the subject before the house.

Sec. 9. The President shall take care that each subject be duly considered before a decision be made. He shall distinctly rehearse each motion when no one has any further observations to offer, and take the vote of the house on the same.

Sec. 10. When the votes are called for, they are to be given by ayes and nays, and no further observations are then admissible.

Sec. 11. The President has the appointment of all committees which are not to be elected by ballot, or otherwise; and every motion for the formation of a committee shall specify in what way it is to be formed.

Sec. 12. It is an important part of his duty to give counsel to every member of the Synod when he deems it expedient, and particularly to admonish and advise every erring brother. If accusation has been lodged against any member of this body, according to chapter 3d, section 5th, of the Formula, or if he has any reason to believe that any minister is living in any material violation of the rules of this Constitution, it shall be his duty to call upon the individual to relieve his character from said imputation before the Synod or Ministerium.

Sec. 13. Should the President remove from the limits of the Synod or depart this life, then the Secretary shall succeed him, and discharge the duties of the President until the next Synod.

Of the Recording Secretary.

Sec. 14. The Recording Secretary shall keep a faithful and accurate record of all the proceedings of the Synod and Ministerium, carefully preserve all the papers, the seal of the Synod, &c., subject to its direction, and shall do all the official writing of the Synod not otherwise provided for.

Sec. 15. He shall give public notice of the time and place of the Synodical meeting at least six weeks before the time appointed.

Sec. 16. He is to keep a register of the names of all the ministers and licentiates, arranged according to their age in office, and also of the congregations, whether vacant or not, connected with the Synod.

Sec. 17. If the accumulation of business should render it necessary, the President may appoint an assistant Secretary, whose office shall expire at the close of the session of the Synod.

Sec. 18. If in the recess of the Synod, the Secretary should remove into the bounds of another Synod, or depart this life, the President shall require the archives, the seal, and all other property of the Synod to be delivered to him, and shall retain the charge of them until the next session of Synod, when he shall appoint a Secretary pro tem.

Sec. 19. Unless the archives are otherwise disposed of by the Synod, they shall be in the charge and custody of the Secretary. Any minister or delegate of a congregation connected with said Synod, shall have free access to them, but no part of them shall be allowed to be taken away or destroyed.

Of the Corresponding Secretary.

Sec. 20. It shall be the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to perform all the public correspondence with other ecclesiastical bodies and with individuals, relative to the general interests of the church, and particularly of this Synod.

Sec. 21. He shall make a minute of all important matters which may be communicated to him, either by letter or in the Minutes of Lutheran Synods, which he shall present to this Synod at its regular meeting in the form of a report.

Of the Treasurer.

Sec. 22. The Treasurer shall take charge of all the monies belonging to the Synod, and shall keep them subject to its order. He shall give bond and security in such sum as the Synod may direct. He shall keep and present at each annual meeting a detailed and faithful account of the state of the Treasury.

Sec. 23. An order from the President attested by the Secretary, on the Treasurer, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay any money out of the Treasury.

Sec. 24. Should the Treasurer, during the recess of the Synod, remove out of its bounds, or be removed by death, the President shall cause all monies, certificates, bonds and documents belonging to the Synod, to be delivered into his hands, and shall have the charge of them until the next synodical session.

CHAPTER III.

Members of the Synod.

Sec. 1. It is the sacred duty of every ordained minister, licentiate and lay-delegate of this Synod, to observe the provisions of this Constitution.

Sec. 2. It is recommended to every ordained minister and licentiate, to aid in circulating among the members of his charge, the books proposed by said Synod.

Sec. 3. No minister or licentiate shall interfere with the congregations of another, by preaching or performing other ministerial duties in them, except by his request or consent, if present; nor in his absence, if he have reason to think that any evil would result to said church.

Sec. 4. Any minister or licentiate in good standing, who removes from the bounds of this Synod, into those of another, shall, on application to the President, receive a certificate under his signature of his regular dismission.

Sec. 5. Whenever a minister moves within the bounds of this Synod, and takes charge of congregations under our care, he shall immediately notify the President of the fact, and he shall likewise connect himself with our Synod at its next session.

Sec. 6. Every ordained minister has the right to leave his

charge and remove to another whenever he believes it his duty so to do; yet he must give his congregations and the President timely notice of his intended removal.

Sec. 7. If any minister voluntarily dissolves his connection with, or is suspended or excommunicated from this Synod, his connection with his congregations as pastor thereof shall immediately cease.

Sec. 8. A licensed candidate shall have the liberty to visit vacant congregations, either upon receiving an invitation from them, or upon the advice of the Synod or President.

Sec. 9. After a licentiate has a stated charge, he shall be restricted to it, and shall not resign it without the consent of the Ministerium, or in its recess, of the President.

Sec. 10. A licentiate has power to perform all the ministerial functions during the time specified in his license.

Sec. 11. In addition to the obligations of ministers specified in Chap. 3, Sec. 1, of Formula, it is the duty of licentiates particularly, to devote all their leisure time to their personal improvement in knowledge and grace, to receive counsel from the President, and apply to him for advice in case of difficulty.

Sec. 12. Every licentiate must keep a regular journal of his ministerial acts, which with a few sermons of his own composition, he must deliver or send annually for the inspection of the Ministerium.

Sec. 13. If any congregation in connection with this Synod, shall, without our consent, employ as its pastor, a minister who has been expelled from any ecclesiastical body, or who is not acknowledged by this Synod, said congregation shall be excluded from our connection.

Sec. 14. Any licentiate, coming from the bounds of another Lutheran Synod, shall, upon presenting a letter of dismissal, be received as a member of our Synod, and his license shall be regarded as valid.

Lay-Delegates.

Sec. 15. It shall be the duty of the council or councils of the church or churches of each pastoral district, to elect annually a lay-delegate to attend the meeting of Synod; and the delegate

so selected shall receive a certificate signed by the Pastor and countersigned by one or more members of the church council; but if the pastorate be vacant, the certificate shall be signed by members of the church council only.

Sec. 16. Each lay-delegate entitled to a seat by this Constitution, shall have equal rights with the ministers in all business belonging to the Synod, viz: he may take part in the debates, offer resolutions, and vote on all Synodical questions.

CHAPTER IV.

Order of Business.

It is recommended that the transactions of Synod be conducted as follows:

Sec. 1. At the time and place appointed for the meeting, the members present shall assemble, and if three ordained ministers and three lay-delegates be present, they shall constitute a quorum.

Sec. 2. The President shall open the first session by prayer, after the brethren have unitedly sung a hymn; and every session of the Synod and Ministerium shall be opened and closed with prayer. In the absence of the President, the first prayer shall be made by the Secretary, and if he also be absent, by one of the elder ministers present.

Sec. 3. The Secretary shall then call the names of all the ordained ministers and licentiates belonging to the Synod, and note the absentees.

Sec. 4. The lay-delegates shall then exhibit the certificates of their appointment, and their names shall be registered by the Secretary as members of the Synod.

Sec. 5. The President shall make his report according to Chap. 2, Sec. 5, of this Constitution, as the last official act of his office, and then inform the members that the election of officers for the ensuing year is now to be attended to.

Sec. 6. Admission of delegates or ministers from other ecclesiastical bodies, according to Chap. 1, Sec. 14—15.

Sec. 7. The minutes of the last Synod may be read.

Sec. 8. All papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium,

are to be handed in, and verbal notice may be given of any important business intended to be brought before the Synod.

Sec. 9. The Secretary shall then number the papers as arranged by the President; after which they shall be taken up and discussed before the whole house in numerical order, or be first referred to committees, as the house may direct. The reports of committees may be heard and acted on at any time, and the intervals be filled up by the succeeding items.

Sec. 10. Each minister shall be called on by the Secretary for his parochial report, which may embrace the following items: Number of congregations, Baptisms, Confirmations, Receptions by letter, Dismissions, Communicants, Deaths of members, Burials, Expulsions, Restorations, Sabbath Schools, Teachers, Scholars, Bible Classes, Prayer Meetings, and Missionary & Education Societies.

Sec. 11. The Treasurer's account shall be heard.

Sec. 12. The number of vacant congregations shall be inquired into, and provision made for them.

Sec. 13. Promiscuous business.

Sec. 14. Election of Delegates to Ecclesiastical bodies, and of Directors of the Theological Seminaries at Gettysburg, Pa., and at Lexington, S. C.

Sec. 15. The Synod may then determine the time and place of the next meeting. If, during the recess of Synod, the President, with the consent of the pastor of the congregation where the Synod was to be held, or if the congregation be vacant, with the consent of the church council, should deem a change of place necessary for holding the Synod, he shall have power to select some other suitable place for that purpose, by giving timely notice of such change.

Sec. 16. Dismission of the Synod.

Sec. 17. Should the President or Secretary be absent at the proper time for opening a session, the members present may elect others pro tempore.

CHAPTER V.

Process against a Minister.

Sec. 1. As the honor and success of the gospel depend very much on the character of its ministers, the Synod ought to

guard, with the utmost care and impartiality, the conduct of its members.

Sec. 2. All christians should be very cautious in giving credit or circulation to an ill report of any man, and especially of a minister of the gospel. If any man knows a minister to be guilty of a private censurable fault, he should warn him in private. If this prove fruitless, he should apply to the church council, who shall proceed as specified in Chap. 3, par. 5, of Formula.

Sec. 3. If accusation be lodged according to Chap. 3, Sec. 5, of said Formula, with the President, within four months of the time of the next Synodical meeting, he shall defer the matter to said meeting; yet if the charge be one of drunkenness, lewdness, circulating fundamental errors in doctrine, or a higher crime, he shall immediately direct the accused to suspend all his ministerial duties until his case is decided. If such accusation is lodged with the President at an earlier date, he shall, if the charge be one of drunkenness, lewdness, circulating fundamental errors in doctrine, or higher crime, immediately give notice to all the members of the Conference District to which the accused belongs, to meet without delay at a suitable place, and institute a formal investigation of the case, according to the principles of the Formula. The President shall immediately fix the time and place of the meeting, and give at least fifteen days notice of the same to each minister in the Conference District, and also to the parties concerned,—Or the President may appoint a committee of three ordained ministers, and fix the time and place of their meeting, and give all the notice as above required.

Sec. 4. A committee of three ordained ministers thus appointed, shall have power to proceed and hold a fair and impartial investigation of the case, and to take all such measures as may be just and necessary to determine the guilt or innocence of the accused.

Sec. 5. If the accused confess, and the matter be base and flagitious, such as are specified in Sec. 3, of this Chapter, however penitent he may be, he must be immediately suspended from the exercise of his office, and if thought expedient, a time appointed for him to confess publicly to the congregation his guilt and penitence.

Sec. 6. If a minister, accused of atrocious crimes, being duly notified, refuses to attend the investigation, he shall still be immediately suspended from office.

Sec. 7. If the accused deny the charge, and yet on examination of the evidences is found guilty, the Conference or Committee shall nevertheless proceed to pass sentence on him.

Sec. 8. The highest punishment which can be inflicted by a Conference or Committee appointed as above specified, is suspension from clerical functions; and this sentence is to be reported to the next meeting of the Synod, and remains in force till reversed by the Synod or Ministerium, as the case may be.

Sec. 9. Any minister intending to appeal from the decision of a Conference or Committee, shall give notice of it to his accusers within three weeks after the time when the decision was made, that both parties may be prepared for a new trial.

Sec. 10. If at any time accusation be lodged with the President according to Chap. iii. par. 5, of Formula, for a less crime than those above specified in Sec. iii. of this Chapter, he shall take no other steps in the case than to write a letter to the accused and the accusers, exhorting them to mutual forbearance and referring them to the next Synod.

Sec. 11. If accusation against a minister be made immediately to the Synod, and the Synod believe themselves to be in possession of all the evidence necessary to a just decision, the case may be examined immediately and sentence passed. But if the necessary evidence be not before them, and the crime be such as is specified in Section iii, of this Chapter, they shall appoint a meeting of a Committee who shall proceed as above specified.

Sec. 12. If a minister be found guilty of drunkenness, fundamental heresy, lewdness, or higher crimes, his sentence of suspension shall not be removed until after some time of penitent, humble, and edifying conduct; and he cannot be restored by any other judicatory than the Synod, or Ministerium, if his case was one of fundamental heresy.

CHAPTER VI.

Vacant Congregations.

Sec. 1. Vacant congregations which cannot be immediately

supplied with a minister, are advised to assemble on the Lord's day, to select some member of the church of suitable capacity and character, to conduct the exercises, and engage in the worship of God.

Sec. 2. It is also recommended that at these meetings, a portion of the Scriptures, and of the prayers contained in the Liturgy, or some select sermons, such as are approved of by the President of the Synod, be read.

CHAPTER VII.

Of Missions.

As the Saviour left to his followers, the command, "Go ye and make disciples of all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you,"* the Synod shall regard it as a sacred duty to adopt, from time to time, such measures as they may deem best calculated to execute this solemn injunction.

CHAPTER VIII.

Election of Delegates and Directors.

Sec. 1. The election of Delegates to ecclesiastical bodies, and Directors of the Theological Seminaries at Gettysburg, Pa., and at Lexington, S. C., may be held by ballot, and a licensed candidate shall not be eligible to either of these offices.

Sec. 2. Should any Delegate elected by this Synod to represent us in any other ecclesiastical body, ascertain that he cannot attend said meeting, he shall be required to inform the President, at least six weeks previously, who with the Secretary and the Delegate elect, shall be authorized to appoint some person as his alternate.

CHAPTER IX.

Special Conferences.

Sec. 1. There shall be at least two Conferences in each Conference District, during the Synodical year, at which all the or-

*Matt. xxviii. 19—20.

dained ministers and licentiates within the District, are required to be present, and these meetings to be continued at least two days.

Sec. 2. The business to be performed at these meetings is to strive to awaken sinners and to edify believers by close practical preaching.

Sec. 3. The state of religion in the churches shall be inquired into, and some time be spent by the Conference alone in conversation on subjects relating to pastoral experience.

Sec. 4. These Conferences shall be held alternately, in some congregation of each minister and licentiate belonging to the Conference.

Sec. 5. Special Conferences may give their advice on any business of congregations which is referred to them; but no Conference shall, under any pretext whatever, perform any business connected with the licensure or ordination of candidates for the ministry, except by the direction of the Ministerium.

Sec. 6. Lay-delegates may also be sent to these Conferences, under the same regulations as to the Synod.

CHAPTER X.

Of the Ministerium.

Sec. 1. The clergy at the call of the President at an early period of the Synodical Session, shall hold a meeting, consisting exclusively of scripture elders, that is, preachers,* for the purpose of attending to those duties which Christ and his Apostles enjoined upon them alone, viz: examination, licensure, and ordination of candidates for the ministry. Such a meeting is called The Ministerium, or Presbytery,† by which in sacred scripture is meant, Ministers alone.

Sec. 2. Licensed candidates may be present at the Ministerial meeting, unless requested to withdraw, and may take part in the discussions, but have no vote.

Sec. 3. The Ministerium shall also be the proper body, by whom all charges of heresy against a minister are to be examined and decided; as also all appeals from the decision of a church council, on a charge of heresy against a layman.

*Acts xx. 17—28. †1 Tim. iv. 14.

Sec. 4. When ordained ministers of other religious denominations, make application for admission into connection with this Synod, the Ministerium shall be the body to decide on the case.

Sec. 5. Two-thirds of the ordained ministers shall be required, either for the licensure of an applicant as well as the renewal of his license, or the ordination of a licensed candidate, or the admission of an ordained minister of another congregation. The question relative to the ordination, licensure, or admission of a minister by the Ministerium, shall always be determined by ballot.

Sec. 6. No minister or licentiate, coming from a Foreign country, shall be received as a member of this Synod, until after a residence of two years in this country, and unexceptionable deportment during that time. Excepting only, that if an ordained minister comes well recommended for piety and learning by a Consistorium, or a number of individuals known to the Ministerium as orthodox and evangelical, and if the Ministerium believe they can safely confide in the testimonials, they may receive him, after which the vote for his permanent reception, as a regular member, shall be taken, and the case decided according to Sec. 5 of this Chapter.

Sec. 7. All business not specifically intrusted to the Ministerium in this Constitution, shall belong to the Synod.

Sec. 8. The Ministerium shall meet upon its own adjournments during the Synodical Sessions, after its first convocation by the President.

Sec. 9. The order of business of the Ministerium may be as follows :

1. After the session has been opened with prayer, the President shall communicate any business which he may have to report or propose.

2. The licentiates shall hand in their licenses, sermons, and journals, which may be read by the licentiates before the whole body. Or if want of time renders this inconvenient, committees ought then to be appointed to examine and report on them.

3. Applicants for licensure are examined.

4. After the examination of the applicants, and of the ser-

mons and journals of licentiates, the applicants and licentiates may be desired to withdraw, and the question of their licensure, or renewal of license, or ordination, be discussed and decided.

5. The licensure and ordination may be performed, either in the Ministerium, or at an appointed hour before a promiscuous assembly.

6. Promiscuous matters relative to ministerial business may then be attended to.

7. Some time shall then be spent in conversation on pastoral experience.

8. The session closed as directed, Chap. 4, Sec. 2.

CHAPTER XI.

Examination and Licensure of Candidates.

Sec. 1. The examination shall be conducted by a committee of two or more ordained ministers appointed for the purpose at the time. As these examinations may be interesting and useful to the whole Ministerium, it is recommended that they be performed before the whole body.

Sec. 2. After the examination by the committee, every member of the Ministerium has a right to ask the applicant any additional questions.

Sec. 3. The examination ought to embrace the following subjects, viz: Personal Piety, and the Motives of the Applicant for seeking the Holy Office; the Greek and Hebrew Scriptures; the evidences of Christianity; Natural and Revealed Theology; Church History; Pastoral Theology; the rules of Sermonising; and Church government.

Sec. 4. The ceremony of licensure shall be performed as follows:—An address from the President as prescribed in the Liturgy; he shall read the duties and privileges of the licentiate; and then propose to him the following questions:

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to contain the Word of God, and that it is the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you believe that the fundamental doctrines of the Word of God are taught in a manner substantially correct, in the doctrinal articles of the Augsburg Confession?

3. Do you promise by the aid of God, faithfully to perform all the duties of a Christian minister, and to submit yourself to the rules of government and discipline of this body, so long as you remain a member of it?

Sec. 5. These questions being answered in the affirmative, the President offers up a suitable prayer, delivers him his license and concludes with a short address, as directed in the Liturgy.

Sec. 6. During the recess of the Synod, the President may extend license to candidates who may come well recommended, and whom on proper examination, he may deem qualified to discharge the duties of the ministry: Provided, however, that the extension of license in such case be not in conflict with the provision of Sec. 6, Chap. 10.

Sec. 7. All licenses shall extend to the next annual meeting of the Ministerium, and shall be renewed as a matter of course, whether the licentiate be present or not, unless satisfactory reasons are known to the Ministerium which render a renewal inexpedient. And if, for any reason, no meeting be held at the appointed time, the licenses granted by said Ministerium shall remain in force until revoked at a subsequent meeting.

Sec. 8. If a licentiate after some time of probation, does, in the judgment of the Ministerium, prove himself unqualified for the duties of the Ministry, his license shall be withdrawn.

CHAPTER XII.

Ordination.

Sec. 1. Whenever the Ministerium has decided that an individual shall be ordained, the ceremony may be performed either at the time, by the assembled Ministerium, or if preferred, in the church by which he has been called, by the Special Conference, or by a Committee appointed for the purpose by the President.

Sec. 2. The ceremony of ordination, wherever performed, shall be as follows:

1. A sermon shall be preached by a person previously appointed, on the nature, duties, and responsibilities of the ministerial office.

2. The President of the Ministerium, or the chairman of the committee appointed by him, shall then, after a short address, such as is contained in the Liturgy, propose to the candidate the following questions:

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to contain the Word of God, and that it is the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you believe that the fundamental doctrines of the Word of God, are taught in a manner substantially correct in the doctrinal articles of the Augsburg Confession?

3. Do you promise, by the aid of God, faithfully to perform all the duties enjoined on you as a Christian minister, and to submit yourself to the rules of government and discipline of this body, so long as you remain a member of it?

4. Do you believe that in seeking the duties of the ministerial office, you are influenced by a sincere love to God your Saviour, and desire to promote his glory in the welfare of men?

5. Do you promise faithfully and zealously to preach the truths of the gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, as contained in the Holy Scriptures?

Sec. 3. These questions being answered in the affirmative, the candidate shall kneel down, when the President, or presiding minister shall ordain him after the Apostolical example, by prayer and the laying on of the hands of the Ministry, *i. e.* Presbytery. The candidate shall then rise, and the officiating minister, and after him the ordained ministers present, shall take him by the right hand and welcome him to take part in the ministry with them. The ceremony may then be concluded by the benediction.

Conclusion.

Sec. 4. This Constitution can be altered or amended at any annual meeting of the Synod, by consent of two-thirds of the members present.

OFFICERS

OF THE

SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Rev. Samuel Rothrock, *President.*
" Jacob B. Anthony, *Recording Secretary.*
" Joseph A. Linn, *Corresponding Secretary.*
Mr. M. Barrier, *Treasurer of Synod.*
Col. J. M. Smith, *Treasurer of Centenary Fund.*
Mr. Daniel Miller, *Treasurer of Seminary Fund.*

OFFICERS OF THE MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

Rev. J. D. Scheck, *President.*
" J. B. Anthony, *Vice President.*
" W. G. Harter, *Secretary.*
Mr. David Barringer, *Treasurer.*

The Forty-first annual meeting of the Synod of North Carolina will be held at Organ Church, in Rowan County, N. Carolina, commencing at 10 o'clock, on Friday the 30th day of April, 1847.

J. B. ANTHONY,
Secretary.

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

North Carolina,

Convened in Organ Church, Rowan County, April 30, 1847.

SALISBURY:

PRINTED AT THE WATCHMAN OFFICE.

1847.

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANG. LUTHERAN SYNOD & MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

In accordance with the 19th Resolution of the 40th annual convention of the Evan. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, the ministerial members with their respective lay delegates assembled on the 30th of April, 1847, in Organ church, Rowan County, N. C. At 10 o'clock, A. M., the services preparatory to the organization of Synod were opened with a sermon by the President, Rev. S. Rothrock, from I. Thes. ii. 11, 12.

Divine service being concluded, and after an intermission of half an hour, the President then called the Synod to order, and opened the first session with singing and prayer.

The Secretary then called the roll, noting the absentees, which is as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

	Names.	*Address.*
1.	Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*Luthersville, Rowan county, N. C.*
2.	" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Orange co.* "
3.	" J. B. ANTHONY,	*Salisbury, Rowan co.* "
4.	" SAM'L. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville,* " "
5.	" BENJ. AREY,	*Statesville, Iredell co.* "
6.	" W. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus co.* "
7.	" JACOB CRIM,	*Mocksville, Davie co.* "
8.	" J. A. LINN,	*Rockville, Rowan co.* "

LICENTIATES.

9.	Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Clapp's, Guilford county,* "
10.	" A. GRIMES,*	*Wilkesboro', Wilkes co.* "
11.	" J. SWICEGOOD,	*Browntown, Davidson co.* "
12.	" W. H. FINK,†	*Concord, Cabarrus co.* "

*Absent,

†Received at this meeting.

The following lay delegates then presented the certificates of their appointment, and were received as members of Synod :

LAY DELEGATES.

1. Mr. JOHN FAGGART,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.*	
2. " JOHN ZIMMERMAN,	" *Wm. Artz's*	"
3. Col. DAVID LENTS,	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
4. Mr. HENRY TROUTMAN,	" *B. Arey's*	"
5. " PHILIP RIDENHOUR,	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
6. " JOHN SEAFORD,	" *J. Crim's*	"
7. " PETER MILLER,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
8. " CALEB PEELER,	" *J. Swicegood's*	"
9. " MOSES RAMER,	" *W. H. Fink's*	"
10. Col. JOHN SMITH,	*Vacant charge.*	
11. DAVID BARRINGER, Esq.,	"	"

The President then read his annual report, which was received and laid on the table for further consideration.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren :

Another year of our existence and of our Ministry has passed away, and we are again assembled in our regular annual synodical capacity. Since our last meeting at Union Church, many of our race " have gone the way of all flesh," and not only have many valuable and influential private members of the church been removed from this state of trial, but, as appeared from the obituary notices in the Lutheran Observer, some of the Ministers within the bounds of some other synods, have also been called to their reward. But our number has not been diminished, and we are again allowed, in the good providence of God, to greet each other as brethren and ministers, laboring together in the same good cause, the cause of piety and sound christian morality. We are assembled together in the name of Him, who is the Head of the church, and " God over all blessed forever," to communicate, what, by the divine blessing, has been done among the people of our several charges, to unite our prayers and our counsels for our own and our neighbor's good, and to deliberate upon the best interests of the church. May we have much of the meek and the humble mind that was in Christ, and an enlarged measure of the enlightening, sanctifying and guiding influences of the Holy Spirit, to lead us into all the truth.

It now becomes my constitutional duty, as the last act of my office, to lay before you a detail of my official acts during the past year. My official acts have been but few.

On the 26th of last May, I gave, on application, an ad interim License to Brother W. H. Fink. Brother Fink had received a License of similar import during the year preceding the past, from my predecessor in office. Afterwards said Brother journeyed into South-western Virginia, and at the time of our last meet-

ing was under the intention of locating in that State. But when your delegate went on to the meeting of the South-western Virginia synod in May last, Br. F. came to the conclusion, for reasons satisfactory to himself, again to return to North Carolina, which he accordingly did. But the term of his License, obtained from my predecessor, had expired. And, as he wished to have authority to preach the Gospel during the interval between that time and the present meeting, he applied to me for proper credentials. After deliberation on the subject, I gave him a License extending to this meeting of synod. It will now become the duty of the Ministerium regularly to examine Br. F. as to his qualifications for the gospel ministry, and then act in accordance with the result of such examination.

On the 30th of last September, I received a communication from Br. J. B. Anthony, informing me of the resignation of the charge of the congregation in Salisbury. Since then said Br. gave me a verbal notice, that he had also resigned the charge of Union church. Since Br. Anthony's resignation in Salisbury, the congregation in that place has been at least partially supplied, by several other brethren. I am unable to say, whether these congregations have taken any definite action yet, as to their future course, but it is to be hoped that they will not long delay to adopt efficient measures for the permanent settlement of a minister among them.

On the 15th of October last, I received a letter from Br. J. Crim, the delegate appointed at our last meeting to attend the meeting of the South Carolina synod last fall, in which he informed me of the impracticability of his attending the meeting of our brethren in the South. The 2d. Sec. of the 8th Chap. of our Constitution, gives the power to the President, Secretary and delegate elect, to fill vacancies in such cases, and having been previously apprised that Br. Anthony contemplated a journey to the South at that season, he received the appointment of substitute. Br. Anthony, however, afterwards also found it impracticable to meet our brethren in the South, and as the time was then too short to make any further arrangements for the appointment of a delegate, consequently none went from this Synod.

I am unable, for the want of accurate information, to lay before you a correct statement of the state of the church generally, within our limits. From some of the brethren I received written, and from others verbal accounts of the spiritual condition of their several charges, from which it would appear, that, altho' there have been no special out-pourings of the Spirit and revivals of religion, yet as a whole, the church appears to be moving, slowly it is true, yet steadily forward.— Our ministers as a body, appear to be industriously employed in preaching the Word, in laboring with commendable zeal for the religious instruction and edification of believers, and for the conversion of the irreligious and unawakened ; and tho' we cannot record any extraordinary interest on the subject of religion, their labors nevertheless appear not to have been without encouraging success. Brother Arey wrote me under date of the 10th inst., that he has been preaching on the Statesville Road, six miles west of Salisbury, at which place the people had resolved on the erection of a new house of worship. It is to be hoped, that the praise-worthy object contemplated by these people, may be accomplished.

In looking over the extent of our church within the bounds of our Synod, it is to be lamented, and deeply lamented, that we have so many destitute congregations, which are famishing for the want of spiritual bread. They are like sheep without a shepherd, having none to lead them to the fountain of living waters.—And what is to be lamented more than all, is, that we appear to be unable to supply them with ministers. In Catawba, Davidson and Stokes counties, we have vacant fields, which afford ample room for ministerial enterprize and labor, and abundant material to operate upon, and which might, and no doubt would, become interesting pastorates, provided they could be supplied in time with pastors. The hope was entertained last winter, that our destitute brethren in Catawba county, would be supplied with a spiritual shepherd in the person of Br. J. D. Stingly, a licentiate of the Synod of South Carolina. Br. S. called at my house last fall, stating, that he had come to North Carolina in quest of a field of labor. He was recommended to visit our brethren in Catawba, and at the same time I gave him a letter of introduction to a prominent member residing in Newton. He was also accompanied thither by Br. Linn, who tarried with him several days, and aided him in forming acquaintances, and gave him such other aid as the shortness of the time would admit of. But I regret to learn, incidentally, that said Br. has again, for reasons no doubt satisfactory to himself, returned to the South, and that our brethren in Catawba did not succeed in securing his services. From a private letter written by Br. S. to a member of this Synod, and which was kindly placed in my hands, it is to be feared, that he came to N. C. under somewhat erroneous impressions. He appears to have had the impression, that our Synod stood pledged for the support of any minister who would take charge of the congregations in Catawba. He no doubt received this impression from a private communication addressed by a member of this Synod to a brother in the South. I regret that Br. S. did not make known to me, when at my house, what his impressions on that subject were, as I should then have recommended him to the attention of the Executive Committee of our Missionary and Education Society.

I received a letter under date of Feb. 20th., from our much esteemed brother, Jacob Scherer, formerly a member of this body, but now a member of the Synod of South-Western Virginia, in which he informed me, that he labored for several months during the past year in our destitute congregations in Davidson and Stokes counties, and would have continued his labors for a few months longer, had he not fallen a victim to the ague and fever, from which he had not yet recovered. Brother Scherer labored under the auspices of the Executive Committee of the Missionary and Education Society, and it is to be much regretted that his health failed him, and thus incapacitated him for the prosecution of his labors, as he had designed doing. From Br. S. letter it would appear, that the prospects of reviving and building up our vacant congregations in Davidson and Stokes counties, are decidedly cheering and encouraging, provided they could be speedily supplied with the preaching of the gospel and administration of the ordinances of our holy religion. Brother S. suggests as a good plan for the revival of these congregations, the holding of protracted meetings by the brethren of from six to ten days continuance, a suggestion which will no doubt meet with a cordial response from the

bosom of every brother. Unless these congregations are speedily supplied and attended to, they will dwindle away altogether and become absorbed by other denominations. This would be a deplorable result, as they generally have good and comfortable houses of worship, and in some cases considerable bodies of valuable land attached to them. "The harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few: Pray ye, therefore, the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth laborers into his harvest."

Our Constitution was adopted at the last meeting of our Synod, as revised and amended by a committee appointed for that purpose. The first section of the first chapter requires that all the Ministers of Synod subscribe their names thereunto. As the Constitution has no doubt now been regularly transcribed by the Secretary into the blank Book in the Archives, I would therefore recommend, that the Ministers belonging to this Synod be called upon at this meeting to subscribe their names to the same, and that they subscribe their names according to their age in office.

"And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified." S. ROTHROCK, *Pres.*

The Synod being now duly organized, proceeded to an election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. SAM'L. ROTHROCK, President.
" JOSEPH A. LINN, Rec. Sec.
" WM. G. HARTER, Cor. Sec.
Mr. MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

It being the time for receiving corresponding delegates from sister Synods, bro. J. C. Hope, of the S. Carolina Synod was presented, and cordially received as an advisory member of this Synod.*

Rev. J. B. Lantz of the N. Carolina Classis of the German Reformed church was also invited to a seat among us, as an advisory member of this body.

The reading of the minutes of last year next came under consideration; when it was

I. *Resolved*, That the reading of the minutes be dispensed

*Since the meeting of Synod, the President handed me a letter from Rev. J. A. Brown, from Western Va. Synod, corresponding delegate to this Synod, in which he says, that "circumstances of recent and unexpected occurrence render it out of my power to attend your present meeting of Synod. I *regret* it *exceedingly*, but it cannot be avoided." SECRETARY.

with, and that they be referred to a committee to report upon any unfinished business that may claim their attention.

Committee.—Rev. Wm. Artz and Mr. Henry Troutman.

All letters, documents, &c., designed for Synod, were now called for, and being handed in, were distributed among the following

COMMITTEES :

Committee on document No. 1.—Revs. W. G. Harter and J. C. Hope.

Committee on Nos. 2, 3, and 4.—Rev. B. Arey, and Col. J. Smith.

The parochial reports being now in order, were called for and handed in, which are as follows :

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	BAPTISMS.		Confirmations.	Admissions.	Communicants.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Burials.	Death of Members.	Sunday Schools.	Miss. & Ed. Soc'ts.
		Infants.	Adults.										
Rev. J. D. Scheck,	2	45	1	50	5	580	1			15	13	2	1
" Wm. Artz,	4	30		1		145				00			
" J. B. Anthony,		23								17			
" S. Rothrock,	2	37	1	50		587		2	1	27	10		2
" B. Arey,	1	8				75				3			
" W. G. Harter,	4	32	1	30	3	417		3	3	8	7	2	1
" J. Crim,	2	5		4		86				5			
" J. A. Linn,*	3	27		7	3	147	1	2	1	18	6		
" J. Swicegood,	4	13				25				4			
" W. H. Fink,	1	5											
Total,	23	225	3	142	11	2061	2	7	5	97	36	4	4
**Colored Congrega.*	1	4	20	20	1	21							
Grand Total,	24	229	23	162	12	2082	2	7	5	97	36	4	4

The number and state of vacant congregations were next inquired into. Communications were received and read in open Synod. Verbal statements were made by several of the Brethren in reference to vacancies in Catawba, Davidson and Stokes counties. From information received, we learn, that Catawba county especially, presents itself as an interesting field of labor. And with a view to the speedy supply of these destitute portions of our Zion, it was

II. *Resolved*, That the President of Synod correspond with the Executive committee of the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod, as also with the officers of S. Carolina Synod, the Professor of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, and the Executive committee of the Missionary Society in connection with said Synod, respecting our vacancies.

In view of some important facts communicated to this body, by several of the Brethren, relative to the lands given by Rev. G. Shober, to the Theo. Sem. at Gettysburg, it was

III. *Resolved*, That the Corresponding Secretary be instructed to communicate the facts alluded to, to the Board of Trustees of the Theo. Seminary at Gettysburg, and the necessity that exists of their making a speedy and final disposition of said lands.

The subject of vacant congregations was again resumed, and discussed at length, when a motion for adjournment prevailed. Adjourned to Saturday morning 9 o'clock.

Prayer by brother Artz.

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY, *May* 1, 9 o'clock, A. M.

Synod met according to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by brother Hope.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved. The subject of vacant congregations, deferred to the present session of Synod, now came up for further consideration, when it was

IV. *Resolved*, That the following brethren of the lower Conferential District, viz: Rev. Messrs. W. Artz, S. Rothrock, J. A. Linn, W. G. Harter and J. Swicegood be required to hold at least four protracted meetings in the destitute portions of our church in Davidson and Stokes counties, at such time and place as they may deem proper, and that they supply them with monthly preaching throughout the year: and that the brethren of the upper Conferential District, viz: Rev. Messrs. J. D. Scheck, J. B. Anthony, B. Arey, J. Crim, and

W. H. Fink, supply the destitute portions of the church in Lincoln and Catawba counties in the same manner as required of the lower District.

The committee on document marked No. 1, made their report.

Report No. 1.

The committee appointed to examine the President's annual Report, beg leave to state, that they have attended to this duty. Inasmuch as the President has accompanied his Report with sufficient explanatory remarks, to bring fully before this body, the state of the church; we deem it unnecessary to offer any further recommendations. We hope the entire document will be adopted, and published with the minutes of Synod. Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER,

Adopted. J. C. HOPE.

The committee on unfinished business of last year's minutes made their report.

Report No. 2.

The committee appointed to examine the minutes of the last annual session of this Synod and report on any business, that may be considered unfinished, would offer the following. On page 18, No. 10, we find a recommendation to certain individuals to hold a social meeting, with a view to the amicable settlement of the difficulties that existed in St. Paul's church, Iredell county. Your committee are of opinion, that the result of the proposed meeting should be reported to Synod.

On page 22d, there is a recommendation to the ministers composing the several conferential districts to hold at least one meeting during the Synodical year in each pastorate. This Synod would, no doubt, be gratified to hear any statements, which the Brethren may have to make with regard to these meetings.

Also, on the same page, your committee notice the appointment of a delegate to the Western Va. Synod, and another to the Synod of S. Carolina,—the Rev. S. Rothrock received the appointment to the former, and the Rev. J. Crim to the latter. A report from these brethren would be heard with pleasure.

On page 23, we find the appointment of a committeee to confer with Mr Daniel Miller, Treasurer of the Seminary fund, to correct any mistakes that may have occurred in his report to synod last year and to take his bond. The committee consists of the Rev. W. G. Harter and M. Barrier, Esq. And also the appointment of another committee to make settlement with the Ex-Treasurer of the Centennary Fund, to transfer the same to the Treasurer who was elected at the last meeting, and take his obligation. A report from these brethren is desirable. These are all the items of unfinished business, which your committee have been able to discover on the pages of the minutes of last year.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. Rev. WM. ARTZ, Chairmain.

V. *Resolved*, That the above report be considered item after item. Under item first, brother Arey, being requested, stated that, he had not called the meeting referred to, and gave his reasons for non-compliance with said recommendation.

The subject being under discussion, a motion to adjourn was carried.

Adjourned to meet again on Monday, 8½ o'clock, A. M.

Benediction by the President.

Saturday 12 *o'clock.* A very large congregation being present, religious services were conducted at the stand. A sermon was preached by Rev. Wm. Artz, from Mat. xi, 26. After an intermission of half an hour, services were resumed, when Rev. W. G. Harter preached from Ps. cxix, 10.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

The religious services of the Sabbath were conducted simultaneously in the church and at the stand to seperate and exceedingly large congregations. Rev. J. C. Hope, corresponding delegate from S. C. Synod, preached from I. Cor. iii. 9—15. Rev. J. Swicegood preached at the stand from Ps. xxxiv. 19. Immediately thereafter, the administration of the Lord's Supper was attended to, when between four and six hundred communicants came forward, and manifested a renewed attachment for the Saviour.

After the usual intermission, the congregation assembled at the stand, when the Secretary of Synod, in obedience to a resolution of last year's minutes, preached a Missionary sermon from Luke xxiv. 46, 47.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday Morning, *May* 3d., 1847.

Synod met and was opened with singing and prayer by the President. The minutes of Saturday were read and approved. The unfinished business of last Session was resumed. In reference to the *first item* of the report on the minutes of last Synod, it was

VI. *Resolved*, That we regret, that the meeting, recommended at the synod of last year to be held for the purpose of adjusting the difficulties, existing between certain individuals in St. Paul's church, Iredell county, was not called by brother Arey, for reasons deemed satisfactory to himself and to this Synod, and that the happy results anticipated have not been realized. And with a view to ascertain all the facts in the case, it was

VII. *Resolved*, That brother Fink be requested to inform Synod, whether he was advised by the officers of Synod to take charge of St. Paul's church, or not.

Brother Fink then stated, that these brethren did not so advise him.

VIII. *Resolved*, That this Synod is now satisfied with the discussion of this subject, and facts developed in the case; and deem it inexpedient to take any further action on the subject.

Mr. David Barringer, now appeared as delegate from the Salisbury pastorate, and was admitted to a seat.

Inquiries were now made of the brethren composing the *upper* and *lower* conferential districts, relative to the holding of certain meetings, as recommended in last year's minutes. From information received, we learn, that several of the brethren in the lower district attended to this duty, and others did not.

Brother Rothrock, corresponding delegate to Western Va. Synod, and bro. J. Crim to that of S. Carolina made their verbal reports. The former having attended to his appointment, the latter, for reasons satisfactory, did not do so.

The committee appointed at last Synod, to confer with Mr. D. Miller, Treasurer of Sem. Fund, and correct mistakes, &c., was called upon to report. They stated that they had settled with said Treasurer.

Also, the committee on centennary funds, as referred to in the report of unfinished business of last year, was called upon, and reported, settled.

The following preamble and resolution were now offered and adopted.

Whereas, the speedy prosperity of the Evan. Luth. church in the south and south-west requires the united energies and resources of all those, living in those territorial limits, who are of Lutheran origin and sympathies: *And whereas*, in years that are past, some misunderstandings arose among our predecessors in the church, which unfortunately resulted in the separation of some of our brethren from us, and in the organization of a new synod, with which, as yet, we have had no ecclesiastical fellowship: *And whereas*, the of state affairs among that body, is now such, that the clergy and laity of that organization may deem it necessary and expedient to remodel their constitution, and thus place themselves as a body on such liberal Lutheran grounds, as to facilitate their recognition by the other Southern and South-western Evang. Luth. Synods: *And whereas*, sufficient time has elapsed since the arising of these difficulties to give all persons concerned an opportunity to trace out some common and safe ground, upon which the present generation of Lutheran families may meet and regard each other in good faith; and with a view to bring about the preliminary efforts necessary to such a desirable result upon satisfactory principles if met by a corresponding spirit; Therefore,

IX. *Resolved*, That the officers of our Synod in connection with brother Scheck, during the course of the present year, enter into a correspondence with the principal members of said body, to ascertain how far they would go, and what efforts they would make, to effect such a useful enterprize.

The Treasurer of the Centennary fund handed in his report which was read and then referred to a committee for examination.

Committee.—Messrs. D. Lents and J. Faggart.

Report No. 3.

John M. Smith, in account with the Evan. Lutheran Synod of N. Carolina.

	Dr.
Received one Note on Henry Miller to amount of	$397 06¾
Interest on the above note to present time,	23 82
Received of J. B. Anthony, in cash,	39 00
Interest on the above from May 25th, 1846, to present time,	2 25
	$462 13¾
Interest accruing on the above, May 1847, was paid over to the Treasurer of Missionary and Education society.	26 07
Balance due Synod,	$436 06¾

JOHN M. SMITH, Trea. Cent. Fund.

Your committee have examined the above, and find the report correct.

DAVID LENTS,
JOHN FAGGART.

Adopted.

The Treasurer of Seminary Fund made his report, which was also read and referred to a committee.

Committee.—Messrs. D. Barringer, and M. Barrier.

Report No. 4.

Daniel Miller, Treas. of Sem. Fund, in account with the Evan. Luth. Synod of North Carolina.

Loaned out, February 16, 1846, - - - -	$104 00	
Interest on the above to April 26th, 1847, - - -		$7 45
Loaned out, April 15th, 1846, - - - -	190 00	
Interest on above to April 26, 1847, - - -		11 75
Loaned out, Dec. 16th, 1845, - - - -	137 00	
Interest on above to April 26, 1847, - - -		11 18
Loaned out, April 25th, 1846, - - - -	500 00	
Total amount of principal,	$931 00	
Interest on the above to April 26th, 1847, - - -		30 00
Balance of Interest due from 1846, - - -		3 35
Total amount of Interest,		$63 73

D. MILLER, Treas. of Sem. Fund.

We, the committee, appointed to audit the report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, have done so, and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,
D. BARRINGER,
M. BARRIER.

Adopted.

X. *Resolved*, That the sum of $63 73 being the interest

arising from the Seminary Fund, be paid over to the Rev. J. C. Hope, to be conveyed by him to the Treasurer of the Seminary Fund in South Carolina.

The Corresponding Secretary now made his report, which is as follows:

Report No. 5.

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY ON MINUTES OF SISTER SYNODS.

Your secretary has had before him copies of the minutes of the following synods, viz: German, Pa. synod, Eastern District, Western District, and English synods of Ohio, forming a joint on General synod, Frankean synod, New York, Virginia, Maryland, Alleghany, Western Va., West Penn., Evan. Luth. English synod of Ohio, and South Carolina synods; from which and other sources, he has compiled the following report. As, by the interchange of minutes, we can only officially gather the doings, recommendations, piety and strength of the church generally; we would remind synod of the increasing importance of this medium of correspondence. In our report strict reference shall be had to all our sister synods, and all statistical items shall be embodied in a separate table, given at the close of the minutes.

German Evan. Luth. Ministerium of Pa.

This venerable body held its 99th annual session at Orwigsburg, Schuylkill co., Pa., commencing the 7th of June, 1846. Its officers are:

J. MILLER, D. D. President, Reading, Pa.
Rev. C. F. WELDEN, Sec., Kimberton, Pa.
" J. C. BAKER, Treas., Lancaster, "

Our minutes were received and favorably noticed. Two individuals were licensed and five ordained at its last session. This synod has resolved to establish a new Theo. Sem. at Philadelphia, and called the Rev. Dr. Demme to assume the duties of Professor. The Rev. C. F. Heyer, their missionary to India, has returned to this country, but we learn from another source, that he manifests a willingness to return among the Heathen. They manifest considerable activity in Home, as well as Foreign, Missions. Their next synodical convention will be held at Phila., and will constitute the "centennary celebration" of this aged body.

2. *Eastern District Synod of Ohio.*

This body convened in Marien-Church, Pittsburg, Pa., on the 3d. of Sept., 1846. It officers are: Bishop MECHLING, Pres. Greensburg, Pa.
" SCHWEITZERBARTH, Sec. Zelienople, Pa.
" KUCKLER, Trea., Erie, Pa.

Our minutes of 1845 were noticed by this body, hence we infer our last were not received. They have licensed three candidates and ordained four to the holy

office of the Ministry. Their next meeting of synod will convene in Delaware, Ohio, on Saturday before Trinity Sunday, 1847.

3. *Western District Synod of Ohio.*

This is a German copy of the eigth session of this synod. Its officers consist of:

Rev. J. GRUBER, Pres. Preble co. Ohio.
" J. J. BEILHARTZ, Sec., Tiffin, "
" W. F. LEHMAN, Trea. Sommerset, Ohio.

This synod in connection with other German ecclesiastical bodies of the West, are actively engaged in supplying the spiritual wants of the German population among them. Their next synod will meet in Delaware, Ohio, on Saturday before Trinity Sunday, 1847.

4. *English Lutheran Synod of Ohio.*

The 10th convention of this body met in Wooster, Wayne county, Ohio, October 1st., 1846. Its officers are :

Rev. D. ROTHRACKER, Pres., Carrolton, Ohio.
" A. BARTHOLOMEN, Sec., Annapolis, "
" S. S. KLEIM, Trea., Wooster, "

Our minutes were received and favorably noticed. We condole with this body in the death of one of their "most useful and efficient members," the lamented brother E. C. Young. This ministerium manifest considerable zeal and activity in the spread of the Redeemer's kingdom. One candidate was licensed to preach. Their next meeting of synod will take place in Waynesburg, Stark co. Ohio, on Thursday evening preceeding the full moon in October, 1847.

5. *Frankean Synod of N. Y.*

Your secretary having examined the proceedings of the last session of this body, deems it improper, inconsistent, and unkind to ourselves to make any report, or even to manifest any complimentary acts of kindness, inasmuch, as they have ututterly disfellowshiped us, as will be seen, by having reference to pages 16 and 18 of their printed minutes. I would, therefore, recommend to the notice of synod, the several preambles and resolutions found on the above named pages of their minutes.

6. *New York Synod.*

This Ministerium held its 51st. annual session, in St. James' church, city of New York, Sept. 5th—9th, 1846. The officers of synod are—

Rev. H. N. POHLMAN, D. D. Pres., Albany, N. Y.
" J. R. KEISER, Sec. N. Germanton, " "
" C. A. Smith, Trea., Rhinebeck, N. Y.

From the vagueness, in which their report of the committee on synodical proceedings has been written, I am unable to determine, whether our minutes were received or not.

This Ministerium ordained one person, licensed three candidates, and expelled one from the Ministry. From the report of the *Committee* on Hartwick Seminary, we learn that 46 students have been connected with the Classical department

during the past year, there have also been *five* Theological students and two preparandi. They have in contemplation to raise $5,000 towards the permanent endowment of another professorship. Zeal and activity characterize this highly respectable body. Their next synod will convene at New Germantown, N. J., on Saturday before the 1st. Sabbath in Sept., 1847.

7. *Virginia Synod—*

Held its 16th annual session in Strasburg, May 1846. Its officers were :

Rev. J. B. DAVIS, Pres., Newton Va.
" L. EICHELBERGER, Sec., Winchester, Va.
" T. MILLER, Trea., Madison C. H, "

From their minutes it will appear that the means of grace have been faithfully dispensed, and none could say, " that their labors of love had been in vain." The different benevolent enterprises were becoming better understood and supported. An enlarged Missionary spirit obtains among these brethren. Much missionary ground, however, remains unoccupied, but strong exertions are making to supply the destitute among them. Two persons were ordained, and one received from the " United Brethren " church.

8. *Maryland Synod.*

The 28th annual session of this body was held in Emmittsburg, Md., Oct. 15, 1846. Its officers are :

Rev. F. W. CONRAD, Pres., Hagerstown, Md.
" JOHN HECK, Sec., Waynesboro', Pa.
" S. SENTMAN, Trea., Taneytown, Md.

Due notice has been taken of our minutes. From the President's report and other sources, we learn that there have been several ministerial changes. The only vacancy noticed is, that of St. Paul's church, Washington city. Through the Observer we learn, that it is supplied with the valuable labors of Rev. S. D. Finkle. This Ministerium have permanently ordained two brethren to the work of the ministry, and licensed two others. They sustain five beneficiaries at Gettysburg Theo. Seminary. The same marked activity and zeal attend these brethren that have, heretofore, characterized them. Martinsburg, Va., was chosen as the next place of Synod, and the time is Thursday preceding the third Sabbath in October, 1847.

9. *Alleghany Synod of Pennsylvania.*

This body convened at Schellsburg, Bedford county, Pa., on Thursday, Sept. 3d., 1846. There is no notice taken of our minutes, and hence we conclude they were not received. They are, however, an active and growing body. Four young brethren were licensed and one ordained to the Gospel Ministry by " laying on of hands." Provision also was made for the ordination of another during the present synodical year. May they go forth in the spirit and power of Elias.

The officers of Synod are :

Rev. P. RIZER, Pres. Sommerset, Pa.
" JESSE WINECOFF, Sec., Williamsburg, "
" WM. G. LAITZLE, Trea., Martisburg, "

This body sustains three beneficiaries at Pa. College. They have likewise been blessed with revivals of religion in as many as four or five charges. Their next Synod will meet in Blairsville, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in Oct. 1847.

10. *Western Virginia Synod.*

This synod convened in Stony Creek church, Giles county, Virginia, May 16th, 1846. Officers of synod are:

Rev. J. J. GREEVER, Pres., Burks Garden, Va.
" J. A. BROWN, Sec., Wytheville, "
" G. SHERER, Trea., Big Lick, "

Our minutes were received and obtained the customary notice. Br. Rothrock, of our synod, was present, as corresponding delegate, and in the absence of their President, preached the introductory sermon, evincing thereby the favorable reception with which he met. Two licensed candidates were fully ordained to the Ministry. The Rev. J. A. Brown was appointed corresponding delegate to this body, and Rev. J. J. Greever, his alternate. We regret the absence of either of those brethren.

This synod has been blessed during the present year with extensive revivals of religion. One of which resulted in upwards of *two hundred* conversions. Their next synod will be held in Chilhowee church, Smyth co., Va., on Saturday before the last Sabbath in August, 1847.

11. *Synod of West Pennsylvania.*

This synod convened in Chambersburg, Franklin county, on the 24th September, 1846. Its officers are:

Rev. J. OSWALD, Pres., York, York co., Pa.
" S. SPRECHER, Sec., Chambersburg, "
" M. JACOBS, Trea., Gettysburg, "

Our minutes were received and duly acknowledged. We are pleased with the firmness and exactness of this body. They are faithfully laboring for the spread of the Redeemer's kingdom. At their last session, they licensed *four* young men, and solemnly set apart *five* others "to the office of the Ministry of Reconciliation by the laying on of hands." The education society in connection with this synod appropriates $710 for the support of beneficiaries during their present synodical year. They have likewise funds invested in the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod. Their next meeting of synod will be in Mifflinburg, Union co., Pa., to convene on Thursday before the last Sabbath in Sept., 1847.

12. *English Evan. Luth. Synod of Ohio.*

This synod met last in Mansfield, Richland county, Ohio, 15th Oct. 1846. I am unable to determine whether our minutes were received or not, as their proceedings have been given to the public in the form of an abstract, through the medium of the Lutheran Observer. The officers of synod are:

Bishop S. RITZ, Pres.
" J. G. HARRIS, Sec.
" J. SEIDLE, Trea.

In perusing these minutes we were made to lament the death of our beloved

brother John B. Reck, a valuable member of this body, and formerly an efficient member of the N. Carolina synod. We condole with our brethren in the loss of so valuable a friend, Christian, and Minister. We behold with pleasure the encouraging success of "Wittenburg College," an institution under the supervision of this body, in connection with others. This Ministerium have licensed *five* young men, and ordained *four*. Their next convention of synod, will meet at Washingtonville, Columbiana county, Ohio, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in June, 1847.

13. *Synod of South Carolina.*

The 23d meeting of this body convened at St. John's church, Charleston, S. C., on Saturday, Nov. 14th, 1846. The officers of synod are:

Rev. J. C. HOPE, Pres. Romaria, S. C.
" WM. BERLEY, Sec. " "
" J. F. W. LEOPARD, Cor. Sec., Lexington C. H. "
Col. W. CAUGHMAN, Treas.
Mr. H. MULLER, Treasurer of Sem. Fund.

Our minutes and letters of correspondence with this body have all been favorably noticed. They cherish toward us that kind regard and brotherly love, heretofore manifested, and heartily sympathize in view of the great destitution of laborers within the bounds of our synod. There are several matters of interest touching our synod, but these have been, or still may be, brought to your notice. Their President, Rev. J. C. Hope, was appointed corresponding delegate to this body, and Rev. E. B. Hort, his alternate. We are gratified in noting the presence of brother Hope among us. From the report of the Board of Directors, we are gratified to learn, that, "notwithstanding the age of their venerable professor, he still continues to enjoy the *full and unimpaired confidence* of the Board." They had, at last session of synod, *eight* students connected with the institution, *five* of of whom were viewed as *preparandi*, and *three* Theological, pursuing their studies at different stages.

One student was examined and received licensure. In consequence of the rapid growth of this synod, and the large territory over which its members are scattered, they have in contemplation to form a New Synod West of the Savannah River. All the benevolent institutions of the day meet with a cordial support by this Synod. May the Great Head of the Church continue to rule them to the end.—They will hold their next annual meeting, at Mount Pilgrim church, Coweta co., Georgia, to convene on Saturday before the third Sabbath in Nov., 1847.

Your Secretary has had no official correspondence with any sister synod or individual by letter, but has voluntarily corresponded with brethren in the South, and of the different synods of the North. As the result, it is truly gratifying to learn the rapid growth and increased standard of Piety to which the Lutheran Church in the United States has attained. Believing that a Statistical Table of all the synods in the United States might be acceptable to the many readers of our minutes, as, also, to serve as a table of reference for all ministers, we have subjoined the same to our report. [See Appendix "A."]

JOSEPH A. LINN,
Cor. Secretary.

Adopted.

The item referring to the Frankean Synod in the Cor. Secretary's report was now discussed, when it was

XI. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of Synod be instructed to return the incendiary document, in the form of a Minute, to the source from whence it came.

The committee on documents, 2, 3, 4, and 5 reported.

Report No. 6.

The committee on letters would state, that,

No. 2. Is a petition from Emanuel's church, in which they state that they have been destitute, for some time, of the preached Gospel, but latterly have been supplied by Rev. J. Swicegood, and ask a continuation of his labours among them. We recommend that the request of the petitioners be granted.

No. 3. Is a petition from Hopewell, Stokes county, praying this body to hold its next annual Synodical meeting in that church. Referred to the consideration of Synod.

No. 4. Is a petition from Hopewell church, in which they state, that they have, during a part of the past year, been supplied with preaching by the Rev. J. Swicegood, and ask a continuance of his labors among them. We recommend that brother Swicegood continue his labors among this people.

No. 5. Is a petition from Sandy Creek, Pilgrim's and Beck's churches, Davidson county, praying this body to have them supplied with some Minister to break unto them the bread of life.

As there appears to be a somewhat encouraging state of things in these churches, your committee would, in addition to the provisions already made for them, recommend them to the special attention of the Executive Committee of the Missionary and Education Society of this body.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJ. AREY,

J. M. SMITH.

Adopted.

XII. *Resolved*, That the interest, $26 07, arising from Centenary Fund be paid to the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

XIII. *Resolved*, That the interest, $1 20, arising from Centenary Fund at Bethel church, be paid to the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

XIV. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to receive Centenary moneys, pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. Wm. G. Harter and Col. J. M. Smith.

CENTENARY MONEYS.

From St. Stephen's church, per Rev. S. Rothrock, - - -	$6 00
" Organ " per J. Miller, agent, - - -	22 00
Total of contributions at the present meeting,	$28 50
In hands of Treasurer as per his report, - - - - -	436 06¾
Total amount, - -	$464 56¾

XV. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with singing and benediction.

The hour appointed for divine service having arrived. Rev. J. Crim preached a sermon from Romans vi, 23.

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY AFTERNOON, 4 o'clock.

The Missionary and Education Society having adjourned, the Synod was called to order by the President and resumed its business.

The Treasurer of Synod now handed in his report, which was received and referred to a committee.

Committee.—Rev. Wm. Artz and P. Ridenhour.

Report No. 7.

Matthias Barrier, Treasurer of Synodical Fund, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina,

	Dr.
Received of former Treasurer, - - - - - - -	$68 96¾
Contributions at last synod, - - - - - - -	57 28½
Interest on moneys loaned, to the present, - - - - -	2 00
Total,	$128 25¾

	Cr.
Paid, by direction of synod, To Rev. W. G. Harter, - - -	10 48
" " " " B. Arey, - - - -	5 00
" " " " S. Rothrock, - - - -	1 19
" " " " J. D. Scheck, - - -	87
" " " " B. Kurtz for printing minutes, -	57 08
Total paid out,	$74 62
Balance in the Treasury,	$53 63¾

MATTHIAS BARRIER, Trea. of Synod.

AMOUNT OF SYNODICAL FUNDS.

Amount in the hands of Treasurer, - - - - - -	$53 63¼
Contributions at the present meeting, - - - - - -	52 23½
	$105 56¾

Committee to examine the accounts of the Treasurer of Synodical Fund reported.

Report No. 8.

Your committee, appointed to examine the Report of the Treasurer of Synod, bey leave to state, that they have attended to this duty and would report to synod that they find the same correct. Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,

Adopted. P. RIDENHOUR.

A motion for adjournment was now carried.

Synod adjourned until to-morrow morning 8½ o'clock.

Closed with prayer by the President.

FIFTH SESSION.

Tuesday Morning, *May* 4th, 1847.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by the Secretary. After the calling of the roll, the minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Contributions for the Synodical Treasury were now called for.

XVI. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to receive any contributions intended for Synod, pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee—Col. D. Lents and J. Faggart.

The following series of resolutions were now adopted.

XVII. *Resolved*, That the standing committees of this Synod be as follows :

1. On the President's Report and accompanying documents.
2. On Petitions and Vacancies.
3. On Unfinished Business.
4. On the state of Finance in our several Funds.
5. On the state of Religion—And as many select or special committees as the exigency of each synod may require.

Whereas, the practice of drunkennesss exists among us to a great and very injurious extent, which we deeply deplore; and as expressive of our feelings upon the subject of Temperance—

XVIII. *Resolved*, That while we disapprove all ultraism upon this subject, such as the exclusion of wine in the Eucharist, &c., yet we cordially approbate *sobriety* in the *strictest* sense of that term; and freely countenance all those scriptural measures, adopted for the discontinuance of intemperance. We recommend this subject to the serious consideration of all our churches and *church officers*, as we deem it exceedingly imprudent, as well as really injurious to the interests of the church, for its members to participate in the *manufacture* and *sale* of ardent spirits as an article of traffic.

XIX. *Resolved*, That the ordained ministers and licentiates now composing this body, and all who may hereafter connect themselves with this body be required to subscribe their names to the Constitution of our Synod.

Immediately after the passage of the foregoing resolution, the ordained ministers and licentiates present, subscribed their names to the Constitution, according to their age in office.

Ordered, That the Treasurer of synod pay Rev. J. B. Anthony, former Secretary, $3 41, as expense arising out of the office.

Ordered, That Rev. S. Rothrock receive $6 15 on account of travelling expenses to Western Va., and postage.

Ordered, That the former Corresponding Secretary receive 77½ cents on account of postage on minutes of sister synods.

The committee on synodical contributions now reported.

Report No. 9.

The following are the contributions that have been handed in to your commitee:

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's churches.

St. John's,	$8 00	
Luther's Chapel,	4 00	$12 00

From Rev. S. Rothrock's churches.

Organ,	7 00	
St. Stephen's,	2 25	9 25

From Rev. Wm. Artz's churches.

Frieden's,		80	
St. Paul's,		1 20	
Lou's,		1 10	—3 10

From Rev. J. A. Linn's churches.

St. Matthew's,		2 46½	
Luther's,		86½	
St. Paul's,		2 00	—5 33

From Rev. W. G. Harter's churches.

St. James',		3 00	
St. Enoch's,		2 90	
Bethel,		1 00	
Union,		45	—7 35

From Rev. B. Arey's church.

St. Michael's		2 25	—2 25

From Rev. J. Crim's churches.

St. Matthew's,		72	—72

From Rev. J. Swicegood's churches.

Hopewell,		75	—75

From vacant churches.

St. John's, Salisbury,		3 00	
Union,		3 10	
Sandy Creek,		1 27	
Leonard's,		80	
Beck's,		82	—8 99

From individuals.

Rev. J. B. Anthony,		1 00	
" J. C. Hope,		50	
" W. H. Fink,		1 00	—2 50
	Total,		$52 24

Respectfully submitted,

D. LENTS,

Adopted. JOHN FAGGART.

Synod now went into an election for delegates to the General Synod, and Corresponding delegates to S. Carolina and Western Virginia Synods, which resulted as follows :

To General Synod—Rev. J. D. Scheck, and Mr. M. Barrier.

To South Carolina Synod—Rev. J. A. Linn.

To Western Virginia—Rev. J. B. Anthony.

XX. *Resolved*, That the President appoint a committee whose duty it shall be to inquire into the practicability of forming our congregations into regular pastorates, and that said committee report at next meeting of Synod.

Committee—Revs. J. B. Anthony, B. Arey, and W. Artz.

Synod now proceeded to an election for the place of its next annual meeting. Hopewell church, Stokes county, and St. Paul's church, Catawba county, were put in nomination; and after counting the votes it was ascertained that St. Paul's church, Catawba county, N. C., was selected as the place for the next synod. Whereupon it was,

XXI. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again at the place already selected, at 10 o'clock, A. M., on Friday before the first Sabbath in May, 1848.

XXII. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be, and they are hereby cordially given to the people of Organ church and vicinity for the kind and hospitable manner in which they have entertained the present meeting of Synod.

XXIII. *Resolved*, That the Secretary have 1000 copies of the Minutes of the present Synodical meeting printed—to send two copies to each sister synod in the United States, except those that are in regular correspondence with us, to which he shall send five. The remainder to be distributed within our own synodical limits.

Synod having now disposed of all its business, and in conformity to a resolution passed in the Ministerium, the President then proceeded to license brother William H. Fink, of Lexington Theo. Seminary, who, during the past year, labored under an *ad interim* license, but was on this occasion fully set apart to the gospel ministry.

Synod then adjourned *sine die*.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President*.

JOSEPH A. LINN, *Secretary*.

MINUTES

OF

THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

May 3d., 8 o'clock, P. M.

The meeting was opened with appropriate religious exercises by the President. In consequence of the indisposition of the Secretary, bro. Harter consented to take the chair.—Bros. Swicegood and Fink, licentiates, now handed in their journals and licenses.

I. *Resolved*, That we are gratified to learn from brother J. Swicegood's journal, that he has been regularly employed, during the past year, in preaching on the Sabbath, and also in attending protracted meetings, catechising, &c.

II. *Resolved*, That bro. Fink give us the outlines and substance of his sermon, presented to this Ministerium.

Which he accordingly did. Having no regular journal, he then made a verbal statement of his ministerial labors during the year.

III. *Resolved*, That bro. Fink's sermon and verbal statement, as parts of trial, be sustained.

IV. *Resolved*, That bro. Fink be now examined in view of his licensure, and that the President conduct the examination.

The President accordingly examined bro. F.—*First*, as to his motives for seeking the Ministry. *Secondly*, the qualifications. moral and mental, necessary for a Gospel Minister. *And Thirdly*, on the doctrines of Christian Theology.

The applicants for Licensure withdrew from the Ministerium, until the question of their licensure was considered.

V. *Resolved*, That bro. Swicegood's license be renewed.

VI. *Resolved*, That bro. Fink receive a license for one year, and that he be placed under the direction of the officers of Synod.

In accordance with a resolution past at the last meeting of Synod, it was made the duty of the upper Conference District

to inquire into the practicability of erecting a church on the road leading from Salisbury to Statesville. Bro. Arey then informed the Ministerium that said resolution had been complied with, and that efforts are making to erect a house of worship. Bro. Arey regards this as a very important field.

VII. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, *Pres.*

JOS. A. LINN, *Secretary.*

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY & EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTH. SYNOD OF N. CAROLINA.

According to last year's appointment, the society met on Monday, 2½ o'clock, P. M., May 3d., 1847, in Organ Church. The object of the Society was then stated by the President, when thirty-seven persons enrolled themselves as members of the Society for one year. Those having contributed the necessary amount for membership on Sabbath were also admitted to seats and votes.

The Society next proceeded to an election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows :

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *President.*
" JOHN D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" J. A. LINN, *Secretary.*
D. BARRINGER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

The letter and report of Rev. J. Scherer, Missionary in

Davidson and Stokes counties, was now presented to the Society by a member of the Executive Committee.

The Treasurer of the Miss. and Ed. Society handed in his report, which was received and referred to a committee.

Committee—Rev. J. B. Anthony and Col. D. Lents.

The President made the following appointments :

As Executive Committee—Rev. Messrs. J. B. Anthony, W. G. Harter, and Wm. Artz.

Board of Directors—Rev. J. D. Scheck. Messrs. D. Lents, C. A. Heilig, Dr. H. Kelly, J. Miller, senr., and Paul Cruse.

The Executive Committee of last year now reported.

Report No. 1.

Your Committee would respectfully report, that they have attended to the duties assigned them by the society to the best of their ability. Accordingly no effort was lost on their part to procure suitable and competent Missionaries to supply the destitute portions of our Church.

On the 8th of June, I addressed a letter to brother J. Scherer, in order to procure his services in the field, as we understood he had expressed a willingness to serve, provided the society would extend to him the necessary compensation. In the early part of July, I received an answer to my letter, in which he expressed a willingness to serve the society, and accordingly forwarded his appointments.

He commenced his labors about the first of August last, and prosecuted them very successfully for something like a month and a half, as well as we could ascertain ; at the close of which time we were sorry to hear that he was taken sick, and had to return home.

As we expect a report from bro. Scherer at this meeting of the society, we will refer the society to that report for further information on this part of the subject, as also in regard to the existing state of things in our Church in Davidson and Stokes counties, which we had assigned him as his field of labor.

During the latter part of August or first of September, I received a second letter from bro. S., in which he apprized me of several protracted meetings; also stated the importance of paying immediate attention to the wants of our churches in those counties, stating, that they were like a dying man, and unless immediately attended to, would be lost. Bro. Scherer further informed me, that he would be pleased if the society could furnish him with a small amount of money to meet his incidental expenses. Accordingly on the 7th of Sept., the Committee passed an order on the Treasurer for the sum of $20 00, which was forwarded by the first opportunity. On a subsequent occasion he received $5 50 more, making in all $25 50, the amount expended by your committee for Missionary services during the last year. Whether bro. S. has any further claims on the society or not,

we are unable to say. If he has we presume they will be presented in proper time.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJ. AREY, *Chairman.*

Adopted.

The committee whose duty it was to audit the Treasurer's accounts now reported.

Report No. 2.

David Barringer, Esq., in account with the Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, May 3d. 1847.

Received of former Treasurer, in cash and cash notes, - -		$223 31
Received, as part of the interest due on the above, - - -		7 50
Rec'd. per J. M. Smith, at present meeting, interest on Cent'y. Fund,		26 06¼
Due Society in cash, &c., - -		$261 87¼
Disbursed for Society:		
To Rev. J. D. Scheck, - - - - - -	$1 25	
" Mr. M. Barrier, - - - - - -	2 87	
" Rev. J. Scherer, as per order of Ex. Committee,	20 00	—24 12
Balance, - - - - - -		237 75¼
A note on L. C. Groseclose, - - - -	75 00	
" " " John Krimminger, - - - - -	60 00	
" " " W. H. Fink, - - - - -	65 00	—200 00
Total amount, - - - -		$437 75¼

Respectfully submitted,

D. BARRINGER, *Treasurer.*

Your committee have examined the above report, and find it correct.

J. B. ANTHONY,

D. LENTS.

Adopted.

I. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take in all moneys intended for this Society, and to pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. W. G. Harter and M. Barrier.

Contributions to Missionary and Education Society.

Paid by the members of the Parent Society,	$12 12½
Collection on Sabbath, - - - - -	15 77½
Auxiliary Society at St. Stephen's church, per Rev. S. Rothrock, - - - - -	5 50

Amount brought over from page 29,	$33 40
Auxiliary Society at St. James, Concord, per Rev. W. G. Harter,	5 72
Collections in St. Paul's & Matthew's churches per Rev. J. A. Linn,	3 20
Interest arising from Cent. Fund, at Bethel church,	1 20
Amount,	$43 52

AMOUNT OF MISSIONARY FUNDS.

In the hands of Treasurer, as per his Report,	$437 75½
Amount paid in at present meeting,	43 52
A note on J. Krimminger, as per order of Rev. Mr. Græber,	110 00
Total Amount,	$591 27½

The committee on Contributions, &c., now reported.

Report No. 3.

The committee appointed to receive the Missionary Contributions, to pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond, beg leave to state that they have attended to these duties.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. G. HARTER,
M. BARRIER.

Adopted.

II. *Resolved*, That we recommend that all the Ministers in connection with this Synod preach Missionary and Education sermons to their several churches, and take up collections in behalf of this Society.

III. *Resolved*, That the President appoint some one to preach a Missionary and Education sermon at our next meeting of Synod, on Sabbath afternoon, and that a collection be taken up for the aid of this Society.

The President then appointed the Rev. J. B. Anthony to preach the Missionary sermon.

IV. *Resolved*, That Rev. J. Crim receive $20 00 as an additional compensation for his labors in his present field during the next synodical year.

V. *Resolved*, That Rev. J. Swicegood also receive $20 00 as an additional compensation for his services in Davidson and Stokes counties during the past year.

VI. *Resolved*, That brother Swicegood be requested to take charge of Hopewell and Emanuel churches, of Stokes county, as an additional part of his field of labor; and that he receive the same additional compensation, that he received last year.

VII. *Resolved*, That extracts of the proceedings of this Society be printed with the minutes of Synod.

VIII. *Resolved*, That the next meeting of the Society shall convene at 2 o'clock on Monday, P. M., at the place of the meeting of Synod.

IX. *Resolved*, That this Society now adjourn.

JOS. A. LINN,

Sec. of Miss. and Ed. Society.

[APPENDIX—"A."]

STATISTICAL TABLE OF THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES.

Compiled from Published Reports of 1845 *and* 1846.

NAMES OF SYNODS.	Time of Organization.	Number of Ministers.	Congregations.	Confirmations.	Communicants.	Baptisms.	Admissions.	Deaths.	Sabbath Schools.
North Carolina, - -	1803	11	21	149	2272	216	12	190	5
New York, - -	1787	35	35	294	7781	1421	–	66	32
Virginia, - - -	1823	20	39	151	1639	171	14	7	15
Maryland, - -	1818	32	64	631	8898	1242	54	272	65
Alleghany, - -	1841	20	61	323	4175	530	61	134	46
Western Virginia, -	1842	8	23	25	1516	142	8	21	7
West Pennsylvania, -	1819	43	128	923	14053	1495	–	459	102
English synod of Ohio,	1833	41	114	505	5259	655	80	95	64
South Carolina, -	1824	31	46	324	3071	448	–	154	17
Hartwick, - -	1830	15	25	161	3000	199	–	–	–
Synod of the West, -	1841	27	60	132	3657	529	–	–	–
East Pennsylvania, -	1842	24	52	333	5207	673	–	120	51
Miami, - - -	1844	20	37	159	1940	194	101	–	12
Pittsburg, - -	1845	15	52	264	3473	514	–	–	–
Total in connection with General Synod,	– –	342	757	4374	65,941	8429	330	1618	416
Pennsylvania, - -	1747	69	192	1964	25414	4389	–	1743	75
Joint Synod of Ohio. Eastern District	1831	21	67	480	6577	1182	–	317	29
Joint Synod of Ohio. West'n District,	1831	34	90	482	9281	1327	–	335	27
Joint Synod of Ohio. English, -	1841	9	34	149	2427	317	–	72	6
Frankean, - -	1838	27	32	150	2058	137	8	–	11
Indiana, - - -	——	20	90	200	7200	130	–	–	–
Michigan, - -	1843	4	7	50	500	45	–	–	–
Indianapolis, - -	1846	–	–	–	* 2000	–	–	–	–
South Western, -	1846	–	–	–	* 1500	–	–	–	–
Tennessee, - -	——	20	90	300	7200	250	–	–	–
Total not connected with General Synod,	– –	204	602	3775	64,157	7777	8	2461	148
Grand Total, - -	–	546	1351	8149	130,098	16,206	338	4085	564

* Estimated.

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

Convened in St. Paul's Church, Catawba Co'y., N. C., May 5th, 1848.

.....

Salisbury:

PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.

1848.

MINUTES.

Pursuant to a resolution of last Synod, the Ministers and Delegates composing the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled at St. Paul's church, Catawba county, N. C., May 5th, 1848. The President preached his Synodical sermon from Acts xx, 17—21. After which the members of Synod present were called to order with singing and prayer by the President. The roll was then called and the absentees noted.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

NAMES.	ADDRESS.
Rev. J. D. SCHECK,†	*Luthersville, Rowan county, N. C.,*
" WM. ARTZ,†	*Holt's Store, Orange* " "
" J. B. ANTHONY,	*Salisbury, Rowan* " "
" S. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan* " "
" B. AREY,	*Statesville, Iredell* " "
" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus* " "
" J. CRIM,	*Mocksville, Davie* " "
" J. A. LINN,*	*Rockville, Rowan* " "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,‡	*Clapp's, Guilford*	"	"
" A. GRIMES,‡	*Wilkesboro', Wilkes*	"	"
" J. SWICEGOOD,	*Brownton, Davidson*	"	"
" J. H. COFFMAN,	*Salisbury, Rowan*	"	"

The following Lay-brethren presented their credentials of appointment as Delegates to this Synod.

Capt. JOHN SLOOP,	*From Rev.*	*J. D. Scheck's*	*charge.*
DAVID BARRINGER, Esq.,	"	*J. B. Anthony's*	"
SOLOMON NUSSMAN,	"	*S. Rothrock's*	"
JONAS BOST, Esq.,	"	*B. Arey's*	"
WILSON BLACKWELDER, Esq.,	"	*W. G. Harter's*	"
SOLOMON SEAFORD,	"	*J. Crim's*	"
WM. H. SMITH,	"	*J. H. Coffman's*	"

* Absent, but afterward arrived. † Absent with excuse. ‡ Absent.

The certificates of Messrs. Blackwelder and Seaford being irregular, therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That a committee of two on elections be appointed to examine them and report.

Committee—Rev. J. B. Anthony and B. Arey, who made the following report.

Report No. 1.

The Committee to whom were referred the irregular certificates of Messrs. Blackwelder and Seaford, beg leave to report that, as these certificates are regularly signed by the pastors, and as we suppose they did not apprehend constitutional defect, we recommend that under existing circumstances these delegates be admitted to seats; but we hope the pastors and church councils will, in future, be more careful in preparing their certificates. J. B. ANTHONY,

Adopted. B. AREY.

The President read his annual report before the house, and upon motion it was received.

THE PRESIDENTS' ANNUAL REPORT.

Dear Brethren: Through a kind and over-ruling Providence, we are again permitted to assemble in Synodical Convention. During the past year, God was pleased to extend unto us his protecting and preserving care, and to impart unto us his favors, richly and profusely. Since our last meeting, at Organ Church, many of our race have been summoned away from earth—they have gone the way of all flesh. But *we* are still here. Ours is the priviledge of meeting as an Ecclesiastical body to hold sweet counsel together; to interchange freely and familiarly our sentiments on subjects of a religious nature, and connected with the interests of the Church; and to rehearse the doings of God in our several pastoral charges. Ours is the privilege, the high privilege, as a band of christian brethren, to combine our counsel in devising plans for the most judicious and efficient cultivation of that portion of the Master's vineyard, which has been more especially committed to our spiritual husbandry, and to concentrate our efforts in the execution of the plans which our deliberate counsel may mature. Sustaining the relation of spiritual guides and spiritual instructors, and, as our own happiness, both present and future, and that of our fellow-men to a certain extent, are intimately connected with the faithful performance of duty on our part, how deeply ought we to feel the responsibility resting upon us. And how appropriate is the present occasion for a prayerful review of our past Ministerial history, and how suitable, too, the occasion for deep humiliation before God on account of past remissness in the performance of duty; and for the formation of new purposes of obedience and fidelity, as we are about entering upon another Ecclesiastical year.—God be pleased to grant unto us the enlightening influences of his Spirit; discover

unto us our true spiritual condition ; aid us in the entire consecration of all that we have and are to his service, and direct us in all our counsels to his name's glory.

In compliance with our constitution, I will now present you with an account of my official acts during the past year.

In the month of January last, I gave, on application, an *ad interim License* to Br. John H. Coffman. Brother Coffman pursued his studies preparatory to the Ministry, in the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C. He received and accepted a call to the *pastoral* charge of the congregation in Salisbury. Accordingly he applied to me for proper credentials to officiate as a gospel Minister in the Evangelical Lutheran Church. After furnishing me with satisfactory testimonials as to his moral and mental qualifications for the Ministry, I gave him a *License* extending to the present meeting of Synod. It will now become the duty of the Ministerium regularly to examine Br. Coffman, and then act in accordance with the result of such examination.

At the last meeting of our Synod, a preamble and resolution were adopted, having special reference to the Tennessee Synod. It was made the duty of the officers of Synod, in connection with Br. Scheck, during the course of the past year to enter into a correspondence with the principal members of that body, to ascertain how far they would go, and what efforts they would make, to trace out some common and safe ground, upon which the present generation of Lutheran families may meet and regard each other in good faith. Having but a very limited personal acquaintance with any of the ministers of that Synod, I first consulted with the Secretary of the Synod, and then addressed a letter to Rev. Jonathan R. Moser, the Secretary of the Tennessee Synod, requesting him to bring the subject of the said preamble and resolution to the special notice and attention of that body, at its ensuing meeting. I also forwarded to Rev. J. R. Moser, a copy of our printed Minutes. I am happy in being able to communicate to you, that they gave my letter and the Minutes of our Synod, a very respectful reception and special attention. But from the action had by that Synod on the subject of our preamble and resolution, they appear to have misapprehended the true intention thereof, as well as misunderstood the correct import of my letter. They (the Tennessee Synod) appear to have understood the action of our Synod as proposing, or at least desiring, a "*union*" of the two Synods upon certain conditions to be complied with on their part, whereas I stated distinctly in my letter to Rev. Moser, that the object was, not to destroy our present ecclesiastical organizations, but simply to bring about the preliminary efforts necessary to trace out some common and safe ground, upon which the present generation of Lutheran families may meet and regard each other in good faith. It is to be hoped, however, that the misunderstandings which arose among our predecessors in the church, will gradually die away, and that the desirable end contemplated by our Synod, may yet be brought about.

Under date of Feb. 5, 1848, I received a letter a from Br. W. H. Fink, in which he inclosed to me the *License* received at the last meeting of our Synod, and informed me that he was teaching school within the bounds of the South Carolina

Synod, and requested of me the proper credentials to enable him to connect himself with that body. I accordingly sent to his address a letter of honorable dismission from our Synod.

Under date of Feb. 7, 1848, I received a letter from Rev. Dr. Hazelius, Professor of Theology in the Seminary at Lexington, S. C., which I would recommend to the consideration of the Ministerium. Dr. Hazelius wished to learn my opinion relative to an opening for usefulness in Catawba county in this State. He informed me that Mr. Hopkins, a student of the Seminary, whom he recommended very favorably, was willing to labor in said field, and would be present at this meeting of our Synod. I wrote in answer to said letter, and gave such information on the subject therein adverted to, as I then had in my possession.

These are all the official acts performed by me during the past year. I now resign to you my office with the humble aspiration, that our present meeting of Synod may be to our individual edification, the edification of all who may favor us with their presence, and especially to the glory and praise of God.

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, *President.*

The election for officers was the next business in order, and upon balloting it appeared that the following were elected:

Rev. J. B. ANTHONY, *President,*
" WM. G. HARTER, *Recording Secretary,*
" B. AREY, *Corresponding Secretary,*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

After the House was organized the former Treasurers of the Seminary and Centenary funds, were re-elected, viz: Col. J. M. Smith, Tr. of Centenary, and D. Miller, Tr. of Seminary Fund.

The Rev. J. R. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod, being present, was introduced to Synod, and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

By motion the Minutes of our last Session were referred to the committee on unfinished business.

All letters, papers, petitions, &c., intended for Synod were now called for and referred to appropriate committees, as follows:

1. *Committee on President's Report and other papers.*—Rev. W. G. Harter, W. Blackwelder, and J. Sloop.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev. B. Arey, J. Bost, and S. Nussman.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Rev. J. Crim, and Mr. S. Seaford.

4. *State of Finance.*—D. Barringer, Rev. Coffman, and Wm. H. Smith.

5. *State of Religion.*—Rev. S. Rothrock, and J. Swicegood.

A letter from Br. Artz was now read before Synod, containing his parochial report, his contributions to Synodical treasury, and his excuse for non-attendance at our present meeting.

2. *Resolved*, That Br. Artz's excuse for his absence be sustained.

The letter from the Cor. Sec. of the S. C. Synod, was read and referred to the following special committee: Rev. Messrs. Rothrock, Arey, and Crim.

3. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn to meet to-morrow morning, 8 o'clock, in Newton, where we will hold the following sessions of our present convention.

Closed with singing and prayer by the Secretary.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday Morning, 8 *o'clock*,
May 6th, 1848.

Synod met according to adjournment and was opened with prayer by the President. The roll was called and the members answered to their names. The Minutes were read and confirmed.

Report No. 2.

The committee to whom was referred the letter of Rev. J. F. W. Leppard, Cor. Sec. of the Synod of S. C., beg leave to report:

That the suggestion in reference to a Southern Church Convention, for the accomplishment of the objects adverted to in said letter,* meets with our approval. Your committee would suggest that said Convention ought to meet early in the Summer of 1849; and concur with our brethren of the south, that the delegation to said Convention might be particularly select. The ratio of delegation might be something greater than the ratio of delegation to the General Synod. As we regard our synodical boundary as a central point for the meeting of said Convention, we would respectfully invite our brethren to fix upon some point within our boundary for said Convention. We would suggest to our brethren of the South Carolina Synod, to fix upon the precise time and place for said Convention to meet, and the ratio of representation. Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L. ROTHROCK,
BENJ. AREY,
JACOB CRIM.

Adopted.

Report No. 3.

The Committee on Finances, have attended to the duty assigned them and beg leave to make the following report:

1. That they have examined the report of the Treasurer of Synodical Fund, and find it correct.

2. That they have examined the report of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund,

---

* The reader may desire to know what are the objects of a southern convention of the church: The Secretary takes the liberty to inform him that the leading object is, a union of the synods of South and North Carolina, West Tennessee and Western Virginia, in building the Church in the South West. To accomplish this it may be necessary to make our Theological Seminary more efficient by endowing other Professorships—and it may be made a question for this Convention, whether the publication of a religious periodical may serve as an auxiliary.

and find it incorrect. The total amount in the hands of the Treasurer at the last meeting of Synod was,.....$464 56¾

The interest on which, for one year, would be,..... 27 87¼

Whole amount, $492 44

The Treasurer only reports $462 23¼, sum total—principal and interest, which makes a difference of $30 20¾.

3. That they have examined the report of the Treasurer of the Seminary, and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,

DAVID BARRINGER,
JNO. H. COFFMAN,
WM. H. SMITH,
Committee.

Adopted.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF SYNOD.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in hand at synod of 1847,.....$53 63¼

Contributions at said synod,..... 52 23½

Whole amount, 105 86¾

Paid out,.....61 83½

Balance due synod,.....$44 03¼

Vouchers.

Paid Rev. S. Rothrock, as per order of synod,.....$6 15

" Rev. J. B. Anthony, per order of synod,.....3 41

" Rev. J. A. Linn, per order of synod,.....0 77½

" Bruner & James, (for printing Minutes,) as per order of President and Secretary,.....51 50

Total, 61 83½

MATTHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

REPORT OF TREASURER OF SEMINARY FUND.

The Treasurer of Seminary Fund, reports as follows, viz:

May 1, 1848. One note of	$190 00	
Interest paid for one year, to 26th April, 1848,		$11 40
One note of	104 00	
Interest for one year, to 26th April, 1848,		6 24
One note of [principal and interest paid]	137 00	
Interest paid		3 88½
One note of	500 00	
Interest paid,		21 52½
Interest unpaid,		51 52½
Capital,	931 00	73 05
	73 05	
Amount,	$1,004 05	

DANIEL MILLER, *Trea. of Sem'y.*

4. *Resolved*, That Br. Rothrock be a committee to take the bond of the Treasurer of Synod.

5. *Resolved*, That Rev. J. B. Anthony and J. Crim, be a committee to wait on the Treasurer of the Centenary Fund, to correct errors in his report and take his bond.

6. *Resolved*, That Rev. Rothrock and Mr. Nussman take the bond of the Seminary Treasurer.

Report No. 4.

The Committee appointed to examine the Minutes of the last annual session of this Synod and report on unfinished business, would submit the following:

On page No. 9, we find a recommendation that the President of Synod, correspond with the Executive Committee of the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod, and officers of sundry other institutions, respecting our vacancies.—2. That the Cor. Sec. be instructed to communicated the facts relating to those lands in Stokes county, to the Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary, at Gettysburg, and of the expediency of making some disposition of them. Further, that it was recommended that the brethren composing the lower conferential district hold at least four protracted meetings during the year in the destitute churches in Davidson and Stokes counties; and that they supply them with monthly preaching during that period: And that those composing the upper district supply the waste places of our Zion, in Lincoln and Catawba counties in the same manner.

On page 24 occur several items of unfinished business, viz: Br. Scheck, delegate to the General Synod, Br. Linn, to the Synod of South Carolina, and Br Anthony to Western Virginia. And in resolution the 20th, it was recommended that the President of Synod appoint a committee to inquire into the practicability of forming our congregations into regular pastorates, and that they report at this meeting of Synod.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JACOB CRIM, *Ch'm.*
SOLOMON SEAFORD.

Accepted.

The items in the above report were taken up in order and discussed. The several persons alluded to were called upon and interrogated in reference to their respective duties; and satisfactory answers were given. The Delegate to the Western Va. Synod, said he had attempted to discharge his duty, but the Yadkin river being much swolen by heavy rains, he was not able to pass in his vehicle, and consequently did not meet said Synod.

Report No. 5.

The committee on the President's Report and other papers, beg leave to present the following: That document No. 1, is the President's Annual Address, which we recommend be published entire, with the minutes of Synod. That documents No. 2, 3, and 4, are letters which have been acted upon, and consequently, deserve no further attention.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. G. HARTER,
W. BLACKWELDER,
JOHN SLOOP.

Adopted.

Rev. Mr. Henkel was introduced to Synod, and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

Report No. 6—On Pastorates.

The committee appointed under the 20th resolution of last synod, have had the subject of forming the Synodical District into regular pastorates, under consideration, and beg leave to submit the following as their report: That Lutheran congregations should have full liberty to elect their pastors, is so well established, and has been so long practiced, that no attempt of ours to change this feature of our economy could be suffered to pass without meeting with a most merited rebuke, and the just indignation of the great body of our people; but that our Synod ought to have the right and be empowered to arrange congregations conveniently situated, into pastorates for the greater convenience of ministers and people, as it is

practiced in other Lutheran synods, is equally clear and forcible. But in the discharge of this duty, the greatest prudence should be exercised, so as not to connect churches in the same pastorate that do not harmoniously agree with each other, and that could not cordially unite under the same pastor. That this desirable object may be attained, your committee would recommend the following: That chapter 1, sec. 4, of the Constitution of our Synod, receive the following addition, viz: after the words "heterodoxy alone excepted," insert—"*to form and change ministerial districts.*"

J. B. ANTHONY,
B. AREY,
* } *Committee.*

The proposed addition to the Constitution was discussed by the members generally, and finally adopted.

7. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn till Monday morning 8 o'clock.

Concluded with prayer by brother Crim.

At 11 o'clock, the congregation having assembled, Br. Coffman preached from I. Cor. ii., 2.

While the Ministerium were in session during the afternoon, services were conducted in the Court House by Br. Arey: text, Eze. xxxiii, 11. At night Br. Rothrock preached a sermon based upon Luke xvi, 19—31.

---

* Br. Artz, one of said committee, was not present.

LORD'S DAY SERVICES.

At 8 o'clock, A. M., a prayer meeting was held in the Court House, and at half-past 10 o'clock the congregation, having assembled at the stand, the Secretary preached from the words—"*By his stripes we are healed.*" Is. liii, 5. Several young persons were confirmed this morning, and one adult was baptised. Also, the Lord's Supper was administered as usual—first to the clergy and lay-delegates, and afterwards to the members of the congregation.

At 3 o'clock, Br. Anthony, according to the appointment of the Missionary and Education Society, at our last Synod, preached a Missionary sermon to a crowded house, from I. Chron. xxix, 11—18, when a very respectable collection was lifted, in favor of the Home Missionary and Education Society of our Synod.

At night, Br. Linn preached to an attentive congregation from Heb. xi, 7. Theme—*The faith of Noah, and its effects.*

A prayer meeting was also held at night in the house of Major Hoffman, for the special benefit of this aged, and at present, afflicted brother. Thus closed the exercises of this holy day. We hope our labors have not been in vain. May the blessing of God rest upon them.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday Morning, May 8th.

Synod assembled according to adjournment, and the exercises of the day were commenced with prayer by Br. Linn, who had arrived on the day previous. The minutes were read, corrected and adopted.

8. *Resolved*, That we re-consider the report on unfinished business.

After some discussion, the question of recommitment was put to the House, but lost.

Report No. 7.

The committee on the state of Religion would report: That whilst we have cause to lament on account of the general coldness in our congregations, there have, nevertheless, been some encouraging manifestations of God's mercy among our people. Our ministers, as a body, are zealous and industrious in preaching the word, and the people disposed to give the truth a respectful hearing; and it is to be hoped that by a faithful performance of duty on the part of both ministers and people, a brighter day will dawn upon us.

Respectfully submitted,
SAM'L. ROTHROCK,
J. SWICEGOOD.

Adopted.

The Corresponding Delegate to South Carolina Synod, stated that he did not attend to the duty assigned him, for the reason which he gave, and which was satisfactory to the Synod.

9. *Resolved*, That the "Lutherische Bothschafter," (Lutheran Messenger,) a German paper, edited by the Rev. Mr. Bierdemann, of Ohio, be laid on the table for the inspection of the members of Synod, with the view of obtaining subscribers.

10. *Resolved*, That the History of the American Lutheran Church, written by the Rev. E. L. Hazelius, D. D., be recommended to the favorable consideration of this Synod.

Report No. 8.

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

By the 3d. Resolution of last Synod, it was made the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to communicate certain facts relative to the

Shober land bequest, to the Board of Trustees of Theo. Seminary, at Gettysburg, which was accordingly done in a letter under date of May 11th, 1847. To which an answer was received, 22d. June, from Prof. Schmacker, stating that he had visited the land and made arrangements to sell it.

The Minutes of sister Synods that have come to hand are those of New York, Virginia, Maryland, Illinois, Hartwick, Tennessee, South Carolina, Eastern District of Ohio, Western Virginia, West Pennsylvania, and the Alleghany Synod of Pennsylvania. Abstracts of the proceedings of eight other Synods have been gathered from the Lutheran Observer.

1. *New York Synod :*—This synod held its 52d annual session in New Germantown, Hunterdon county, N. J., on Saturday, September 4th, 1847. It numbers 33 ordained ministers, and 8 licentiates; 6 were admitted at this session. The table of Parochial Reports, exhibits the following: 40 churches, 1,272 infant, and 15 adult baptisms; confirmations, 269; partakers of Lord's supper, 6,241; sunday schools, 32. This synod manifests commendable zeal in behalf of the sunday school, education, and foreign and domestic missionary enterprize. They have one or two sunday schools in almost every congregation, in which the youthful mind is trained up in the way of the Lord. From these nurseries, abundant harvests to the church may be anticipated. Notice is taken of our attempt to reconcile our synod and that of Tennessee. Rev. H. N. Pohlman, D. D., President, James R. Keiser, Secretary.

2. *Virginia Synod :*—The 17th annual session of this synod was held in Churchville, Augusta county, May 6th—11th, 1847. The number of ordained ministers belonging to this synod, is 18; licentiates, 2. Rev S. Wagner, President, J. Few Smith, Secretary, and J. F. Campbell, Treasurer. The number of communing members reported is, 1,489. This synod is also moving onward, as appears from the number of prayer meetings and sunday schools; also the spirit of Missions is among them: May they be blessed in doing good.

3. *Synod of Maryland :*—This synod held its last annual meeting in Martinburg, October 14th—19th, 1847. It is composed of 33 ordained ministers, and 2 licentiates. Rev H. L. Baugher, President, Charles A. Hay, Secretary. 74 congregations and 8,995 commuing members. The Parochial report shows that this is an efficient body, who are engaged in the good work. From a statistical view of the Lutheran church in the United States, appended to these minutes, the following appears: 553 ministers, 1,284 congregations, 116,930 communicants: but this estimate is too low. This synod has two missionary stations under its care, viz: a German Mission in Baltimore and an English station in Washington city, D. C.

Our minutes were received, with many others, and the committee appointed to examine them seem to be much surprised at our slow

progress, exclaiming—"*In existence upwards of forty years it numbers but twelve Ministers!*" We acknowledge we are few, but what is our history? 23 years ago a friendly secession from the mother synod, formed the nucleus of the present flourishing synod of South Carolina, and 8 years ago another divisien formed the South-Western Virginia synod. And there is yet another cause of our diminutive stature: the unfortunate division occasioned by the formation of the Tennessee synod, the effects of which still exist, though we hope a brighter day will soon arise upon our church in the "old North State."

4. *Synod of Illinois:*—The minutes of the *first* session of this synod have been received, from which it appears that their first meeting was held in Zion's church, Hillsborough, Illinois, October 15, 1846. It numbers 7 ministers: Rev F. Springer, President, and A. A. Trimper, Secretary. They report 15 churches and 685 communicants. This synod has under its care a Literary Theological Institute, located at Hillsborough, Illinois, FRANCIS SPRINGER, Principal. It is represented as being in a flourishing condition. We pray the blessing of God upon these brethren in their arduous labors to build up the Kingdom of Christ in the "Far West."

5. *Hartwick Synod*—Held its 17th annual session in the Lutheran church of Waterloo. It numbers 20 ministers; its officers are, Rev G. A. Lintner, D. D., President, and Rev R. Dedrick, Secretatary. 29 congregations were reported, and 2,723 communicants. Particular attention is paid to sunday schools. The cause of foreign and domestic Missions receives the support of this synod, and the subject of Temperance is not overlooked. It also advocates the adoption of the New Liturgy, and encourages the Hymn Book Committee to recommend to the General Synod such alterations as may be deemed desirable in said book.

6. *Miami Synod*—Convened in Germantown, Montgomery county, Ohio, April 16th, 1847. The officers are D. P. Rosenmiller, President, and A. J. Waddle, Sec. Rev H. Wells was licensed to preached the gospel. The Wittenberg College is in a prosperous condition. This synod has existed only about three years, and numbers 25 ministers, and takes neutral ground upon the question of Old and New Measures.

7. *Synod of South West*—Met June of 6th, 1847, at Shofner's church, Tennessee. This synod is composed of 7 ministers: In connection with it are 17 congregations, 752 communicants. Rev. John Krack, President, Wm. Jenkins, Secretary. This was the first meeting of this new synod, and the spirit of Christ dwelt among them. May He abundantly bless and prosper them.

8. *Wittenburg Synod.*—This is a branch of the English Synod of Ohio, formed by permission of the Mother synod, into a seperate body, on the 8th June, 1847. It numbers 9 ordained ministers and 6 licentiates. Rev F. J. Rush, President, and J. Livengood, Sec.

They passed a resolution uniting themselves with the General Synod of the United States—adopting its Government, Discipline, and Hymn book. This synod is united with Miami Synod in the support and government of Wittenberg College. It condemns as detrimental to the interest the of Church, all secret societies, as that of Odd Fellowship and Masonic Lodges; and calls for a more extensive work on Theology than that of Dr. S. S. Schmacker, and recommends the General Synod to appoint him or some other competent person to prepare such a work.

9. *Synod of Michigan.*—This synod convened at Woodville, Sandusky county, Ohio, June 13th, 1847. This body sustains a Missionary among the Indians in that State: Its officers are—Rev F. Semidt, President, and Rev G. A. Cronenwette, Sec. It was resolved by this synod to commence the publication of a paper entitled, "Missionary Messenger." Its number of clerical members is 9.

10. *Pittsburg Synod.*—The members of this synod met at Leechburg, May 27th, 1847. There were 19 ordained ministers, with a goodly number of lay-delegates, present: Four students are preparing for the Ministry in the Academy under the care of this synod. Its officers are—Rev M. J. Steck, President, and G. F. Ehrenfeld, Sec. These brethren are going forward in organizing congregations and erecting houses of worship. Two applicants were licensed at this meeting. The Missionary spirit is also among these brethren—almost all of them acting the part of Missionaries—and they have been blessed in their labors of love.

11. *The German Evan. Lutheran Synod of Missouri.*—This is a new synod: it met for the first time in Chicago, Illinois, in May last. It is composed of 25 ministers, dispersed through six different States. The officers are—Rev C. F. W. Walther, President, Dr Sihler, Vice President, Rev Husman, Secretary, and Rev Barthel, Treasurer. These German brethren have not become fully Americanised yet, but it is to be hoped that they will accomplish good for the Church in the wilderness of the West.

12. *Synod of East Pennsylvania*—Held its annual convention in Germantown, on 17th September, and four following days: Rev F. Ruthraup, President, George Diehl, Secretary. The synod consists of 25 ministers. Rev D. Steck was ordained to the Ministry, and Joshua Evans was licensed. This synod is pledged to sustain eight beneficiaries this year. Religious apathy is lamented, and in part ascribed to the *war spirit*. This synod highly approves the New Liturgy, and recommends its adoption in all their churches.

13. *Synod of Tennessee.*—This synod held its last meeting in Bechler's church, Sullivan county, Tennessee, Oct. 2d—7th, 1847. It numbers 22 ministers, exclusive of six candidates, who were set apart at this meeting to the office of the Gospel Ministry. Its officers are, Rev J. Killian, Prsident, Rev A. J. Brown, Sec. The parochial reports show 789 baptisms, and 315 confirmations.

14. *Synod of South Carolina.*—The 24th convention of this flourishing body was held in Mt. Pilgrim church, Coweta co., Georgia, November 20th, 1847. Its officers are, Rev J. C. Hope, President, Rev G. Hottiwenger, Jr., Recording Secretary, and Rev J. F. W. Leppard, Corresponding Secretary, Mr. H. Muller, Treasurer of Seminary, and Mr. John Rouch, Tr. of Synod. This synod numbers 26 ordained ministers, 5 licentiates, and 14 students under the direction of the Ministerium. The parochial reports exhibit the following: Congregations, 47; baptisms, 459; confirmations, 181; communicants, 3078; sunday schools, 16; scholars, 527. It is worthy of remark that of the grand total of baptisms, 123 are colored; of confirmations, 44; of communicants, 439. It is a praiseworthy spirit in these brethren, seeing and ministering to the spiritual wants of these *Heathen at Home*, as well as those in distant lands.

From the reports of the Professor, Rev E. L. Hazelius, we are happy to learn that our Southern Theological Seminary is still in a flourishing and useful condition under the directing genius and wisdom of its able principal. On the 23d page of the minutes we notice the election of Rev J. F. W. Leppard, corresponding delegate to our synod. We regret his inability to be with us. This synod is rapidly extending its bounds and increasing in numbers. Two Missionaries were employed during the last year in the fields of the South-West, and if this enterprise be continued, (of which we have no doubt) it will not be long before we shall see another "*Synod of the West*," comprehending all the vast territory from Georgia to Texas. Onward, brethren, we bid you God speed!

This synod will hold its next annual meeting at Sandy Run, Lexington Dis., S. Carolina, on Saturday before the 3d Sunday in November, 1848.

15. *The Eastern District Synod of Ohio*, convened in Jerusalem church, in Sagerstown, Crawford county, Penn. Sept. 22d, 1847. It numbers 17 ordained ministers and 6 licentiates, 5615 communicants, 26 sunday schools. The officers are, Rev J. Mechling, Prest. and Rev Scheveizerbarth, Secretary.

16. *Western Virginia Synod.*—This synod held its sixth annual convention in Chilhowee church, Smyth county, Va., August 28th, 1847. It numbers 8 ordained ministers. The officers are Rev J. J. Greever, President, Rev J. A. Brown, Secretary, and Rev. G. Scherer, Treasurer.—21 congregations, 148 baptisms, 1495 communicants, are reported. A resolution is found upon the 16th page of the minutes, to enter into a friendly correspondence with the Tennessee Synod. These brethren are as usual zealous in the Master's work: they also have much missionary ground to occupy. May they be blessed in their labors. Rev E. Hawkins was appointed delegate to our synod. The place of their next meeting is St. Peter's church, Wythe county, Va., and the time is Saturday before the last Sunday in August 1848.

Synod of West Pennsylvania—Convened in Mefflingburg, Union county, Penn., Sept. 23d., 1847. Its officers are, Rev. J. Oswalt, President, Rev. J. Ulrich, Secretary. This synod numbers 44 ordained ministers and 4 licentiates. Our minutes were received, and these brethren sympathise with us in our destitute condition, and pray the Great Head of the Church in our behalf.

By a resolution they make it the duty of each member of the synod to collect funds in aid of the Education Society. We rejoice to see that these brethren are earnestly engaged in supporting beneficiaries for the Gospel Ministry.

Alleghany Synod of Pennsylvania.—This synod convened in Blairsville, Indiana county, on the 30th Sept., 1847. It numbers 21 ministers. Rev. P. Sahm, President, Rev. J. Winecoff, Secretary.

We observe that this synod approves of the Liturgy of the General Synod, and recommend it to the adoption of their churches.—These brethren are engaged in Domestic Missions, and labor to sustain three Missionaries within their bounds, and also to support three beneficiaries in their course of education. We cannot but admire this praise-worthy spirit.

It may not be amiss to add that most of those synods from whom intelligence has been received, acknowledge the sad spiritual dearth now prevailing in the church; so that it exists abroad as well as among ourselves. 'Tis true, some new churches are in progress and congregations are gathering into them. But the field is wide and yet growing wider every year. New Theological Institutions are springing up, but there is a great deficiency of young men who will devote themselves to the Church. We, in North Carolina, feel this as sensibly, perhaps, as any other section of the church. The cry in every direction is, *More Ministers!* In view of our destitute condition, the following resolutions are recommended to the adoption of Synod.

1. *Resolved*, That each member of this Synod will use all lawful means to induce pious young men within our bounds to devote themselves to the Gospel Ministry; and that we will endeavor to sustain at least one beneficiary every year if necessary, with our Education Fund.

2. *Resolved*, That although we are fully persuaded that Ministers of the Gospel ought to be thoroughly educated men, yet under existing circumstances, pious laymen of sound mind might be serviceable to the church as exhorters, to conduct prayer meetings, sunday schools, &c. All such are earnestly requested to examine themselves to see whether the Lord has not a work for them to do.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER,

Corresponding Secretary.

Adopted.

11. *Resolved*, That the Secretary be excused from transcribing the above report into the Archives.

The Parochial Reports were now called for, and presented.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations, ...	Baptisms. Adults,	Baptisms. Infants	Confirmations,.....	Communicants,....	Received by Letter,	Burials,.....	Expulsions,.....	Restorations, ...	Death of Members,	Dismissed,.....	Sunday Schools,....	Scholars,.....	Teachers,.....	Miss. & Ed. Soc'ts.	Prayer Meetings,...
Rev. J. D. Scheck,	2	45	1	50	600	6	19	3	1	16		2			2	
" Wm. Artz,.....	4	27	1	5	200		35									
" J. B. Anthony,	4	31	4	33	246	6	12		1	2					1	
" S. Rothrock, ...	2	44	3	7	470	1	22	2	1	7	2				2	
" B. Arey,.....	2	18	2	19	150		7					1				
" Wm. G. Harter,	4	37	5	34	453	4	8	2	2	6	3	1				
" J. Crim,.....	2	6			105		2									
" J. A. Linn,.....	3	15	3	25	155	3	12	1		4	6					1
" J. Swicegood,..	5	8		8	50		3			1		2				
" J. H. Coffman,.	1		1	6	70		5			2		1	60	9		
Total,.....	29	231	20	187	2499	20	125	8	5	38	11	7	60	9	5	1
J. A. Linn's col. con	1	5	4	5	24		4				2					
J. B. Anthony's,....			2													

12. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to receive contributions to Synod.

Committee.—Rev. S. Rothrock and Mr. S. Nussman.

The Rev. C. F. Bansemer, of the South Carolina Synod was now introduced to Synod, and invited to a seat, and to unite with us in our deliberations.

The subject of Vacancies came next before the House, and among other destitute portions of our church, brother Arey directed the special attention of synod to the condition of our brethren in Catawba county.

Br. Swicegood gave us some information respecting the churches in Davidson and Stokes counties, and Br. J. B. Anthony also informed synod that he had partially supplied two vacant churches in Davidson county.

13. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet immediately after the rising of the Missionary Society this afternoon. Closed with a benediction.

The hour for divine service having arrived, Br. Crim preached from the text, Num. xxiii, 10. "Let me die the death of the righteous," &c. The President then arose and invited Br. Coffman forward, and proceeded to license him to the Gospel Ministry, according to the formula of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, in obedience to a resolution of the Ministerium.

On the afternoon of Monday the Missionary Society held its meeting according to the resolution of last year. For the proceedings of which see Appendix A. When it rose the President of Synod called the members to order.

FOURTH SESSION.

Monday Afternoon.

The roll was called, and the members answered to their names. The Rev. Mr. Rockwell, of the Presbyterian church, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat among us. The subject of vacant congregations was called up again, but a motion for adjournment prevailed.

14. *Resolved*, That we adjourn till to-morrow morning, 7 o'clock.

The President closed with a benediction.

At candle lighting the Rev. Mr. Rockwell preached in the Court House.

FIFTH SESSION.

May 9th, 7 o'clock, A. M.

After prayer by Br. Rothrock, the members of Synod answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Report No. 9.

The committee appointed to receive the Synodical contributions, report that the following have been paid in :

CONTRIBUTIONS

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.

Luther's Chapel, - - - - - - - -	$4 00
From Rev. W. Artz's charge, -	4 00

Rev. J. B. Anthony's charge.

Union Church,	3 00
St. Paul's "	3 56¼—6 56¼

Rev. S. Rothrock's charge.

Organ Church,	7 00
St. Stephen's Church,	2 27½—9 27½

Rev. B. Arey's charge.

St. Michael's Church,	1 25
Newton congregation,	4 13—5 38

Rev. G. W. Harter's charge.

St. James' Church,	3 00
St. Enoch's "	3 47½
Bethel "	1 25
Union "	32½—8 05

Rev. J. Crim's charge.

St. Matthew's Church,	1 15
Jerusalem, "	25—1 40

Rev. J. Swicegood's charge.

Nazareth Church,	52½
Hopewell "	52½—1 05

Rev. J. H. Coffman's charge.

St. John's Church, (Salisbury,)	3 00
Total,	$42 71¾

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
S. NUSSMAN.

Report No. 10.

The committee on Petitions and Vacancies would state, that all the papers that came to hand is a petition from the congregation in Salisbury, signed by the council of said church, in which they state that they consider brother Coffman, their present Pastor, a young man of piety, and calculated to be useful among them; and request that his labours be continued among them. We recommend that their request be granted.

As the subject of Vacancies has already been brought up and fully disposed of, we deem any further report upon this subject unnecessary.

Respectfully submitted,

B. AREY,
JONAS BOST,
S. NUSSMAN.

The subject of Vacancies was finally disposed of in the following manner:

A proposition was made, (as the last effort,) by Rev. W. G. Harter, to give up St. Enoch church for the present, that he might devote half his time to the people in Catawba county, and finally it was

15. *Resolved*, That the change proposed by Br. Harter in his pastorate so as to embrace the field in Catawba county, be acceded to on the part of this Synod; and that he receive fifty dollars compensation from the Synodical Treasury.

16. *Resolved*, That four be appointed to hold a protracted meeting near 2d. Creek, on the 2d. Sunday in June, commencing on Friday previous. Brothers Arey, Rothrock, Crim, and Coffman, were appointed.

17. *Resolved*, That a protracted meeting be held on the 5th Sunday in October, commencing on Friday before, at Hopewell church; and that Brothers Linn, Rothrock, Crim, and Anthony, attend.

18. *Resolved*, That the interest due at this time on our Seminary fund, be added to the principal, with the view of increasing our standing capital, so as to entitle us to a director in the Seminary.

19. *Resolved*, That the interest of Centenary fund be paid to the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

The Secretary now paid over $21 52½, interest on Seminary fund, whereupon it was,

20. *Resolved*, That Br. Rothrock take this interest and pay it over to the Treasurer of the Seminary.

There were $10 62½ from St. Enoch ch., and $1 20 from Bethel church, of Centenary money, paid over by W. G. Harter.

21. *Resolved*, That 10 dollars of the Centenary money paid over by Mr. Harter, be added to the Centenary capital; and the balance be paid into the hands of the Treasurer of the Missionary Society.

22. *Resolved*, That inasmuch as this Synod greatly needs Ordination and Candidate licenses printed upon good paper and parchment, it is hereby made the duty of the Secretary to procure at least 12 of each for our future use; and that the Treasurer of the Synod be authorised to pay him the necessary cost.

23. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be cordially given to the people of Newton and vicinity for the kind and hospitable manner in which they have entertained the present meeting of Synod.

24. *Resolved*, That the Secretary have 1,000 copies of the Minutes of Synod printed: that two copies be sent to each Synod in the U. States, and five to those with whom we are in regular correspondence.

ELECTION OF DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

To South Carolina—Rev. J. Crim.

To Western Virginia—Rev. B. Arey.

The place of our next meeting was now ballotted for. St. Paul's, Iredell; St. Enoch, Rowan; St. John's, Cabarrus; and St. Paul's, Rowan, were put in nomination. On counting the votes it appeared that St. John's church, Cabarrus county, N. C., was chosen. At this stage of our proceedings the Rev T. Moser was introduced and invited to a seat with us.

25. *Resolved*, That Synod now adjourn to meet on Friday before the 1st. Sunday in May, 1849, at the place above selected, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

The President then arose and delivered a solemn and feeling address appropriate to the occasion; and closed the proceedings of this Synod by singing hymn 649 and by prayer.

WM. G. HARTER,
Recording Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

Saturday, 2 o'clock, P. M.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer.

Dr. Hazelius' letter, respecting the contemplated visit of Mr. Hopkins, was read. It would have been cheering to have seen brother H. among us.

The sermons and journals of the Licentiates were called for and presented.

1. *Resolved*, That all the ordained Ministers constitute a committee to examine the sermons and journals of our Licentiates.

In reference to brother Swicegood's journal it was

2. *Resolved*, That his journal gives pleasing evidence of industry in his ministerial labors.

Concerning brother Coffman's papers it was

3. *Resolved*, That brother Coffman's sermons and other papers be approved.

Br. Coffman was then examined according to our Constitutional rule, with a view to his licensure. After which, the question being put—Shall brother C's. examination be sustained? It was

4. *Resolved*, That brother Coffman's examination be sustained, and that he be licensed on Monday—

Which was accordingly done in open Synod after the usual 11 o'clock sermon on that day, by the President.

5. *Resolved*, That brother Swicegood's license be renewed.

Adjourned with a bendiction.

SECOND SESSION.

Opened with prayer by brother Rothrock.

After inquiry it appeared that there was no further business for the Ministerium, therefore,

6. *Resolved*, That we adjourn.

Closed with a benediction.

WM. G. HARTER,
Sec. of Ministerium.

APPENDIX. (A.)

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

Pursuant to an adjournment of last year, the Society met on Monday, 2 o'clock, P. M., May 8th, 1848, in Newton, Catawba county, N. C. The object of the Society was then stated, and its claims presented to the people by the President, when twenty-one enrolled themselves as members.

The Society next proceeded to an election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows :

Rev. BENJ. AREY, *President*,
" J. CRIM, *Vice President*,
" JOS. A. LINN, *Secretary*,
Mr. D. BARRINGER, *Treasurer*.

The President made the following appointments :

As Executive Committee.—Rev. Messrs. J. B. Anthony, Wm. G. Harter and J. H. Coffman.

Board of Directors.—Rev. Messrs. Samuel Rothrock, and J. Crim, and Messrs. Jonas Bost, Wm. H. Smith, Capt J. Sloop, and J. Lutz.

The Treasurer now handed in his report, which was accepted, when it was,

1. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed, whose duty it shall be to receive all moneys intended for this Society, to pay them over to the Treasurer elect and take his bond.

Committee—Rev Wm. G. Harter, and Mr. Jonas Bost.

The Executive committee of last year reported verbally, that they had employed no missionary, expended no money, and consequently had no special report to make.

The committee whose duty it was to audit the Treasurer's accounts, receive moneys, pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond, now reported.

Report No. I.

In hands of former Treasurer, as per his report, in cash, notes, and an order for $110 00,		$583 83½
Contributions at present meeting, viz:		
Paid by members of the parent Society,	$7 37½	
Collection on Sabbath,	11 00	
Auxiliary society, St. James church, Concord, per Rev. W. G. Harter,	7 20	
" " St. Enoch's, per same,	1 52½	
" " Bethel,	5 02½	
Individual contributions at Union church, per same, as follows:		
Mr. John Eudy,	$—37½	
" Abraham Dry,	20	
" John Dry,	25——82½	
Collections from Rev. J. A. Linn's charge,	5 12½——38 07½	
Total amount,		$621 91½

The committee appointed to examine Treasurer's accounts, receive moneys, pay them over to Treasurer elect, and take his bond beg leave to report that they have attended to this duty and find all correct. Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER,
JONAS BOST.

The claims of an indigent young man, now pursuing his studies at the Gettysburg Institutions, were now presented to the Society by several of the members, when a proposition was made by one of the brethren to give five dollars for one year to aid our young brother, if

nine others would do likewise, which was nobly responded to as follows:

PLEDGE LIST.

Auxiliary Society, Organ church, per S. Rothrock,		$5 00
" " St. Stephen's, per S. Nussman,		5 00
Rev. J. B. Anthony,		5 00
" J. A. Linn,		5 00
" Wm. G. Harter,		5 00
" J. H. Coffman,		5 00
" J. Crim,		5 00
" Benj. Arey,		5 00
" J. Swicegood,		5 00
Mr. D. Barringer,		5 00
Capt. J. Sloop,		5 00
Mr. Wm. H. Smith,		5 00
		$60 00

II. *Resolved*, That brother J. S. Heilig, receive $20 from our Missionary and Education society in addition to the foregoing amount pledged; and that the Secretary inform him of our action forthwith.

CLAIMS AGAINST MISS. AND EDUCATION SOCIETY.

Ordered, That the following claims be paid out of the Treasury of the society:

To Rev. J. Swicegood, for Miss. services in Davidson and Stokes counties,	$80 00
To " B. Arey, for services in Catawba county,	20 00
To " J. B. Anthony, due him on postage,	20

III. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer be requested to collect the claims due by Mr. John Krimminger to this society, if possible.

The President then appointed the Rev J. H. Coffman to preach the Missionary and Education sermon at our next meeting of Synod.

IV. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer send on to brother Heilig, the sum of eighty dollars, appropriated to him for Education purposes, in

two installments as may suit his convenience, and that the money pledged on his behalf, be paid into the Miss. and Ed. Society's Treasury, as a substitute.

V. *Resolved*, That extracts of the proceedings of this Society be appended to, and printed with the minutes of our Synod.

VI. *Resolved*, That this Society now adjourn, to convene again at 2 o'clock on Monday, at the place of the next meeting of our Synod.

JOS. A. LINN,

Sec. Miss. and Ed. Society.

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD,

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CONVENED AT ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.,
MAY FOURTH, 1849.

Salisbury:

BRUNER & JAMES, BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.

1849.

MINUTES.

Pursuant to a resolution of last Synod, the Ministers and Delegates composing the 43rd. Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled at St. John's Church, Cabarrus county, N. C., May 4th, 1849. The Secretary, in the absence of the President, preached the Synodical sermon from II. Timothy, iv, 5. After which the members of Synod present, were called to order with singing and prayer by the President, *pro tem.*

The roll was called and the absentees noted.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

NAMES.	ADDRESS.
Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*Luthersville, Rowan county, N. C.,*
" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Allamance* " "
" SAM'L. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan* " "
" BENJ. AREY,	*Statesville, Iredell* " "
" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus* " "
" J. CRIM,	*Mocksville, Davie* " "
" J. A. LINN,	*Rockville, Rowan* " "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Clapp's, Guilford*	" "
" A. GRIMES,*	*Wilkesboro', Wilkes*	" "
" J. SWICEGOOD,*	*Browntown, Davidson*	" "
" J. H. COFFMAN,†	*Salisbury, Rowan*	" "
" B. N. HOPKINS,‡	*Salisbury, Rowan*	" "

*Absent. †Absent, but afterwards arrived. ‡Received at this meeting.

The following Lay-Delegates presented their credentials of appointment to this Synod, and took their seats.

CHRISTOPHER MELCHOR, Esq.,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.*	
HENRY KIME,	"	*Wm. Artz's* "
P. A. SEAFORD, Esq.,	"	*S. Rothrock's* "
JOHN BARRINGER,	"	*B. Arey's* "
MATTHEW BARRINGER,	"	*Wm. G. Harter's* "
SOLOMON SEAFORD,	"	*J. Crim's* "
JACOB FILE,	"	*J. A. Linn's* "
MOSES L. BROWN,	"	*J. H. Coffman's* "
DEWALT HARKEY,	"	*B. N. Hopkin's* "

Bro. B. N. Hopkins, now made his appearance among us and was invited to a seat as an advisory member.

The ex-officio President now made his Report, which was accepted.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren: In consequence of the removal of the President out of the bounds of our Synod, it is made obligatory upon the Secretary to discharge the duties of that office until the vacancy be filled. Once more have we convened as a Synodical body, by the kind providence of God, who hath "crowned our lives with good." To him let grateful incense arise from every heart, that our lives are spared, and peace and prosperity now smile upon us. But we are under renewed and sacred obligations of gratitude to the great Head of the church for the special out-pourings of his spirit upon several congregations connected with this Synod. The revivals of religion in St. Michael's, Iredell county; St. John's, Cabarrus; St. John's, Salisbury; and St. Matthew's and Luther's, Rowan, during the closing year, is perhaps unprecedented in the Lutheran church, in North Carolina.

Protracted meetings have proved a great blessing to the church from the earliest ages, and they are now loudly called for in all our congregations.

I deem it proper to direct the attention of Synod to a clause of our constitution adopted at our last meeting, which gives the Synod power "to form and change ministerial districts"—and to inquire whether the time has arrived when any material changes can be effected, promotive of greater good to the churches?

A letter was received on the 3rd of February, from Rev. J. H. Coffman, asking leave to resign his church in Salisbury, which, for the reasons assigned, was granted.

A communication from the Rev. J. B. Anthony, dated March 14th, 1849, has also come to hand, and as there is an important item in it, requiring the action of Synod, in due time it shall be laid before you.

As I do not deem it expedient for me, under existing circumstances, to recommend any special measures to the consideration of your venerable body, I close

this hasty letter with a devout petition to the throne of Grace, that God may smile upon us, in all our present deliberations, and graciously direct us in our future labors in his vineyard, and finally with all our churches may we be gathered to our fathers in peace, and forever in heaven share the reward of the righteous.

Amen. WM. G. HARTER, *Pres. pro tem.*

The Synod being now duly organized, proceeded to an election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows :

Rev. BENJAMIN AREY, *President.*
" J. A. LINN, *Rec. Sec.*
" WM. G. HARTER, *Cor. Sec.*
Mr. MATTHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Bro. James A. Brown, corresponding delegate to this body from Western Va. Synod, was introduced to this Synod, and invited to a seat among us.

Bro. Jacob Scherer, also from the Western Va. Synod, was introduced and received as an advisory member of this body.

By motion, the Minutes of our last session were referred to the committee on unfinished business.

All letters, papers, petitions, &c., intended for Synod, were now called for and referred to appropriate committees, as follows :

1. *Committee on President's Report and other Papers.*—Rev. Wm. Artz, and J. A. Brown, and C. Melchor, Esq.

2. *Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev. J. Crim, and P. A. Seaford, Esq.

3. *Committee on Unfinished Business.*—Rev. S. Rothrock, and J. Crim.

4. *Committee on Finance.*—Rev. J. D. Scheck, and Messrs. John Barringer and Solomon Seaford.

5. *On the State of Religion.*—Rev. Messrs. Wm. G. Harter, S. Rothrock and Jacob Scherer.

A letter from Bro. J. B. Anthony, a member of this Synod, but who has removed into the bounds of the Synod of S. Carolina, requesting the necessary credentials, wherewith to connect himself with the latter Synod, was received and read, when it was—

1. *Resolved*, That Bro. Anthony's request be granted, and that he be furnished with proper credentials.

A letter was received from Bro. J. C. Hope, corresponding delegate from South Carolina Synod to this body, and was read. Whereupon it was—

2. *Resolved*, That Bro. Hope's letter be laid on the table for future action.

3. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure the letter from brother Hope, and feel truly gratified with the sentiments of continued kindness and sympathy manifested for us as a body; but regret very much, that we have not the pleasure of seeing that bro. among us.

Bro. Harter, whose duty it was made to procure certain Ordination and Licensure Certificates, now stated that he had attended to that duty. The Certificates were presented, and received by Synod.

4. *Resolved*, That Bro. Harter receive the amount of $1 89 cents, the cost of said Certificates.

5. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn until to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Closed with prayer by bro. Rothrock.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday, May 5th, 9 o'clock, A. M.

Synod met according to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by Rev. Mr. Deruelle, General Agent of the American Bible Society. The roll was called, the minutes of yesterday read, amended and confirmed.

The Rev. Mr. Deruelle was now introduced to Synod and received as an advisory member.

Bro. Harter now handed in his report as Missionary in Catawba county, N. C., which was read and received.

Report No. 1.

To the Synod of North Carolina:

Dear Brethren: In pursuance of the arrangement made at our last Synod, in relation to our church in Catawba, I have endeavored to discharge the duty imposed upon me. I have devoted half of my time to our brethren in that county, preaching alternately at Newton and St. Paul's. And although my success has not been as encouraging as I could have desired, yet something has been done for the up-building of a congregation. Seven members have been received by confirmation, and a goodly number of scattered members have given their names as regular communicants, making in all about forty-five.

Other denominations, particularly our German Reformed brethren have manifested towards me a kind, hospitable, and Christian spirit; and from the increased attendance latterly, it is believed if our efforts can be followed up, we shall have the pleasure to see the work of the Lord prospering in our hands. May the dews of heaven water the seed sown. WM. G. HARTER.

Adopted.

The committee on the President's Report, and other papers, now reported.

Report No. 2.

The committee to whom was referred the President's Annual Report, beg leave to submit the following:

1st. The visitations of the Divine Spirit vouchsafed to several congregations in our connection, during the past year, and the Grace of God so manifest in the recent awakenings and revivals among our people, demand the most grateful re-

joicings and cordial thanksgivings to the Great Head of the Church. "Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us; but unto thy great name be the praise."

2d. That the out-pourings of the Spirit upon the Church may be yet more abundant, and that our eyes may behold the blessed fruits of a revival, universal, deep and abiding, should be the subject of most unceasing and earnest prayer to God by the Church. "O Lord, revive thy work in the midst of the years; in the midst of the years make known, in wrath remember mercy."

3d. The passage in the Report which refers to Rev. J. H. Coffman's resignation of the church in Salisbury, we recommend to the consideration of the Ministerium.

4th. Your committee recommend the adoption of the Report, and that it be printed with the minutes.

WM. ARTZ,
J. A. BROWN,
C. MELCHOR, Esq.

Adopted.

The Parochial Reports were now called for and handed in, which are as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,.....	Baptisms. Infants,....	Baptisms. Adults,...	Confirmations,.....	Admissions, ...	Communicants,.....	Restorations,.....	Dismissions, ...	Expulsions,.....	Burials,.....	Death of Members.....	Sunday Schools,.....	Scholars,.....	Prayer Meetings,.....
Rev. J. D. Scheck,...	2	64				470		10	2		10			
" Wm. Artz,.....	4	36	2	5	3	165				17				
" S. Rothrock,.....	2	39	3	51		510				9	3			
" B. Arey,.....	1	15	5	9	5	110	2	1	3	1	1			1
" Wm. G. Harter,.	4	31		30	4	322		2		5	5			
" J. Crim,.....	3	2	1	3	5	100				5		1	20	
" J. A. Linn,.....	3	33	5	20		169	3	3	2	11	5			1
" J. H. Coffman,....	2	18	4	35	10	231		6	1	4	1	1	60	2
" B. N. Hopkins,....	2	9				138				1				
" J. B. Anthony,..		17	2	14						6				
Total,....	23	264	22	167	27	2215	5	22	8	59	25	2	80	4

6. *Resolved*, That the President appoint a committee, whose duty it shall be to receive all Synodical contributions, pay them over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee: Messrs. C. Melchor and P. A. Seaford.

The Treasurer of Synod now handed in his report, which was received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Report No. 3.—TREASURER OF SYNOD.

Matthias Barrier, Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in my hands at synod of 1848, - - -	$44 03¼
Contributions at last synod, - - - - - -	42 71¾
Contributions received since last synod, from Rev. J. A. Linn's charge, - - - - - - - - -	5 15
Interest on moneys loaned, - - - - - - -	2 00
Total, - - - - - - - - -	$93 90
Contra.	
Paid, by the direction of Synod, to Bruner & James for Printing Minutes, - - - - - - - - -	45 00
Balance due synod, - - - - - -	$48 90

MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

The number and state of vacant congregations were next inquired into. Verbal statements were made by several of the brethren in reference to vacancies in Catawba and Davidson counties. But there being no motion before this body. it was—

7. *Resolved*, That the further discussion of this subject be postponed until next session of this Synod.

Bro. Coffman now arrived in our midst, rendered in his excuse for not attending sooner, which was satisfactory, and took his seat.

Bro. M. L. Brown, lay-delegate from bro. Coffman's charge, now presented his certificate, and took his seat.

The Rev. J. B. Crist, a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Illinois, and General Agent for the Theological Seminary at Hillsboro, was introduced and invited to a seat among us as an advisory member of this body.

8. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn until Monday morning, nine o'clock, A. M.

Closed with a benediction.

At 12 o'clock the congregation having assembled, the Rev. Mr. Deruelle, General Agent of the Bible Society, preached from Isaiah,

xliii, 4. Immediately after which a collection was taken up in behalf of said Society.

After a short recess, brother Jacob Scherer preached a sermon from Gal. vi, 9.

At night, brother J. A. Brown preached to a very attentive congregation.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

At nine o'clock, a prayer meeting was held in the Church, immediately after which the Rev. J. B. Crist preached on the Resurrection, from I. Corinthians, xv, 54. The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was then administered to a large multitude of Christ's followers.

At 2 o'clock, the Rev. William Artz preached the Missionary Sermon, (Bro. Coffman, who was appointed to this duty, being indisposed) to a large and attentive congregation, when a very liberal collection was lifted, in favor of the Missionary and Education Society in connection with this Synod.

At night, Bro. Crist preached a thrilling sermon on the Judgment. The Lord was present. Fourteen anxious persons came forward to be prayed for and conversed with upon the subject of their Salvation.

May God water the seed here sown, and save the purchase of his Son's blood,

THIRD SESSION.

Monday 9 o'clock A. M.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by Bro. J. Scherer. The roll was called—the minutes of Saturday were read and confirmed.

Bro. J. Ingold, of the German Reformed Classis, was now introduced to this Synod, and invited to a seat as an advisory member of this body.

The Committee on the state of Religion now reported.

Report No. 4.

The Committee on the state of Religion beg leave to make the following Report:

1. We notice the adverse circumstances of the Church. And here, we remark, that much of the ground, which ought to be occupied by us, is still lying waste, —numbers of vacant Churches and destitute neighborhoods, call to us to come to their help, but the paucity of Ministers prevents a response to their petitions. Many of the people connected with us, it must be confessed, occupy a position in spiritual things, far beneath their duty and privilege. Vice of the worst forms corrode the vitals of the Church—her members often participate in those practices which are common among bad men. Zion yet mourns for lack of knowledge. "Search the Scriptures," is a divine precept, which with many, goes unheeded. "Pray without ceasing," is an Apostolic injunction, but meets no response from the majority of even the members of the Church.

"Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy," was thundered forth with terrific grandeur from Sinai's top, and made of perpetual and universal obligation, and yet professed followers of Christ drive their teams and pursue their secular business on the Lord's holy day. Profane swearing is another of the most common sins in the Church. O! how these things cause the pious heart to bleed!

2. We rejoice to see the dawning of a brighter day. The Churches and people are waking up. The family altar of prayer and praise is erected, and a more general inquiry of "what must we do"? is now heard in the Churches. Several congregations have been much revived, the spirit of the Lord is with us, and we are glad to see sin giving way. Under its benign and hallowed influence, the dram shop closes, and whiskey wagons disappear. The voice of profanity is hushed, and that of prayer is heard. We hail this as the first fruits of an abundant harvest, and earnestly pray, "O Lord revive thy work.

WM. G. HARTER,
SAM'L ROTHROCK,
JACOB SCHERER.

Adopted.

The subject of vacant congregations referred to this session, now came up for reconsideration, when it was—

9. *Resolved*, That this whole subject be referred to the Ministerium.

The committee on Petitions and Vacancies now reported as follows :

Report No. 5.

Your committee on Petitions from Vacant Congregations, would beg leave to report on No. 3, which is a petition from St. Paul's and Newton Congregation, Catawba county. We recommend this subject to the earnest consideration of Synod, with the sanguine hope that efficient measures will be taken to supply that interesting portion of the church.

JACOB CRIM,
P. A. SEAFORD, Esq.

Adopted.

So much of the above report as refers to the supply of St. Paul's and Newton congregation, Catawba county, now came under consideration, when it was—

10. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to bro. Arey to supply the church in Catawba county, the coming year, provided he and the people can make arrangements which shall be mutually satisfactory.

The committee on Unfinished Business now reported.

Report No. 6.

The committee on Unfinished Business would respectfully report—

1. We direct the attention of Synod to the 16th resolution of last year, providing for a protracted meeting to be held near Second Creek, in the month of June last. And also, to the 17th resolution of a similar nature, providing for a protracted meeting to be held at Hopewell church, in the month of October last. It would appear desirable to hear the result of these meetings.

2. This Synod would be glad to hear from our delegates appointed to attend the synods of South Carolina and Western Virginia. Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
JACOB CRIM.

Adopted.

The brethren appointed to attend these meetings referred to in the foregoing report, were now called upon to say whether they had attended to this duty. Those who had not, rendered in their excuses which were deemed satisfactory.

The Corresponding Delegate to S. C. Synod, now reported as follows :

Report No. 7.

Your Corresponding Delegate to the synod of South Carolina, which held its last annual meeting, at Sandy Run, Lexington District, Nov. 18th, 1848, attended to that duty, and was cordially received by that venerable body.

Adopted. JACOB CRIM.

Ordered, That bro. Crim receive $4 50, as travelling expenses to the synod of South Carolina.

Bro. Arey, Corresponding delegate to the Western Virginia synod now rendered in his excuse for not attending said synod, which was deemed satisfactory.

Ordered, That brother Harter receive the sum of 52½ cents for postage paid, &c.

11. *Resolved*, That $1 20 Centennary interest, paid in by brother Harter, from Bethel church be paid over to our Synodical Missionary and Education Society.

Bro. Hope's letter now came up for reconsideration, when it was—

12. *Resolved*, That we elect two Ministerial and two Lay-delegates to the Southern Church Convention, to be held in Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C., to convene on Friday before the first Sabbath in June next.

13. *Resolved*, That our delegates be instructed to oppose the establishment of a distinctive religious journal in our church, South ; and that in all other matters they be left to their own discretion.

Several appeals from the church council at St. Enoch's church, a part of brother Coffman's charge, were now presented, when it was,

14. *Resolved*, That the Synod resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to meet to-morrow morning at 8 o'clock, to hear the appeals brought up from St. Enoch's church, and the defence of the church council, with closed doors.

15. *Resolved*, That Synod now adjourn to meet again immediately after the rising of the committee of the whole.

Closed with prayer.

Tuesday Morning, 8 *o'clock*, *A. M.*

Pursuant to a resolution of last session, Synod now resolved itself into a Committee of the Whole, to hear the appeals of Messrs. Allen Rose and J. B. Coleman, sent up from St. Enoch's church After hearing all the evidence and circumstances in the case of brother Rose, it was—

1. *Resolved*, That brother Rose is entitled to and ought to receive a regular dismission from St. Enoch's church.

After hearing the grounds of the appeal of brother Coleman, and all the evidence and circumstances in the case, it was—

2. *Resolved*, That the whole case, respecting J. B. Coleman, be referred back to the church council at St. Enoch's for revision ; and that a new trial be granted him.

3. *Resolved*, That the Committee of the Whole now rise, having attended to its business.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday, 3 o'clock, May 8, 1849.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by brother Hopkins. The roll was called. The minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

Report No. 8.

Your committee to receive Synodical contributions, pay them over to the Treasurer elect and take his bond, would report the following as having been paid in, viz :

CONTRIBUTIONS

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.

St. John's,		$12 00

From Rev. Samuel Rothrock's charge.

Organ church,	$7 00	
St. Stephen's church,	2 00	—9 00

From Rev. Wm. G. Harter's charge.

Bethel church,	1 92½	
St. Paul's "	2 50	
St. James' church,	3 00	
Union "	62½	—8 05

From Rev. Wm. Artz's charge, 4 75

From Rev. J. A. Linn's charge.

St. Paul's church,	2 47½	
St. Matthew's "	2 16½	
Luther's "	72½	—5 36½

From Rev. B. Arey's charge.

St. Michael's church,	1 50

From Rev. J. H. Crim's charge.

Buncombe school house,	52½	
St. Matthew's church,	55	
Jerusalem "	25	—1 32½

From Rev. J. H. Coffman's charge.

St. John's church,	2 00	
St. Enoch's "	3 00	5 00

From Rev. B. N. Hopkin's charge.

Union church,	2 00	
St. Paul's "	1 50	3 50
Total,		$50 49
This, added to the amount in the hands of the former Treasurer, which is		48 90
Makes a Total of,		$99 39

which amount your committee have paid over to the Treasurer elect, and taken his bond for the same.

Respectfully submitted,

P. A. SEAFORD,

Adopted. C. MELCHOR.

The Chairman of the Committee of the Whole now reported verbally, that all the business laid before said Committee had been disposed of.

16. *Resolved*, That a committee of two Ordained Ministers and two Lay-men, be appointed in connection with the church council at St. Enoch's church, to settle the case in relation to Mr. J. B. Coleman.

Committee : Rev. Messrs. J. D. Scheck and S. Rothrock, and Messrs. Moses L. Brown and C. Melchor; said committee to meet on Friday before the 2d Sabbath in June next.

The Corresponding Secretary now reported.

Report No. 9.

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY ON THE MINUTES OF SISTER SYNODS.

Your Secretary would respectfully report, that no correspondence relating to synod has been attended to by him during the past synodical year, inasmuch as no such correspondence was imposed upon him by this synod.

The following are the minutes of sister synods, which have come to hand, and which appear to have been intended for this body. The minutes of the synod of N. York, Virginia, Ohio, Tennessee; and the minutes of the Pittsburg synod, as published in the Missionary, South Carolina, English synod of Ohio and Western Virginia synods.

THE MINUTES OF THE SYNOD OF NEW YORK.

This synod held its 53d annual session at Lower Red Hook, Dutchess county, N. Y., on Saturday, Sept. 2d, 1848.

There are thirty-six ministers belonging to this synod, four of which are Licentiates. They report 39 congregations; infant baptisms, 1370; adults, 39; confirmations, 381; admissions, 156; members 7,000; deaths, 125; sunday schools, 37; teachers, 242; scholars, 1560. Their contributions are as follows: To synodical fund, $83 46; for education purposes, $14 14; foreign missions, $106 38; domestic missions, $216 73; widows' fund, $55 00. In addition to the above we discover that they have contributed largely to other benevolent purposes, during the past year. Their officers are Rev. H. N. Pohlman, president; James R. Keiser, secretary.

MINUTES OF THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

This synod convened in New Market, Shenandoah county, May 5th, 1848. Its officers are Revs. J. P. Cline, president; A. P. Ludden, secretary; and P. Schickle, treasurer. This synod numbers 17 ordained ministers and 2 licentiates. They report 37 congregations; infant baptisms, 144; adults, 71; confirmations, 215; admissions, 36; communicants, 1842; deaths of members, 21; sunday schools, 11; teachers, 63; scholars, 557; prayer meetings, 32. $70 were paid over into synodical treasury. They recommend that the pastoral charges of their synod pay the expenses of their ministers in going to and returning from synod.

This synod stands adjourned to meet again in German Settlement, Preston co., Virginia, on Thursday preceding the second Sabbath in May, 1849. $99 50 was paid into the education society; and ten individuals pledged themselves for $10 00 each for the ensuing year; and eleven individuals pledged themselves for $21 50 in less sums, making in all $121 50. Liberal contributions were also made to the home missionary society, and pledges given for the sum of $142 00 for the ensuing year.

MINUTES OF THE 6TH JOINT CONVENTION OF SYNOD OF OHIO.

It convened in Columbus. There are 61 ministers belonging to this synod. Its officers are, Revs. J. Mehling, president; T. C. Becker, secretary; and C. Spielmann, Treasurer.

Their Seminary, located at Columbus, is represented as being in a flourishing condition. Three individuals were solemnly set apart for the Gospel Ministry by the rite of ordination.

They report 173 congregations, 959 baptisms, 786 confirmed, 10,481 communicants, 561 burials, 42 sunday schools, and $337 54½ collections. They have also an education society connected with their synod

MINUTES OF THE PITTSBURG SYNOD.

This enterprising and efficient synod, though in existence but for a short time, is now composed of 23 ministers. They report 13 new churches erected within their bounds during the last synodical year, besides many others in progress of erection among them. They have organized 12 congregations, all of which appear to be flourishing.

Their officers are, Bishops Gottlieb Daeler, president; S. D. With, secretary; and Mr. George Buely, treasurer.

They report 75 churches, 35 preaching stations, 13 missions, 683 infant, and 45 adult baptisms; 518 confirmations, 276 admissions, 5000 communicants, 60 deaths of children, 28 Lutheran, and 36 Union, sunday schools; 500 teachers, 3432 scholars, 6020 volumes in libraries, 97 catechumens, and 41 prayer meetings.

Contributions for home missions, $975; foreign $37 51; tuition for indigent young men, $128 82; synodical treasurer, $81 18; local objects, $11000; other beneficial objects, $800. Total amount contributed, $12,952 52.

We hesitate not to say, that this synod is without a parallel for its zeal and efficiency in building up the church and promoting all the benevolent enterprizes of the day. Would to God that we in particular, and all other synods of our church, could imbibe more of their spirit; and like them could become more efficient in accomplishing that part of the work which God has assigned us.

MINUTES OF THE SYNOD OF TENNESSEE.

This synod numbers 24 ministers, 14 of whom were absent. The officers elect are, J. R. Mosba secretary, Revs. A. Efird treasurer, and H. Wetzel assistant secretary. Favorable notice is taken of the minutes of our synod. In reference to certain statements made by Dr. Hazelius in his history, called the "History of the American Lutheran Church," relative to their body, which they say are erroneous, the following resolution was passed:

Resolved, That the Rev. A. Henkle, J. Stirewalt, J. Killian, Dr. S. G. Henkle, and Mr. Socrates Henkle, be appointed a committee to examine the statements referred to, and correct such errors as they may notice therein; and that they request the editors of the Lutheran Observer, Standard, and such other papers as may be deemed expedient, to publish such corrections in connection with this preamble and resolution.

In reference to a proposition made by some of the members of the Western Virginia Synod, to enter into a friendly correspondence with their Synod, by a reciprocal interchange of Delegates,

Resolved, That although it would afford us the highest gratification, and we most sincerely desire to see those who are one with us in name, also united in doctrine and practice; and in that case would most cheerfully unite and co-operate

with them in such measures as are calculated to advance and promote the cause of truth; yet we wish to be distinctly understood, that however much a union is desired, it can only be effected upon the assurance of a strict adherence to the doctrines and usages of our church, as set forth in its symbols, and until we can have this assurance, we, on our part, can consent to no such union.

We also notice a petition from St. Paul's church, Augusta county, Va., stating that the petitioners are opposed to any union of energies and resources between us and the New Lutherans, except on the condition, that they first renounce all their anti-Lutheran doctrines, measures, &c. It would appear that great stress was placed upon this petition, some way or other; as we find every word of it standing in italics. These brethren appear to take the symbols and usages of the Church, as their rule of faith. Much as we esteem and respect these things, yet we are frank to confess, that we can acknowledge no other rule of faith than that contained in the word of God. When symbols and usages correspond with this, we receive and endeavor to follow them. When not, it is the part of wisdom to reject them. And it is our humble opinion that if all were disposed not to place so much stress upon human inventions, and were willing to take the Bible for their guide, and were willing to be governed by it, we would not find so much difference of opinion and disagreement among brethren.

They report 430 infant, 20 adult, and 5 slave, baptisms; and 252 confirmations. Synodical contributions, $59 58. This synod stands adjourned to meet again at Beck's church, Davidson county, on Saturday before the third Sunday in October, 1849.

MINUTES OF SYNOD OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

The officers of this synod are, Revs. J. C. Hope, president; G. Haltiwanger, Jr., recording secretary; J. F. W. Leppard, corresponding secretary; and Mr. H. Muller, treasurer of seminary; John Rouch, treasurer of synod; and Dr. Patrick Todd, treasurer of widow's fund.

The most important matter claiming the attention of this body, and upon which some action was had at the last meeting of synod, is the Southern Church Convention. This Convention was proposed to us by the brethren of the South, the objects of which were favorably received by this synod. But we are sorry to say that in our opinion one of the most important objects of that Convention, and one in which the most general interest was felt on the part of all the synods concerned, has been frustrated by the recent action of the synod of S. Carolina. The seminary, we presume, is now permanently located.

A Southern Church paper does not meet our approbation.

There are other matters which will claim the attention of said Convention. We recommend the appointment of delegates to represent us in said Convention. We are happy to learn that these brethren are going forward in the great and good work of training up ministers, and sending forth missionaries to the West, as well as aiding the foreign missionary enterprise.

They report, congregations, 39 ; baptisms, whites 239, colored 126 ; members received, whites 168, colored 65 ; communicants, whites 2644, colored 394 ; sunday schools, 18 ; teachers, 66 ; scholars, 370 ; charitable societies, 16 ; burials, 138.

ENGLISH SYNOD OF OHIO.

This synod numbers 10 ministers, three of whom were absent. Its officers are, Revs. E. Greenwald, president ; A. N. Bartholomew, secretary ; and Mr. D. Manning, treasurer. They report 29 congregations, 248 baptisms, 158 confirmations, 2076 communicants, and 57 deaths. These brethren appear to be laudably engaged in missionary enterprise.

MINUTES OF WESTERN VIRGINIA SYNOD.

This synod has in its connection 10 ministers, 2 of which were received at this meeting of synod. The officers are, Revs. J. A. Brown, president, and E. Hawkins, secretary ; and Mr. J. J. Greever, treasurer.

We discover that this body appointed a committee to address a friendly letter to the Tennessee synod expressive of the wish of their synod to hold a friendly and christian correspondence with them. We are happy to see that the collegiate institution now under the fostering care of this synod, is in a growing and prosperous condition. We would recommend this Institution to the confidence and support of this synod. This synod has elected delegates to attend the Southern Church Convention with instructions to vote against the establishment of a Southern Church paper.

They report 23 congregations, 124 baptisms, 78 confirmations, 1633 communicants, 27 deaths, 13 prayer meetings, 1 sunday school and 135 scholars ; and 33 Bible classes.—Rev. J. A. Brown was appointed corresponding delegate to this synod, whom we were pleased to see in our midst.—This synod stands adjourned to meet again in Pine Grove Church, Roanoke county, on Saturday before the first Sabbath in September next, 9 o'clock, A. M.

Your Secretary would earnestly recommend to all the Evangelical Lutheran Synods in the United States of America the propriety of furnishing your Corresponding Secretary with all the minutes and papers intended for him at least two weeks before the meeting of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. BENJ. AREY, Cor. Sec.

The delegates to the last General Synod now reported.

Report No. 10.

Your Delegates to the General Synod, would respectfully offer the following report : The last convention of this body was held in the city of New York, in the month of May, 1848 ; and it was one of the largest and most interesting meetings

that it has ever held. Your Delegates were received with a kind welcome, and had extended to them those hospitalities which caused them at once to feel themselves in the presence of brethren, who were engaged in one common cause, that of advancing the best interests of our beloved Church, who is striving to do her part to bless our Country and the world, with the light of the glorious Gospel.

Fifteen District Synods, were represented in it by 41 clerical, and 30 lay-delegates, who were nearly all in attendance.

Three new Synods, viz: that of Illinois, the South West, and Wittenburg, were received into connection with it.

Very interesting reports were presented to the Synod on the following subjects: "The *Revision of the Hymn Book;*" the *Publication* and *Price* of the Hymn Book; *Christian Union,* the *Liturgy,* the *state of the Church,* and *Foreign Correspondence.*

Among the transactions of the General Synod, there are several items to which your attention is respectfully directed by your delegates. On page 7 of the proceedings is contained the report of the Treasurer of the Lutheran Pastor's Fund, and a vote of thanks to the Lutheran Book Company for several appropriations to said fund. We recommend that the delegates to the next General Synod be instructed to inquire into the nature and objects of this fund, and upon what terms persons become entitled to its benefaction.

The subjects of Temperance, Church Music, and Parochial Schools, were recommended to the attention of each district Synod.

In conclusion, your delegates would beg leave to say, that they have returned to their homes with increased confidence in the piety and self-denial of the ministers composing the General Synod,—their works are before the world, and their praise in all the churches.

That the General Synod has been instrumental in doing much good is abundantly evident from the excellent publications which emanated from members of that body, which have done more to enlighten the public mind in this Country with regard to the doctrines of our church, than was previously effected during half a century. It has brought the ministers and members of our churches to a closer union, and a more intimate acquaintance with each other. It has excited a spirit of enlightened zeal and activity in our churches, and with the blessing of God, will exert an influence that will be felt through all coming time.

Submitted with deference,

J. D. SCHECK,

Adopted. MATTHIAS BARRIER

The Committee on Finance now reported.

Report No. 11.

The Committee on Finance beg leave to say, that they have examined the reports of the Treasurers of the Synod, Seminary, and Centenary Funds, and find them correct.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SCHECK,
JOHN BARRINGER,
SOLOMON SEAFORD.

Adopted.

CENTENARY TREASURER'S REPORT.

John M. Smith, Treasurer of Centenary Fund, reports as follows:

Principal now in my hands, - - - - -	$474 56¼
Interest to present time, - - - - - -	28 47
Amount, - -	$503 94¼

JNO. M. SMITH, Treas.

17. *Resolved*, That $23 82½ cents, interest arising from Centenary money be paid over to the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

18. *Resolved*, That $56 50, Centenary money, paid in by C. Melchor, Esq., be paid over to bro. J. Crim, and he requested to pay the same to Col. J. M. Smith, Treasurer of Centenary Fund.

19. *Resolved*, That the interest accruing from the Seminary Fund, be added to the principal, which shall entitle us to a Directorship in the Seminary at Lexington, S. C.

The Treasurer of our Seminary Fund now resigned his office, when Synod went into an election for a new Treasurer, which resulted in the choice of Mr. Moses Barrier.

20. *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed to settle with the former Treasurer of Seminary Fund, pay the funds over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee: Rev. S. Rothrock, and C. Melchor, Esq.

21. *Resolved*, That brother Harter receive $50 00, as per 15th resolution of the minutes of last year.

22. *Resolved, That all motions or resolutions hereafter offered by the members of Synod be written before presented.*

Brother Coffman and his lay-delegate now asked leave of absence during the remaining session of synod, which was granted.

Brother John Barringer, also asked leave of absence, and it was granted.

Synod now went into an election for delegates to the Southern Church Convention, when Rev. Messrs. J. D. Scheck and J. A. Linn, ordained ministers, and Messrs. C. Melchor and P. A. Seaford, were chosen from among the laity.

DELEGATES ELECTED TO GENERAL SYNOD, AND TO SISTER SYNODS.

To General Synod.—Rev. B. Arey, and Col. John Shimpoch.

To South Carolina Synod.—Rev. J. A. Linn.

To Western Virginia Synod.—Rev. Sam'l. Rothrock.

23. *Resolved*, That the Secretary have 1,000 copies of the minutes of Synod printed: that two copies be sent to each synod in the United States, and five to those with whom we are in regular correspondence.

24. *Resolved*, That Rev. B. N. Hopkins, having taken charge of congregations in our bounds, be received as a full member of this Synod.

The place of our next meeting was now ballotted for.

St. Michael's, Iredell county; and St. Matthew's, Rowan county, were in nomination. On counting the votes it appeared that St. Matthew's was chosen, being under the pastoral care of the Secretary.

25. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be cordially given and presented to the people composing St. John's congregation for the very kind and hospitable manner in which they have entertained the present meeting of Synod.

26. *Resolved*, That Synod now adjourn to meet again on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1850, at the place above selected, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

The President now closed the proceedings of this Synod with appropriate religious services,

JOS. A. LINN,

Recording Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

Monday, 4 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by the President.

A memorial was received from the church council of the Lutheran congregation in Concord, informing this Ministerium of a charge involving the moral honesty of the Rev. Wm. H. Harter, arising out of a money transaction, which the said Harter had with Mr. Daniel Isenhour; and which had obtained circulation much to the discredit of Mr. Harter, and to the injury of his usefulness as a Minister of the Gospel.

After a letter from Mr. Isenhour himself, was read; and the statements of the gentlemen referred to in the memorial were heard and duly weighed, it was,

1. *Resolved*, That the imputation of fraud in the transaction with said Isenhour referred to, and which was amply detailed in his letter, and in the statements of the witnesses, does not attach to Rev. W. G. Harter.

The Ministerium now adjourned to meet again to-morrow evening at the House of Mr. Daniel D. Ridenhour.

Closed with prayer.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday evening, *May* 8*th*, 1849.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by bro. Harter.

So much of the President's Report, as related to brother Coffman's resignation of the church in Salisbury, and which was referred to this Ministerium, now came under consideration, when it was,

II. *Resolved*, That brother Coffman, having resigned the charge

of his church in Salisbury, in due form, and yet continuing as the Pastor thereof, without giving notice to this Synod, has acted unconstitutionally.

Brother B. N. Hopkins, having made application for a renewal of his license, it was,

III. *Resolved*, That brother Hopkins be examined to-morrow morning, preparatory to his licensure.

IV. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium adjourn until to-morrow morning, 8 o'clock, A. M.

Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Wednesday morning, 8 *o'clock.*

The Ministerium met, and was opened with prayer by the President.

Brother Hopkins was now invited into the Ministerium, when the President conducted the examination.

V. *Resolved*, That brother Hopkin's examination be sustained, and that his license be renewed.

VI. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium now adjourn, *sine die.*

Closed with a benediction.

JOS. A. LINN,
Sec. of Ministerium.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. CAROLINA.

PURSUANT to adjournment the Society met on Monday, 2 o'clock, May 7th, 1849, at St. John's church, Cabarrus county, N. C. The object of the Society was then explained, and its claims presented to the congregation, when fifty persons became members of the Society.

The Society next proceeded to an election of officers, for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *President.*
" J. D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" J. H. COFFMAN, *Secretary.*
Mr. P. A. SEAFORD, *Treasurer.*

The Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society, sent in his report, which was received and referred to a committee.

Committee: Matthias Barrier, Esq., Dr. James McEachern and Rev. Mr. Harter.

I. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take in all money intended for this Society, and pay it over to the Treasurer, and take his bond.

Committee: C. Melchor, Esq., Dan'l Ridenhour and J. A. Fisher.

The President then made the following appointments.

Executive Committee: Revs. J. A. Linn, B. Arey, and B. N. Hopkins.

Board of Directors: Rev. W. G. Harter, P. A. Seaford, C. Melchor, Daniel Barrier, Matthias Barrier and Dr. McEachern.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF LAST YEAR.

As Chairman of the "Executive Committee," I have no report to make other than the grant to Robert M. Jones, for the sum of $50 00, it being in two orders; one dated July 4th, 1848, for $20 00; the other dated Jan'y., 1849, for $30 00.

Respectfully,

J. B. ANTHONY, Chairman.

II. *Resolved*, That the "Executive Committee" be authorised to employ a Missionary for the space of six months, to visit and preach in all the destitute portions of our Church.

The President then appointed Rev. J. H. Coffman, to preach the Missionary and Education sermon at the next annual meeting of this Society.

On motion the Society then adjourned, to meet again to-morrow, at 2 o'clock, P. M.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday, 2 o'clock. P. M.

The Society met according to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by the Secretary.

The minutes were read and adopted.

The committee to examine the Treasurer's accounts, now made their report, which was received and adopted.

STATE OF THE TREASURY—REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON FINANCES.

In hands of former Treasurer, in cash, notes, and order,	$456 63
Contributions.—Rev. W. G. Harter,	7 02½
" B. Arey,	1 20
" J. D. Scheck, of St. John's church,	18 40¾
" J. A. Linn,	5 00
" J. H. Coffinan,	5 00
" J. B. Anthony,	5 00
Received by collection,	15 05
	$513 36¾

For which amount we have taken the Treasurer's bond,

Respectfully submitted,

C. MELCHOR,
D. RIDENHOUR,
J. A. FISHER.

III. *Resolved*, That this report be referred to the committee whose duty it is to receive all money due this Society, and pay it over to the Treasurer, &c.

IV. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer be authorized to bring suit against Mr. John Crimminger, to recover from him the money due this Society; and that the expenses of the suit be paid out of the funds of this Society.

V. *Resolved*, That extracts of the proceedings of this Society be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

VI. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn, to convene again on Monday, at 2 o'clock, at the place of the next meeting of Synod.

J. H. COFFMAN,
Sec. Miss. and Ed. Society.

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CONVENED AT ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

MAY SECOND, 1850.

Salisbury:

BRUNER & JAMES, BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.

1850.

MINUTES.

Pursuant to a resolution of last Synod, the Ministers and lay-delegates, composing the 44th Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled at St. Matthew's Church, Rowan county, N. C., May 2d., 1850. Bro. Harter, in the absence of the President, preached the Synodical sermon from ii. Tim., iii, 16, 17. After which, the members of the Synod present, were called to order with singing and prayer by the President *pro tem.*

Rev. J. Crim, was appointed Secretary, *pro tem.*

The roll was called and the absentees noted.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

NAMES.	ADDRESS.
Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*Luthersville, Rowan county, N. C.*
" WM. ARTZ,*	*Holt's Store, Alamance,* "
" SAM'L. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan county,* "
" BENJ. AREY,*	*Statesville, Iredell county,* "
" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus county,* "
" J. A. LINN,	*Rockville, Rowan county,* "
" J. CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie county,* "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Clapp's, Guilford county, N. C.*
" A. GRIMES,*	*Wilkesborough, Wilkes county, N. C.*
" J. SWICEGOOD,*	*Browntown, Davidson county,* "
" J. H. COFFMAN,	*Salisbury, Rowan county,* "
" B. N. HOPKINS,	*Salisbury, Rowan county,* "

The following Lay-Delegates presented their certificates of appointment to this Synod, and took their seats.

Mr. DAVID LINN,	*From Rev.*	*J. D. Scheck's*	*charge.*
" GEORGE CULP,	"	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
" ROBERT FREELAND,	"	" *B. Arey's*	"
" WILY BLACKWELDER,	"	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
" CONRAD MILLER,	"	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
" JEREMIAH BARRINGER,	"	" *J. Crim's*	"
" ELIAS OVERCASH,	"	" *J. H. Coffman's*	"
" JOHN SMITHDEAL,	"	" *B. N. Hopkins'*	"
" DAVID BARRINGER,	"	*Union Church.*	
" J. M. SMITH.	"	*Davidson county.*	

The ex-officio President now read his annual Report, which was accepted.

The Synod, being duly organized, proceeded to an election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted in the choice of the following brethren:

W. G. HARTER, *President.*
J. CRIM, *Rec. Sec., and* J. D. Scheck, *Assistant.*
J. D. SCHECK, *Corresponding Secretary.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer of Synod.*

All documents intended for Synod were now called for, and referred to appropriate committees.

1. *Committee on the President's Report.*—Rev. J. D. Scheck, and George Culp.

2. *Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev. J. H. Coffman and D. Barringer.

3. *Committee on Unfinished Business.*—Rev. B. N. Hopkins and W. Blackwelder.

4. *On Finance.*—Rev. S. Rothrock and Col. J. M. Smith.

5. *On the state of Religion.*—Rev. J. A. Linn and Conrad Miller.

1. *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed to receive the Synodical contributions, pay them to the Treasurer and take his bond.

Committee: Rev. J. D. Scheck and David Linn.

The Treasurer of the Centenary fund now handed in his report, which was referred to the Committee on Finance.

The Treasurer of the Seminary submitted his report, which for examination was referred to the Committee on Finance.

2. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn till to-morrow, 9 o'clock.

Closed with prayer by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

Friday, May 3d., 9 o'clock.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by brother Rothrock. The roll was called, the minutes of yesterday read and confirmed.

Committee on Finance now reported on the reports of the Treasurers of the Synod, Centenary and Seminary.

Report No. 1.

TREASURER OF SYNOD.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in hand at last Synod,		$48 90
Received at said Synod,		50 49
Total of receipts,		$99 39
Vouchers.		
Paid Rev. W. G. Harter, as per order of Synod,	$50 00	
Paid do. do. do.	2 41½	
Paid Rev. Jacob Crim, as per order of Synod,	4 50	
Paid Bruner & James as per order of Synod, for printing Minutes,	43 00	
Total of vouchers,		99 91½
Balance due Treasurer,		52½

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

REPORT OF TREASURER OF CENTENARY FUND.

The Treasurer of Centenary Fund, reports as follows:

Principal now in my hands,	$531 06½
Interest to present time,	31 86¼

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN M. SMITH, *Treasurer.*

REPORT OF TREASURER OF SEMINARY FUND.

The Treasurer of Seminary Fund in account with the Synod of North Carolina, makes the following report of notes in hand, viz:

One note due May 1, 1849, of	$137 00	
Interest paid to April 16, 1850,		$7 90
One note due May 1, 1849, of - - -	294 00	
Interest paid to April 16, 1850, - - - - -		16 90
One note due August 6, 1849, of - - -	107 50	
Interest paid to April 16, 1850, - - - -		4 45
One note due November 22, 1849, of - -	500 00	
Upon this note no interest from that date has been collected.		
Interest due upon said note to Nov. 22, 1849,		17 15
Amount of principal, - - - - -	$1038 50	
Amount of interest in hand, - - -		$46 40

MOSES BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Your Financial Committee would present the following as their report:

1. They examined the Report of the Treasurer of Synod, and find his accounts to have been correctly kept. The Treasury appears to be exhausted, and the Synod indebted to the Treasurer 52½ cents. Your Committee recommend that said amount be refunded to the Treasurer so soon as the Treasury shall again be replenished with funds.

2. They examined the Report of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund, and find it to be correct.

3. They examined the Report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, and according to the best data they had to go upon, find his accounts to have been correctly kept. The report of the Seminary Treasurer did not appear in the printed Minutes of last year, in consequence of which, your Committee were somewhat embarrassed in their examination of his Report this year. Your Committee would recommend that the reports of the different Treasurers be regularly spread out in full upon the pages of our printed Minutes. The Committee would further bring to the notice of the Synod, that our standing capital is now sufficient to entitle this Synod to one Director.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
JOHN M. SMITH.

The Treasurer of Centenary fund paid in $31 86 interest. Whereupon, it was

3. *Resolved*, That the interest accruing from said Fund, be paid into the hands of the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

4. *Resolved*, That the interest arising from our Seminary fund be paid over to brother Linn, and that he be requested to pay it to the Treasurer of the Seminary, appointed by the Synod of South Carolina.

The hour for preaching having arrived, Synod adjourned to meet again immediately after.

Closed with a benediction.

Brother Hopkins then preached a sermon from Isa. lv., 6, 7.

THIRD SESSION.

Two o'clock, P. M.

Synod opened with prayer by brother Scheck.

Report No. 2.

Your Corresponding delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, which held its last annual meeting at St. Andrew's church, Lexington District, in Nov. 1849, begs leave to say: that he attended the meeting and was cordially received by that body: And as an evidence of their continued friendship, they elected Rev. J. F. W. Leppard as delegate to this Body, and Rev. James Bailey, his alternate.

JOSEPH A. LINN.

The Committee on Unfinished Business reported.

Report No. 3.

Your Commitee on Uunfinished Business, beg leave to report:

1. The Committee would call the attention of Synod to the 12th Resolution in the minutes of last Synod: by said Resolution, delegates were appointed to attend the Church Convention held in Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C., in June, 1849. In the opinion of your Committee, it would be the pleasure of Synod to hear the result of said Convention.

2. Your attention is also directed to the 16th Resolution of last year's minutes: by said Resolution, a committee of four was appointed to attend St. Enoch's church, and in connection with the church council, take into consideration and adjust the difficulties between J. B. Coleman and the Council of said church. In the judgment of your Committee, Synod should be informed whether said committee of four attended to their duty.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

B. N. HOPKINS,
W. BLACKWELDER, } Committee.

The Ministerial Delegates appointed by Synod to attend the Southern Church Convention to be held at Concord, N. C., attended to the business assigned them:

but finding no delegates in attendance from any other quarter, returned home, and have nothing further to report. Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SCHECK,
J. A. LINN.

I, as one of the Committee appointed to attempt an adjustment of the difference existing between Mr. Coleman and the church Council of St. Enoch's, proceeded to the church on the day appointed, but finding no one in attendance, I returned home.

S. ROTHROCK.

5. *Resolved*, That the other members of the committee be excused for non-attendance.

6. *Resolved*, That a committee of seven, be appointed to proceed to St. Enoch's church on the Thursday before the 4th Sabbath in July next, to investigate and adjust the difficulties existing between Mr. Coleman and the church Council; and report their decision at the next meeting of Synod; and that that committee be considered the representative of this body, to which an appeal was taken by Mr. Coleman from the decision of the church Council; and that the corresponding Secretary notify the parties concerned.

Committee: Revs. B. Arey, J. D. Scheck and J. A. Linn; and Messrs. G. Culp, D. Barringer, Jno. Smithdeal and W. Blackwelder.

Synod now adjourned to meet again to-morrow at 9 o'clock.

Closed with a benediction.

FOURTH SESSION.

Saturday, May 4th, 9 o'clock.

The Corresponding Secretary presented his report.

Report No. 4.

Your Secretary has received the minutes of four Synods only, viz: New York, Virginia, S. Carolina, and Tennessee.

The last convention of New York Synod was held in Valatie, Columbia county, Sept. 1849. Rev. Dr. Strobel, president; C. F. Schaeffer, secretary: and C. F. E. Stolhman, treasurer. This Synod is composed of 34 ordained ministers and 5 licentiates. They reported 37 congregations, 1515 baptisms, 10469 communicants.

On the 19th page are found resolutions touching the establishment of a religious paper, which is to supercede the Observer in the event of its establishment. This may be a subject worthy of our consideration.

The Synod of Virginia is composed of 17 ordained ministers and 2 licentiates. Rev. J. P. Cline, president; A. P. Ludden, secretary; and P. Shickle, treasurer. The total membership is estimated at 2466. They report 42 congregations, and 36 prayer meetings.

The Synod of South Carolina numbers 46 ministers, 3061 communicants. Rev. Wm. Bearly, president; Rev. Leppard, secretary; Rev. Hart, cor. secretary; Mr. John Rouch, treasurer of synod; and Mr. H. Muller, treasurer of seminary. This Synod is actively engaged in Missionary enterprises, especially in the South-West, and has extended her arms as far as Texas.

Rev. J. F. W. Leppard was elected corresponding delegate to this body; we are sorry that he is not present. Their next meeting will be held at Betheden, Newberry district, S. C., on the Friday before the 2d Sabbath in Nov., 1850.

7. *Resolved*, That that part of the Corresponding Secretary's report which refers to the Tennessee Synod, be stricken out.

A petition from St. Enoch's church, praying Synod to take into consideration their destitute situation, was now presented, and referred to the committee on Petitions.

8. *Resolved*, That the $1 20 interest sent up from Bethel church, be paid into the treasury of our Missionary and Education society.

9. *Resolved*, That brother P. A. Seaford, Trea. of our Missionary and Education society, take a seat with us as an advisory member.

The committee on Petitions and Vacancies reported.

Report No. 5.

Your Committee to whom were referred Petitions and Vacancies, beg leave to report.—No. 1, is a petition from the Churches in Davidson county, in which the petitioners express their gratitude to this Body for the interest, which they manifested in their spiritual welfare, in securing the labors of brother Groseclose; and praying Synod that his services may be continued among them. These congregations number 95; and as a manifestation of their willingness to support brother Groseclose, they have subscribed $117 25 towards his salary. We would earnestly recommend the subject to the serious consideration of Synod, hoping that prompt action will be taken to supply that interesting portion of our Zion.

No. 2. Is a petition from St. Enoch's church, signed by their former Pastor and their Delegate to this body, praying you to take some action to supply them with preaching. This congregation is also recommended to the consideration of Synod.

J. H. COFFMAN.
D. BARRINGER.

10. *Resolved*, That any minister who may find it convenient, be

recommended to visit St. Enoch's congregation, and provided he and they can make satisfactory arrangements, that he supply them the ensuing year.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,	BAPTISMS. Adults	BAPTISMS. Infants,	Confirmations,	Admissions,	Communicants	Restorations	Dismissions	Expulsions,	Burials,	Deaths of Members,	Sunday Schools,	Scholars,	Prayer Meetings,	Missionary & Ed. Society,
Rev. J. D. Scheck,...	2	44...		60	3	520	5	2	...	...	16	...	.....	2	...
" Wm. Artz,.....	4	29...		13	...	240	...	...	..	9	...	...	.....	...	...
" S. Rothrock,....	2	14	7	21	21	523	1	...	1	20	9	...	.....	...	2
" B. Arey,.....	1	25.	10	29	2	130	...	...	3	...	...	1	.....	...	...
" Wm. G. Harter,.	3	34	3	37	8	343	2	4	4	6	1	...	1	1	...
" J. A. Linn,.....	3	24	2	25	...	186	1	2	2	12	9	...	.....	1	...
" J. Crim,.....	4	9...		...	2	100	...	...	...	5	2	...	.....	1	...
" J. H. Coffman, .	2	20...		...	...	220	...	2	...	8	6	2	100	2	...
" B. N. Hopkins..	5	45.	17	45	...	220	6	...	...	8	5	2	100	2	...
Total,.....	26	274	3	336	36	82	15			68		5	2	9	...

Report No. 6.

The Committee on the President's Report have examined the same, and find but two items that claim special attention.

The first is, the resolution passed by the Ministerium, which did not appear on the pages of our printed Minutes; which the President regards as a manifest violation of the Constitution. Your Committee recommend the reference of this subject to the Ministerium; and that they inquire into the causes which led to the suppression of the resolution, upon which was suspended the licence of bro. Coffman, and that he be required to inform that body whether the promise made to the President to keep silence on certain agitated topics has been by him strickly observed.

Your Committee deem it unnecessary to dwell upon this subject, as they conceive that the time has come, when every effort should be made on the part of Synod to preserve its constitution and authority inviolate.

The second item, is one of greater importance; the subject of Revivals of Religion. Your Committee deeming this a matter of vital importance to the entire Church within our geographical bounds, deem themselves incompetent to the task, and would therefore offer the following resolution:

1. *Resolved*, That all the Ordained Ministers composing this Synod, constitute

a Committee to take the recommendation of the President into consideration, and report the result of their labors at the next meeting of this Synod.

In conclusion, your Committee recommend that the President's Report be printed and appended to our Minutes.

Adopted.

Submitted with deference,

J. D. SCHECK,
GEORGE CULP.

Report No. 7.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Your Committee are of opinion that this body is already in possession of all the important facts, relative to the state of the Church, through the medium of the President's Report and other sources, and that a recapitulation of such matter, would but swell the number of pages in your printed minutes.

We beg leave, however, to say, that the outpouring of the Spirit upon the Church, in general, has been unparalleled in the history of the North Carolina Synod. According to the most current information received, upwards of five hundred souls have been hopefully converted to God since our last meeting of Synod.

We are taught in Scripture that "there is joy in heaven over *one* sinner that repenteth." Oh! what must have been their rejoicings, at witnessing such an extensive work of grace. The entire spiritual aspect of many Congregations has been changed. Where vice and immorality in the worst forms once existed, now is heard the voice of prayer and praise. Such signal manifestations of the grace of God, demands our most sincere and grateful thanksgiving. But, while we are made to rejoice to see the word of Eternal Truth thus prosper in our hands, our hearts are made to bleed in beholding the spiritual destitution and wild wastes in other portions of our Zion, and the formality and coldness manifested in many of our Churches. These things demand our unceasing and ardent prayers to God that the outpouring of his Spirit may be yet more abundant, universal and abiding.

Adopted.

JOS. A. LINN,
CONRAD MILLER.

Report No. 8.

The Committee appointed to receive the Synodical Contributions, would submit the following Report:

From Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.

Organ Church,	$11 00
St. Stephen's,	2 00

From Rev. Wm. G. Harter's Charge.

St. James Church,	3 00
Bethel Church,	1 50

Union Church,	2 00

From Rev. Joseph A. Linn's Charge.

St. Paul's Church,	2 50
Luther's Church,	82
St. Matthew's Church,	5 00

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's Charge.

St. John's Church,	8 00
Luther's Chapel,	3 00

From Rev. Jacob Crim's Charge.

St. Matthew's Church,	58
Mineral Spring's,	35

From Rev. Benj. Arey's Charge.

St. Michael's church,	1 47

From Rev. J. H. Coffman's Charge.

St. Enoch's church,	3 87
St. John's "	3 00
From Rev. J. Swicegood's charge,	75

From Rev. B. N. Hopkins' Charge.

St. Paul's church,	1 61
Newton,	1 25
Missionary Field,	0 00
Michael and Gideon Zink,	50
Peck's Church,	50
Sandy Creek,	46
Philip Swicegood,	50
Total amount,	$52 97

Synod now adjourned to meet at 2 o'clock. Closed with a benediction.

During the recess, Brother Groseclose preached from Mark x, 46, 52.

FIFTH SESSION.

Two o'clock P. M.

Synod met, and was opened with prayer by Brother Hopkins.

Brother Linn presented the Report of our Missionary, which brought to the notice of Synod some very important considerations relating to the future prospect of our Church in the new Town of Salem; and also other vacant Churches in Forsythe County. Whereupon, it was

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to take into consideration so much of that report as is recommended to this Synod, and report the same.

Report No. 9.

Your Committee to whom was referred that portion of your Missionary's Report, in which is contained certain items recommended to Synod, beg leave to state, that item first refers to a tract of land attached to Nazareth Church, Forsythe County, containing one hundred acres of good upland, of which possession has been taken, and a clearing commenced, without a legal contract with the present Trustee of said Church, he being the only male member and Trustee of this Church. Your committee recommend the appointment of a Trustee or Trustees on the part of Synod, to hold in trust, or dispose of said property, so that it be not lost to the Church.

Item second, refers to the new Town of Salem, as an important station, to which your Missionary directs the attention of Synod, at which place he has reason to believe a flourishing Church could soon be built up by well directed efforts; it being central between Hopewell, Nazareth and Garver's Churches, all of which united, would form a pastorate sufficient ere long to support a minister. Your Committee recommend, if possible, that a Missionary be employed to labor in this field, until some more permanent arrangement can be made for their future supply.

JOSEPH A. LINN,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JEREMIAH BARRINGER.

Inasmuch as this Synod does not possess the power to appoint Trustees, not being an incorporate body, therefore,

Resolved, That a protracted meeting be held at Nazareth Church, in Forsythe County, to commence on Thursday before the fifth Sabbath in August next, to be attended by all the Ministers of this Synod, and that Brother Groseclose inform the people of that vicinity of the purport of this resolution.

Resolved, That this Synod appoint a Committee to purchase two lots

in the new Town of Salem, and employ a Missionary to supply said place with preaching twice a month, and that he spend the remainder of his time in the surrounding Churches.

Committee—Rev. Joseph A. Linn, Rev. John D. Scheck, Rev. Benj. Arey, Col. J. M. Smith, J. Barringer, Esq., C. Peeler.

Adjourned to meet again on Monday at 9 o'clock. After which, brother Harter preached from Hebrews xiii, 13, 14.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

At 9 o'clock prayer meeting was held in the Church; immediately after which, brother Scheck preached on the subject and efficacy of prayer from Luke xi, 13. The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was then administered to a large number of communicants.

At 2 o'clock, brother Rothrock preached the Missionary sermon, from Psalms cxvi, 12, 13, (from which brother Coffman was excused on account of indisposition) when a collection was lifted in favor of the Missionary and Education Society in connection with Synod.

Divine service was conducted in the Church at candle light, when brother Crim preached from Romans vi, 23.

SIXTH SESSION.

Monday, May 6,—9 *o'clock.*

Synod met and was opened with prayer by the President. The roll was called, the minutes of Saturday read and confirmed.

A letter was read from C. C. Baughman, Principal of the Virginia

Collegiate Institute, soliciting our hearty co-operation in the promotion of the prosperity of that Institution, was read by the President before this body.

Whereupon, on motion of brother Hopkins, it was referred to a committee of two to report on said letter.

Committee—Brothers Rothrock and Scheck.

Report No. 10.

The Committee to whom was referred the communication from C. C. Baughman, Professor of the Literary Institution, located at Salem, Roanoke County, Virginia, would present the following Report:

1. They learn that a large and convenient brick building, four stories high, has been erected for the use of said Institution; that the Institution has been in operation for several years; that the number of students has been steadily increasing; that a chemical and philosophical apparatus has been purchased; and every arrangement necessary to secure thoroughness and efficiency, has been made. The Institution appears to be in a prosperous condition, and promises future usefulness.

2. Your Committee would recommend this Institution to the favorable consideration of our Church in North Carolina.

Respectfully submitted. SAMUEL ROTHROCK,

Adopted. JOHN D. SCHECK.

The place of the next meeting of Synod was ballotted for. St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus, and St. Michael's Iredell County, were put in nomination, when, on counting the votes, it was determined that our next meeting be held at St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus County.

The term of the Treasurer of the Centenary Fund having expired, Synod went into an election for a new Treasurer, when, on counting the votes, it was found that Col. J. M. Smith was re-elected.

Resolved, That a Committee of two be appointed to wait on Col. Smith and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. J. Crim, and Rev. John H. Coffman.

Synod now proceeded to an election for a Director of the Seminary, in South Carolina. Brother Scheck was elected.

Synod next ballotted for Corresponding Delegates.

Brother Scheck delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, and brother Arey, his alternate.

Brother Linn, Delegate to Western Virginia, and brother Harter, his alternate.

Synod now adjourned to meet again at the close of the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with a benediction.

SEVENTH SESSION.

Monday, 4 *o'clock—P. M.*

Synod met, and was opened with prayer by brother Scheck.

Resolved, That the Secretary have 800 copies of the Minutes of Synod printed: that two copies be sent to each Synod in the United States, and five to those with whom we are in regular correspondence.

Ordered, That the Treasurer of Synod pay to brother Linn $4 50 as his expenses to the Synod of South Carolina.

Resolved, That whereas it has already been resolved by this body to have the President's Report printed in full, the Ministerium be authorized to omit such portions of that Report, if any, as they in their wisdom may think had better be omitted.

JACOB CRIM, *Secretary*,
J. D. SCHECK, *Assistant.*

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

Friday, 8 *o'clock—P. M.*

The Ministerium met, and was opened with prayer, by the President.

The Ministerium then took into consideration the resignation of Union Church, constituting a part of the charge of brother Hopkins.—After some deliberation upon the subject, it was

Resolved, 1. That the further discussion of the matter be deferred to our next meeting.

The Ministerium now adjourned to meet again this evening.

SECOND SESSION.

Friday Evening.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by brother Crim.

The resignation of St. Enoch's Church, which composed a part of the charge of brother Coffman, was then taken up; whereupon, he was called upon to assign his reasons for resigning that part of his charge.—The Ministerium deemed his reasons satisfactory, when it was

Resolved, 2. That he be sustained in resigning that part of his charge.

Brother Hopkins was next called upon to show reasons for his resigning Union Church.

Brother Coffman handed in his sermon which was referred to a committee for examination. Brother Hopkins also presented his journal, which was referred to the committee.

Committee—Rev. Samuel Rothrock, and Rev. Joseph A. Linn.

The Ministerium now adjourned to meet again on Monday evening. Closed with a benediction.

Monday Evening, May 6.

The Ministerium met at the House of Mr. Hill, and was opened with prayer by brother Rothrock.

Report No. 1.

The Committee to whom were referred the sermons and journals of the Licentiates for examination, would present their report:

1. From the journal of brother Hopkins, it would appear that he has been diligent during the past year in preaching, holding prayer meetings, &c., and that his labors have not been in vain. Your committee regret that he did not in conformity to our Constitution, present this Ministerium with a written sermon for examination.

2. The arrangement of brother Coffman's sermon is good, and the matter instructive and useful. But your committee would direct brother Coffman's special attention to orthography and the use of capital letters. Your committee regret that he did not furnish this Ministerium with a written journal of his labors during the past year.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,

Adopted. JOSEPH A. LINN.

3. *Resolved*, That our Licentiates be required in *strict conformity to our Constitution*, to present this Ministerium with written sermons and journals for examination.

Brother Groseclose, a Licentiate of the South Western Virginia Synod, was now called upon to state his intention with reference to a call extended to him from Union Church, and the Churches in Davidson County. Whereupon it was

Resolved, 4. That permission be granted to brother Groseclose to take charge of these Churches, provided he and they can make arrangements that will be mutually satisfactory.

The Ministerium now took up that item of the Report of the Committee on the President's Annual Address, which was referred to their consideration, touching the suppression of a resolution of last year's minutes, whereupon, it was

Resolved, 5. That the Secretary and his advisers be not excused for the suppression of said resolution.

In compliance with the recommendation of the committee, brother Coffman was interrogated by the Ministerium in regard to his promise to the President, of silence on certain topics, to which he gave an affirmative answer.

A communication addressed to this Ministerium by the Council and members of St. John's Church, Salisbury, was read, and its purport duly considered, whereupon it was

Resolved, 6. That further action on the subject be deferred for the present.

Resolved, 7. That the License of brother Coffman be renewed for one year.

Resolved, 8. That the License of brother Hopkins be renewed for one year.

Resolved, 9. That we now adjourn.

Closed with the Apostolic Benediction.

JACOB CRIM, *Secretary.*

JOHN D. SCHECK, *Assistant.*

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NO. CAROLINA.

Pursuant to adjournment, the Society met on Monday at two o'clock, May the 6, 1850, in St. Matthew's Church, Rowan County, North Carolina, and after appropriate religious exercises, the names of twenty persons as members of this Society, were obtained.

The Society now proceeded to the election of officers for the present year, to wit :

Rev. J. D. SCHECK, *President.*
" J. H. COFFMAN, *Vice President.*
" B. N. HOPKINS, *Secretary.*
" P. A. SEAFORD, Esq., *Treasurer.*

APPOINTMENTS MADE BY THE PRESIDENT.

DIRECTORS.

Rev. WM. G. HARTER, Rev. B. N. HOPKINS,
Col. J. M. SMITH, J. BARRINGER, Esq.,
ABRAHAM HILL, SOLOMON EAGLE.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Revs. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, J. A. LINN, and B. AREY.

The Treasurer of this Society now made his Report, which was considered by items and adopted. When, on motion, it was

1. *Resolved*, That the Report entire appear in the printed Minutes of this meeting.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

PAUL A. SEAFORD, Treasurer, in account with the Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to wit:

To amount due from John Krimminger, Beneficiary student by note and order,		$170 00
" amount due from Wm. H. Fink, beneficiary student, by note renewed, 1849,		65 00
" amount due from L. C. Groseclose, beneficiary student by note, May 1845,		75 00
" amount due from Robert M. Jones, beneficiary student by two notes, November, 1849,		115 00
" amount due from John S. Heilig, beneficiary student, by note January, 1849,		40 00
Total amount,		$465 00
To amount due from Benjamin Arey, by note due 26th February, 1850,	$73 30	
Interest on said note to present date,	88	
" amount of cash received at the last annual meeting of Society,	98 20	
" interest obtained on said amount during the past year,	5 32	
" amount of cash received of B. Arey, at renewal of note,	5 90	
" amount received of J. M. Smith, Treas. of Centenary Fund,	31 85	
" amount rec'd by Rev W. G. Harter, as interest on Centenary Fund, Bethel Church,	1 20	
" amount rec'd by Rev. W. G. Harter, as contributions at Bethel Church,	2 75	$219 40
Whole amount,		$684 40

To the President and Members of the Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina:

DEAR BRETHREN—The above exhibited account is a true statement of your Treasury, from which it will appear that there is an amount of $465, 00 loaned to Beneficiary Students, and $219. 40 cents available funds, making in all the sum of $684 40 in the Treasury. It will ap-

pear by referring to the minutes of your last annual meeting, that there is a considerable mistake in the Treasurer's account. That account ought to call for the sum of $630 00, instead of $513 36¼ cents, which error stands corrected above. In September last, there was an order issued from your Executive Committee, authorizing me to forward to Robert M. Jones, a beneficiary student at the Lexington Seminary South Carolina, the sum of $60, and to take his note in proper form for the same, which was complied with.

By examining all the papers belonging to your Society, I found that the said R. M. Jones had received the sum of $55 00 on the 20th Jan. 1849; also, that John S. Heilig, had received the sum of $40 00 from your former Treasurer, for which sums he had neglected to take their notes, which notes I have since obtained, and which accounts for part of the error in his account to your last annual meeting.

In compliance with the 4th resolution of your last annual meeting, I visited Mr. John Krimminger, formerly a beneficiary student at the Lexington Seminary, but now located in Darlington District, South Carolina, and having learned that there was a very slim chance to get any money out him at the present time, I endeavored to persuade him to give us a new note for the amount he owed us, which he declined doing. He admitted the justice of the debt we claim against him, but said that he could not pay us any money at this time on the $60 note, neither would he give us a new note. He reminded me of our negligence in the management of the affairs of our Society, and boasted of the advantage he had over us in collecting our claims out of him, by pleading the statute of limitation. He alleged that he had paid $110 of the amount that he received of our Society, but could not tell any more when, but said that it had been paid some years ago—that he had borrowed the money from four different individuals, to wit: a part from Mr. Holliman, Esq.; part from Wm. King; part from Mr. Hudgens, who was now dead; and a part from some other individual whose name I do not now recollect. Finding that he could fix no definite time when he could have paid it, I referred him to his own letter addressed to Mr. M. Barrier, in August, 1848, upon which he said that he paid the $110 in August 1843, and had the Rev. H. Græber's letter of acknowledgment somewhere amongst his papers, but did not know where. I

then gave him time, until the next morning, to find it, when I called on him again for Græber's letter of acknowledgment, and told him I was very anxious to see it, and that it was very important to us to know whether he had such a letter or not; upon which he replied that he had searched his papers and could not find it. Upon which I told him that I reasonably came to the conclusion that he had never paid it, neither had he any letter of acknowledgment, for which he gave me no definite reply. I then left him and went to Darlington Court House, being fifteen miles off, and consulted two of their best lawyers as to the propriety of bringing suit against him, thinking that if I could obtain a judgment against him we might be able to collect the money, but after a few hours consultation on the various points in the case, I became perfectly satisfied that there was no chance at all for us to obtain a judgment against him, consequently did not bring suit.

I returned in the same neighborhood that night, and after some inquiry, I was creditably informed that he never came to that section of country before the year 1844, and consequently could not have borrowed the money in that year to pay the debt in 1843. Besides, Mr. Holliman positively declares that he never loaned him any money. Mr. King says that he had loaned him ten dollars sometime during the summer of 1844, and that sometime during the year 1845, Mr. Krimminger contracted a disease, sometimes called by one name and sometimes by another, and that he then borrowed ten dollars from Mr. Hudgens to pay a doctor bill to have said disease eradicated. There is one other case that I beg leave to mention here, that is, that his character is so bad that he is entirely out of employment as a teacher at present, and has turned his attention to the sale of spirituous liquors, and in order to evade the law which prohibits a man from selling any quantity less than three gallons without a license, he keeps a small box on his table with a hole in the lid, large enough to drop a silver dollar in edgewise, above which hole there is written in large letters, "The Missionary Cause," and all those who come up to drink drop something to "the missionary cause," instead of paying for the liquor.

Therefore, I would recommend that the amount due the Society from Mr. John Krimminger be stricken from the Treasurer's account as being irrecoverably lost. The journey occupied seven days. Travelling expenses $4 50.

P. A. SEAFORD, *Treasurer.*

May 6th, 1850.

Rev. L. C. Groseclose, the Missionary employed by this Society, now made his report, which was read and adopted. Whereupon it was

2. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer of this Society is hereby authorized to pay Rev. L. C. Groseclose $112. 40 due him at the expiration of his term of service.

The Executive Committee of the Missionary and Education Society now reported, which report was now read and adopted, when it was

3. *Resolved*, That said report appear in the printed minutes of this meeting.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE.

Your Committee would report that they have attended to the business assigned them. According to resolution second of the proceedings of your Society, at its last meeting, your Committe were authorised to employ a Missionary for the term of six months, "to visit and preach in all the destitute portions of our Church in the bounds of this Synod."

Your Committee addressed several letters to different brethren, endeavoring thereby to obtain the services of some one, but failed in every instance. At length a letter was addressed to Rev. L. C. Groseclose, in November last, to which an answer was received accepting the call as a Missionary. Said brother entered upon his labors in Davidson and Forsythe Counties the first of December, 1849, and has prosecuted his labors up to the present time, with an arrangement made with him by your Committee to continue until the first of June, 1850. Thus fulfilling the resolution of your Society. It is the opinion of your Committee that said brother has faithfully discharged the duties of a Missionary, and are rejoiced to know that the blessings of God have attended his labors generally. Sinners have been converted to God, christians revived, and the waste of our beloved Zion built up. We would recommend that he be paid full missionary wages for six months labor.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
B. N. HOPKINS.

The Missionary now handed in his Parochial Report: Congregations 8; Baptisms 6; Confirmations 5; Burials 1. Preached eighty-five times in five months, and visited a number of families in a Pastoral ca-

pacity. Raised by subscription at Beck's Church toward the support of a missionary $13 75

Do. at Sandy Creek,	11 12½
Do. at Pilgrim's	25 75
Collection at Pilgrim's for same,	7 91
Jacob Zink, sen'r	50
Collections at Sowers' Church,	72
	59 75½

Collection at Sandy Creek for Missionary Society :

Philip Swicegood,	$3 15
Paid,	1 00
Collections at Beck's Church for same,	4 71¼
	$8 86¼

Contributions from several Churches were now handed in viz: from

Rev. J. A. Linn's charge, St. Paul's,	3 67½
St. Matthew's,	2 08¼
Collections at the present Synod,	27 26
	$33 02¼

Rev. William G. Harter's charge.

Joseph Klutts,	25
J. B. Dry,	50
J. Eudy,	50
D. Melchor,	25
P. Ridenhour,	25
D. Lentz,	25
M. Barringer,	22½
G. Misenhamer,	25
J. Moose,	25

On motion, it was now

4. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Society is hereby tendered to P. A. Seaford, Esq., for the services rendered in behalf of this Society.

5. *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to take in all money intended for this Society, pay it over to the Treasurer and take his bond.

A letter was now read from Mr. Robert M. Jones, asking of this So-

ciety funds whereby he may be enabled to continue his studies. When on motion, it was

6. *Resolved*, That Mr. Jones' request be granted, that the Treasurer of our Society be authorised to forward him the money, and take his note for the same.

7. *Resolved*, That the beneficiaries of this Society be requested to report semi-annually, expenses for boarding, clothing, books, &c., to the Executive Committee of this Society, and that the Committee correspond with their Professors as to their progression, study, growth in piety, &c.

8. *Resolved*, That our Treasurers shall hereafter be held liable to the Society for all moneys that may be lost through their mis-management in taking improper notes or otherwise; and that all notes or bonds taken from beneficiary students shall be made payable in one, two, three, and four years after they shall have completed their Theological studies, at whatever Seminary they are supported by this Society, and shall be under seal.

9. *Resolved*, That the Executive Committee of this Society be authorised to act in concert with the Committee appointed on the part of Synod, in supporting a missionary at the new town of Salem, in Forsythe County; and in the event such missionary shall be employed the Executive Committee shall immediately inform all the Ministers in connection with this Synod of the fact, that they may solicit funds in aid of this enterprise.

10. *Resolved*, That hereafter all motions and resolutions offered by members of this Society, shall be reduced to writing before presented.

The President now appointed Rev. B. N. Hopkins, to preach the Missionary and Education Sermon at the next annual meeting of this Society.

11. *Resolved*, That extracts of the proceedings of this Society be printed with the minutes of Synod.

12. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to convene again on Monday two o'clock, at the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with singing and prayer.

B. N. HOPKINS,

Secretary of Missionary and Education Society.

PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL REPORT.—[APPENDIX.]

BELOVED BRETHREN—In the providence of God, we are permitted to see the close of another Synodical year; and that too, under circumstances of no ordinary interest. Nothing, perhaps, connected with the minister's life, is so desirable, (after having spent one whole year in arduous toil and labor for souls) as to enjoy the privilege of meeting each other in Synodical convention, when and where an opportunity is offered them to unbosom to each other their joys and cares, and not least of all, to consult with each other relative to those things which are to make for the interest for that particular branch of the Church to which we belong, and the best interest of immortal souls.

Again, we should call upon our souls and all that is within us, to bless that fostering hand which has preserved our lives, so that as a Synod, no breach has been made in our number by the cold and icy hand of death. Brethren, the time and place selected at our last meeting of Synod, finds us all in the land of the living.

The Lord grant that we may be as united in heart and hand relative to every good word and work, as we are, in the providence of God, as a body. And whilst we look back upon the past, and call to mind the good and the evil, the desirable and the undesirable things, that stand appreciated with us as unavoidable, let us remember that the Lord hath still further need for us, and that it becomes us to do whatsoever our hands find to do with all our might; for we know not the day nor the hour when the Son of Man shall say it is enough, render in an account for thy stewardship, for thou mayest not be steward any longer.

Let us then give all diligence to add to our faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, and to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godliness, and to godliness brotherly kindness,

and to brotherly kindness charity; for if these things be in us and abound, they will make us that we shall be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

As the organ of this Synod, it is made my duty, by the Constitution, to furnish you with a report of all the official acts to which I have been called, during the past Synodical year.

In this department of duty, I have had but little to do, and consequently, but little to communicate.

And in the first place, I would remark that, I have been solicited by most of the brethren to change the time for the present meeting of Synod. In view of the fact that many of the brethren would necessarily have to be absent in consequence of other engagements.

This I would have cheerfully acceded to for several reasons. In the first place, I should have taken a pleasrue in gratifying my brethren upon this subject; and in the next place, by so doing, it would have afforded me the pleasure of attending the meeting of Synod myself, which would have been no ordinary degree of satisfaction to me. But in examining the Constitution, I could not discern, that that instrument delegates to me any such power, and consequently, I thought it best to leave the matter as it was.

The next item of duty, to which I would respectfully call your attention, is that which was imposed upon me by the Ministerium itself in a preamble and resolution passed at its last session, relative to the case of brother J. H. Coffman. The resolution, for some cause or causes or other not fully known to myself, did not find its way into the printed minutes. As to the circumstances under which said resolution was suppressed, and the persons by whom it was done, may be a subject for consideration on the part of Synod. If our Synodical acts be worth any thing at all, let us adhere to them; if not, why any longer meet in Synodical convention. If a mere matter of convenience or of policy is to determine our compliance with our synodical transactions, then, indeed, I think it is time for us as a Synod to disband, and seek to employ our time that we spend in Synod to a better advantage. Let Synod be sure that it is always right, and then let its motto be *onwards;* and endeavor to preserve its rights and its authority inviolable, and suffer them not to be treated with sovereign contempt by any individual at home or abroad.

In Resolution No. 1, of last year's minutes, it was made my duty to furnish brother Anthony with a certificate of honorable dismission, with a view of connecting himself with the Synod of South Carolina, he having located within the bounds of said Synod. The duty was attended to by the first opportunity.

The above comprise all the official acts to which I have been called to attend during the past synodical year.

As to that part of God's moral vineyard over which God has been pleased to make us stewards, we have great reason to rejoice, in that it has been unusually prospered and blessed during the past year. In almost every pastoral charge connected with our Synod, we have heard of the grace of God, and our hearts have been made glad.

I should take pleasure in communicating some of the particulars connected with these seasons of grace which have blessed us during the past year. But as the brethren, almost to a unit, appear to have lost sight of a standing resolution found in our minutes making it the duty of each minister to write to the President within a specified time, with a view of placing him in the possession of all matters of interest relative to their respective charges, I shall be unable to avail myself of this privilege, and consequently cannot gratify the Synod upon this subject.

But we have understood that extensive revivals of religion have prevailed in brother's Linn's, Harter's, Scheck's and Hopkins' charges. At a late meeting held in St. John's Church, which I had the pleasure of attending in part, we were made to rejoice in that the grace of God was made manifest in the conviction, and we trust, in the conversion of souls. In a communication subsequently received of brother Scheck relative to this meeting, he writes: "The meeting at St. John's closed on Sabbath evening, having been in progress eleven days. Had you continued with us to the close of the meeting, you would have seen the salvation of God. At least forty persons obtained a hope in Christ, twelve or fourteen are young men." "Perfect quiet," he further remarks, "reigned throughout the meeting, and has left the objector without excuse."—This, in our opinion, is as it should be.

In a letter from brother Harter, he states that "during the past synodical year, St. James' Church and Bethel have enjoyed the saving influence of the good spirit of the Lord, particularly at the latter, in

September, 1849. The spirit of revival pervaded the congregation in a very extraordinary manner. Much good was received to the whole Church and vicinity; and I hope it will be permanent, and thus prove the revival to be genuine."

In my own Church we enjoyed a very extensive revival last fall.—Some forty expressed a hope in Christ, and some thirty united with the Church. A good state of things I understand also obtains in our Missionary field, enjoying the labors of brother Groseclose.

Union Church formerly under the care of brother Hopkins, and St. Enoch's Church, formerly under the care of brother Coffman, I have been informed, have been resigned by these brethren; if so, permit me to stir up their pure minds by way of remembrance, and that of the Synod, that we have one article in our Constitution, which says, that "after a licentiate has a stated charge he shall be restricted to it, and shall not resign it without the consent of the Ministerium, or in its recess, of the President. (See chapt. iii, section 9.) This matter requires attention.

As revivals of religion are now attracting the attention of our Church, within the bounds of our Synod, and similarity of views as far as is possible upon this subject, is all important, therefore, to the attainment of this desirable end, I would recommend the creating of a committee on the part of this Synod, whose duty it shall be to draw up and present to this body in the form of a report, what they may consider a safe platform, upon which we may all agree, and safely co-operate with each other upon the subject of revivals. In this report, they should endeavor to define what they consider to be a revival of religion, the means to be employed in originating them,—the manner of conducting them, etc.

Upon this subject, we should be united, for, united we stand, divid d we fall. I, for one, cannot value a genuine revival too highly. Whi on the other hand, I cannot fall in with any thing bordering on ultraism, confusion or disorder.

Let us therefore, as a Synod, settle down upon some safe and common ground upon this subject; and whilst we should be willing and determined to go as far as the word of God will justify us upon the subject, we should be careful not to bring upon us a worse evil than that which we would remove by overdoing what in the hands of God, properly managed, would prove a blessing.

The above embraces the principal matters to which I thought it proper to direct the attention of Synod. And now brethren, as my term of office has expired, I present to Synod my grateful acknowledgments for the confidence which you have reposed in me by conferring upon me the office of President.

And as this comprises my last official act, I would respectfully hand that which was conferred upon me, back to the same authority from which I received it, hoping that due allowance will be made for the imperfect manner in which I have discharged the duties imposed upon me, praying the Lord that you may at all times, and especially during the present session of Synod, realize what the Saviour means when he says, "Lo I am with you always even unto the end of the world." May his good Spirit preside over all your deliberations, and make the assembling of yourselves together not only agreeable and edifying to each individual member of the Synod, but a blessing to the Church at large. And to the Father, Son and ever blessed Spirit, be all the praise, honor and glory, henceforth and forevermore. Amen.

BENJAMIN AREY, *President.*

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

Convened at St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C., May 1st. 1851.

Salisbury:

PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.

1851.

MINUTES.

St. Stephen's Church, May 1st., 1851.

Pursuant to a resolution of our last meeting, the Ministers and Lay-Delegates composing the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled at St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus county, N. C., May 1st., 1851. The President preached the Synodical sermon from Mat. xxiii. 8: "*All ye are brethren.*"

After which the members of Synod present were called to order by singing and prayer by the President.

The roll was called and absentees noted.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

	Names.	*Post Office Address.*
1	Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*Luthersville, Rowan county, N. C.*
2	" WM. ARTZ,*	*Holt's Store, Alamance " "
3	" S. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan " "
4	" B. AREY,*	*Statesville, Iredell " "
5	" W. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus " "
6	" J. A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, " "
7	" J. CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie " "
8	" L. C. GROSECLOSE,†	*Lexington, Davidson " "

LICENTIATES.

9	Rev. J. GRIESON,¶	*Clapp's, Guilford county, N. C.*
10	" A. GRIMES,‡	*Wilkesborough, Wilkes county, N. C.*
11	" J. SWICEGOOD,	*Abbot's Creek, Davidson " "
12	" J. H. COFFMAN,‖	*Salisbury, Rowan " "
13	" B. N. HOPKINS,	*Salisbury, Rowan " "
14	" J. S. HEILIG,§	*Gold-Hill, Rowan " "

*Absent, but afterwards appeared. †Received at this Synod. ‡A letter was received from bro. G. but it came too late for Synod. §Received at the present meeting. ‖Absent at the opening of the meeting and afterwards appeared and took his seat. ¶Absent, and from whom nothing was heard.

LAY-DELEGATES.

1	Mr. JOHN FAGGART,	*From Rev. John D. Scheck's charge.*	
2	" JOHN TREXLER,	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
3	" WM. GOODMAN.	" *B. Arey's*	"
4	" DAVID D. LENTZ,	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
5	" PAUL MISENHEIMER,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
6	" J. A. DAVIS,	" *J. H. Coffman's*	"
7	" D. M. ISENHOUER,	" *B. N. Hopkin's*	"
8	" JEREMIAH BARRINGER,	" *J. Crim's*	"

The President now read his Report, which was received and referred to a committee.

The election of officers of Synod being next in order, was now attended to, and on balloting the following brethren were elected :

Rev. J. A. LINN, *President*,
" W. G. HARTER, *Recording Secretary*,
" J. D. SCHECK, *Cor. Secretary*,
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer*.

Rev. L. C. Groseclose was proposed and received as an advisory member of Synod.

On motion, the Minutes of last year were referred to committee for report.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

On the President's Report.—Rev. S. Rothrock and D. M. Isenhouer.
On Petitions and Vacancies.—Rev. J. Crim and John Faggart, Esq.
On Unfinished Business.—Rev. B. N. Hopkins and P. Misenheimer.
On Finance.—Rev. L. C. Groseclose and J. Davis.
On the state of Religion.—Rev. J. D. Scheck, Rev. J. Swicegood, D. D. Lentz, and Wm. Goodman.

Documents and papers intended for Synod were now called for, and two petitions were handed in : one for the Ordination of brother J. H. Coffman, which was referred to the Ministerium : the other was a request to hold our next meeting at St. Paul's church, Rowan county, which was laid over till the time of holding the election for the place of said meeting.

Report No. 1.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF SYNOD.

Matthias Barrier in account with the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

Contributions received at last Synod,		$53 00
Vouchers.		
Paid Bruner & James as per order of Sec. for printing Minutes,	$42 00	
Paid J. A. Linn as per order of Synod,	4 50	
Balance due Treasurer last Synod,	52½	47 02½
Balance due Synod,		5 97½

All of which is respectfully submitted.

MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Report No. 2.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF CENTENARY FUND.

The Treasurer of Centenary Fund reports as follows:

Principal now in my hands,	$531 00¼
Interest to present time,	31 00¼
Total,	$562 12½

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN M. SMITH, *Treasurer.*

Report No. 3.

The Committee appointed at last Synod, to settle the St. Enoch church case, would respectfully report as follows:

The Committee appointed by the Synod at its last session, met at St. Enoch's Church on the 25th of July to investigate the difficulties existing between Jacob B. Coleman, and the Council of said Church. There not being a quorum, with the consent of the parties, they proceeded to investigate the grounds upon which Mr. Coleman based his dissent from the decision of the Council, and his appeal to Synod, and came to the unanimous conclusion that the Council, in the case of Jacob B. Coleman, have erred, in that they expelled the said Coleman from the communion of the Church, and refused to hear and receive the testimony by which he expected to sustain a charge against one of the members of the Council, who has been retained in office and in communion with the Church. As these difficulties are of long standing, and as peace should be studied by all men professing godliness, the committee suggest the following conditions as the basis of settlement:

1. That the Council grant Mr. Coleman a letter of dismission, with a view of connecting himself with some other Church, if he desires it.

2. That the Council of St. Enoch Church and Mr. Coleman, extend to each

other the right hand of fellowship in presence of their brethren, promising to forget the past, and cultivate a spirit of kindness in the future.

JOHN D. SCHECK,
JOHN SMITHDEAL,
WILLIE BLACKWELDER.

Adopted.

Report No. 4.

The Corresponding Delegate to the South Carolina Synod submitted his report, which is as follows:

Your Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, and Director of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, regrets to say, that in consequence of severe family afflictions, he was unable to discharge the duties assigned him, and hopes he will be excused. Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK.

The above report was received and bro. S. was excused for non-attendance at said Synod for reasons assigned.

Report No. 5.

The Corresponding Delegate to the Western Virginia Synod, made his report as follows:

Your Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of Western Virginia, which held its last annual meeting at St. Peter's Church, Montgomery county, Virginia, in September last, begs leave to state, that he attended said meeting, and was most affectionately received by that body. And he feels assured that the best wishes for our future prosperity and success on the part of that body are felt in our behalf.—They elected Rev. Elijah Hawkins as Corresponding Delegate to this body, and Rev. Simeon Scherer his alternate. Yours respectfully,

JOSEPH A. LINN.

Report No. 6.

The Corresponding Secretary submitted his report, as follows:

Your Corresponding Secretary can report the reception of the minutes of one Synod only, viz: Western Virginia. This body held its meeting in Montgomery County in September last, and numbers nine ordained Ministers, and one Licentiate. Its Officers are, Rev. E. Hawkins, President, Rev. G. Scherer, Secretary, and Rev. J. J. Greever, Treasurer.

Rev. E. Hawkins was elected Delegate to this body, and Rev. Simeon Scherer, his alternate.

This Synod is actively engaged in the work of Home Missions and the education of pious young men for the Gospel Ministry; and are rigidly enforcing the Discipline of the Church. Among other resolutions found upon the face of their Minutes are the following:

Resolved, That it is the concurrent opinion of this Synod, that distilling and

vending ardent spirits is an immoral act, and especially so in Church members, and that all the Church Councils in our connection are urged to deal with members guilty of this sin, according to our discipline.

Resolved, That it is the unanimous opinion of this Synod, that draying on the road with teams to and from market on the Sabbath, is an immoral act, and especially so in Church members, and that all Church Councils are urged to deal with members guilty of this sin, according to the Discipline of our Church.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. JOHN D. SCHECK, Cor. Sec.

Resolved, That we now adjourn till to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Closed with prayer by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY MORNING, 9 o'clock.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by bro. Artz. The roll was called and the members answered to their names. Rev. J. Crim's delegate now appeared, presented his credentials, and took his seat. Mr. Eli Lentz handed in his certificate of appointment as Commissioner from Luther's church, and was received as an advisory member.

The Minutes of the first Session were read and confirmed.

The Rev. J. S. Heilig being present, it was

Resolved, That he be invited to a seat as an advisory member of this body.

The Rev. S. Scherer, alternate of Rev. E. Hawkins, delegate to our Synod from Western Virginia, now appeared; whereupon, it was

2. *Resolved*, That bro. Scherer be received to a participation in our deliberations as an advisory member of Synod.

Several copies of the minutes of sister synods were presented to Synod, but they came too late to be reported by the Corresponding Secretary.

Some letters were presented, and portions of them read. Whereupon it was,

3. *Resolved*, That the portions of those letters received from Professors Jacobs and Baughman, relating to this Body, be referred to a committee to examine and report.

Committee—Rev. Wm. Artz, Rev. B. Arey, and Mr. J. Barringer.

The Committee on the President's Report, submitted the following:

Report No. 7.

The Committee to whom was referred the President's Report for examination, would present the following as their report:

1. Your Committee are gratified to learn, that these portions of the Church, from which information has been received, appear to be in a prosperous condition; her members have increased, and the labors of her Ministers have been blessed.

2. Your Committee recommend that the President's Report, as amended, be appended to the minutes. Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
DANIEL ISENHOUER.

Adopted.

The Committee on Unfinished Business now made their report, which is as follows:

Report No. 8.

The Committee on unfinished business beg leave to report, that they have examined the minutes of last Synod, and find but four items of unfinished business, to which the attention of Synod is called:

First is a resolution passed constituting a Committee of all the Ordained Ministers of Synod, whose duty it should be to draw up and present to Synod in the form of a report, what they might consider a safe platform upon which all might agree, and safely co-operate with each other, upon the important subject of revivals. In the opinion of your Committee, Synod should now be informed of the result of the united action of said Committee.

Second is a resolution making it obligatory upon the Ministers of Synod to hold a protracted meeting in Nazareth Church, Forsythe County, to commence on Thursday before the fifth Sabbath in August, 1850. It would, perhaps, be interesting to Synod, to know whether said resolution was carried into effect.

Third is a resolution authorising a Committee of six to purchase two lots in the new Town at Salem, for the use and benefit of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, and also provide a Missionary for that place. Synod would doubtless take pleasure in hearing what was done by said Committee. All of which is respectfully submitted,

B. N. HOPKINS,
PAUL MISENHEIMER.

The above report was received and taken up item after item. While the first item was undergoing a discussion in which several of the brethren participated, the time for divine service was announced, and a motion for adjournment till the close of service, prevailed.

A sermon was now preached by Rev. J. Crim, from the text, Num. x. 29.

THIRD SESSION.

Two o'clock, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by the Secretary. The members were called and answered to their names.

The discussion of the first item of the report of the Third Committee, was resumed—the members generally participating. After a lengthy investigation of the merits of the question involved, it was,

4. *Resolved*, That the first item in the report presented by the Committee on Unfinished Business, be indefinitely postponed.

Yeas—Revs. J. D. Scheck, B. N. Hopkins, W. G. Harter, J. Crim, J. Swicegood, L. C. Groseclose, J. H. Coffman, and J. A. Linn;* and Messrs. D. M. Isenhouer, Paul Misenheimer, D. D. Lentz, John Faggart, Jeremiah Barringer, and J. A. Davis.

Nays—Revs. Wm. Artz, S. Rothrock, and B. Arey; and Messrs. Wm. Goodman and John Trexler.

2d. item: In relation to this item it was ascertained, that although the brethren did not attend the meeting appointed by Synod, in consequence of a misunderstanding about the proper time, yet as there have been several protracted meetings held in said church (Nazareth) during the year by the brethren, that the spirit of the resolution referred to, has been fully answered.

3d. item: Upon this item the following report was presented:

Report No. 9.

The Committee created by a resolution found on pages 13 and 14 of your last minutes, in which the important duty was imposed of purchasing two lots in the new Town at Salem, and employ a Missionary to supply said place with the preaching of the Gospel, beg leave to say that they have not fulfilled said resolution for the following reasons:

1. Because at a very early day after the last Synod, we were informed that the lots to which we had an eye, were disposed of, and purchased by the Methodist Episcopal Church.

2. We made some inquiry and found that no others suitable for our purposes could be bought at any reasonable prices. Your Committee, therefore abandoned the task assigned them for the present, but would recommend that Synod do not abandon the idea altogether, but should suitable lots be put in market, to purchase them.

Yours respectfully,

Adopted. JOSEPH A. LINN.

*Vote granted by order of Synod.

5. *Resolved*, That the committee appointed to procure a lot or lots of ground for the use and benefit of the Lutheran church, in the Town of Winston, be continued.

4th. item: *Resolved*, That it be stricken out.

Bro. Scheck asked leave of absence to attend the burial of Mrs. Barrier, on to-morrow; but inasmuch as his presence in Synod was regarded as quite important, it was,

6. *Resolved*, That he be not excused.

Leave of absence for bro. Rothrock's delegate, during this evening, was granted.

7. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn till 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with a benediction.

At night, divine service was conducted in the church by bro. Swicegood. Text: Num. xiv. 24.

FOURTH SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, 9 o'clock.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with singing and prayer by bro. Scherer. The roll was called and the members answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The attention of Synod was directed to the 18th resolution of the Minutes of 1847, and enquiry made whether said resolution had been acted out.

8. *Resolved*, That bro. Leppard, who now appeared as delegate from the South Carolina Synod, be invited to a seat among us, and to participate in all our deliberations.

Bro. S. Rothrock now called for the sense of this Synod in relation to chapter iii. section 3, of the Constitution—what constitutes a violation of said section?

From bro. Rothrock's remarks, it appeared that the brethren, Linn and Scheck, were implicated.

Bro. Linn's case was taken up, bro. Artz in the chair, upon which bro.

Linn made some remarks in vindication of the course he had pursued. In relation to this matter it was finally,

9. *Resolved*, That in the judgment of this Synod, Rev. J. A. Linn has not violated chapter iii. section 3, of our Constitution in preaching at Gold-Hill.

1st. Because he had members at Gold-Hill. 2d. Because he was not called to preach at said place by the members of St. Stephen's church, but by the Sons of Temperance.

The other case in reference to bro. Scheck, was laid over until Monday morning.

10. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn till Monday morning, 9 o'clock.

Closed by singing a doxology, and with the benediction.

At 12 o'clock, a large congregation having assembled, the announcement was made by the Pastor of the church, that divine service would be conducted at the stand; when brother Scherer preach from the text, Rom. viii. 9., last clause: "If any man have not the spirit of Christ he is none of his." After an intermission, bro. Leppard preached from the text, Heb. ii. 17.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

The congregation having assembled, a sermon was preached by bro. Artz, from the text, John vi. 35. After which the Lord's supper was administered. An intermission was then given, after which bro. Hopkins preached the Missionary sermon according to appointment of our society from the lxxxix. Psalm, 15, 16; and a collection was lifted in aid of the Parent Missionary and Education Society connected with this Synod. At night, bro. Crim preached from the text, Mat. xvi. 26.

FIFTH SESSION.

Monday Morning, May 5, 1851.

Synod met according to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by

bro. Swicegood. The roll was called and the members answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Bro. Crim asked and obtained leave of absence for his delegate, in consequence of illness in his family.

The Rev. Messrs. Farrabe and Morphis, of the Methodist Episcopal church, were invited to seats among us, and to a participation in our deliberations.

The point at issue between brother Rothrock and Scheck, was again stated, and the subject discussed; and finally disposed of as follows:

Whereas, Rev. J. D. Scheck has been charged before this Body, of having violated chapter iii. section 3, of the Constitution, in delivering a Temperance address at Gold-Hill, in compliance with a request on the part of the Sons of Temperance, in which he mentioned the name of Rev. S. Rothrock as an opposer of said Order,

11. *Resolved*, That in the judgment of this Synod, Rev. J. D. Scheck has neither violated the letter or spirit of said article of the Constitution in the act of going there and delivering said address. But,

12. *Resolved*, That we do not approve of any unjust reflections made against Rev. Rothrock in said address, if any were made.

Report No. 10.

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO THE GENERAL SYNOD.

The undersigned, who was appointed by this Synod as delegate to attend the meeting of the General Synod, begs leave to report that he endeavored to attend to the duty assigned him.

The meeting of the General Synod took place in Charleston, South Carolina, on Saturday the 25th of April, 1850. The attendance was good, yet not so large as on former occasions, in consequence of the distance which many of the delegates had to come, the peculiar state of the roads and high waters, no doubt prevented some who othewise would have attended. The meeting, upon the whole, was an agreeable and interesting one. It is true that some slight passes were made at each other on the part of the so called strenuous and moderate symbolical book men, but all I trust passed off in good friendship, and I hope will die a natural death.

As the minutes will no doubt be placed in the hands of a Committee to be reported upon during the present session of Synod, I will call the attention of Synod to but a few particulars.

1. On page 14, there is a resolution which reads as follows:

"*Resolved*, That the various suggestions for the improvement of the new Liturgy, that have been made by the District Synods to this Synod, be referred to the standing Committee on the Liturgy, and that those Synods which are not now

prepared to report, be requested to present their recommendations to said Committee at the earliest convenience."

As I had received no instructions from this Synod in regard to this matter, I was not prepared to impart any information upon the subject. I hope, therefore, that this Synod will endeavor to attend to the duty imposed upon it in said resolution at as early a period as possible.

2. On page 17, you will discover that a Committee has been appointed to revise and improve Luther's Shorter Catechism. As said Committee have there furnished an outline of the manner in which they intend to prosecute the work, it might not be amiss for Synod to turn its attention to the subject, and impart such instructions to our next delegate to the General Synod as may be thought proper.

3. On page 17, you will find a preamble and several resolutions in reference to Pastors Widow's Fund connected with the General Synod. Under certain provisions a division of said fund is proposed among the different District Synods, with instructions that the Secretary of each Synod be requested to send to the Treasurer of the General Synod at or before its next meeting the number of ministers belonging to Synod, that said distribution may then be made.

On page 35, you will find that it is recommended to all our Pastors to observe the first Monday in January in each year, as a day of special humiliation and prayer, on which to humble themselves with their people before Almighty God, penitently confessing their sins, and earnestly imploring the outpouring of the spirit on our Churches, and on our Missionary operations among the Telogoos.

6. On the same page, we have the following preamble and resolution: "*Whereas*, the practice of sitting during public worship prevails in some of our Churches, therefore,

Resolved, That it be recommended to our members to stand or kneel in public worship."

We hope that this recommendation will be observed.

6. On page 36, there is a resolution requiring the Secretaries of each District Synod to prepare a full account of the statistics and the state of religion within their respective bounds before the next meeting of the General Synod.

The various societies and institutions connected with the General Synod all appear to be in a prosperous and flourishing condition.

This body stands adjourned to meet again in Winchester, Virginia, on the 2d Saturday in May, 1853.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJAMIN AREY.

On the subject of the resolution on page 14 of the Minutes of the General Synod, the following resolution was adopted:

13. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to take the Liturgy into consideration, and report at the next meeting of Synod.

Committee—Revs. Arey, Scheck, and Harter.

14. *Resolved*, That this Synod approves and will inflexibly adhere to

the doctrinal basis of our General Synod, which has been and is the acknowledgment of the word of God as the only infallible rule of faith and practice; and the Augsburg Confession as a substantially correct exhibition of the fundamental aspects of scripture doctrine.

15. *Resolved*, That this Synod considers the Lutheran Observer a paper well calculated to promote the interests of our church, and that we will endeavor to promote its circulation among our churches.

16. *Resolved*, That bro. Arey's delegate be excused from further attendance during this Synod.

17. *Resolved*, That we adjourn till to-morrow morning, 8 o'clock.

Closed with prayer by bro. Crim.

SIXTH SESSION.

TUESDAY MORNING, 8 o,clock.

Synod met pursuant to adjournment, and was opened with prayer by bro. Arey. The members answered to their names as the roll was called. The Minutes were read and confirmed.

Report No. 11.

Your Committee to whom were referred the letters of Prof. Baughman, of the Virginia Collegiate Institute, and of Professor Jacobs, of Pennsylvania College, would report in reference to them, that the prosperity and efficiency of these Institutions in promoting the interests of literature, morality and religion, is truly gratifying, and take pleasure in recommending them to the attention and liberality of the Members and Ministers of our Church in accomplishing the great objects which they have in view.

As the agent of the Virginia Collegiate Institute, the Rev. S. Scherer, is now operating among us, soliciting and receiving donations and contributions in its behalf, your Committee commend him and the object of his mission to the favorable attention and liberality of your people.

We recommend the procuring of a permanent scholarship in Pennsylvania College to the consideration of Synod.

WILLIAM ARTZ,
BENJAMIN AREY.

Adopted.

The report of the Treasurer of the Seminary was now presented and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Bro. Coffman asked and obtained leave of absence for himself and delegate during the remainder of Synod.

Neport No. 12—2d. Committee.

As nothing was presented to this committee upon which to offer a report, bro. Crim, one of said committee, presented the following:

The Committee to whom was referred the subject of petitions and vacancies, beg leave to report as follows:

Though no official documents have been handed to me, yet from the knowledge I have of some of the waste portions of our Church, I shall endeavor to communicate a few facts to you on that subject.

1. In the early part of last summer, by the request of a friend, I resigned into the hands of Bro. Groseclose that part of my charge lying in Davidson County. And, at the solicitation of other persons, living in different sections of the Church, I took charge of three other places, at two of which we never had *any* Church. One of these places was Gerber's old Church, in Forsythe County. At this place, for years past, there seems to have been no prospect at all of resuscitating the Church, but now the state of things is changing for the better.

2. In Davie County at Farmington. At this place there are a few families belonging to our Church, who by proper attention, might be brought together, and a Church organized.

3. In Rowan County, at Franklin At this place I organised a Church in the month of March, which now consists of 27 members, and who now worship at the Presbyterian Church, Franklin. As this Church is now fully organized, it is not hereafter to be considered as missionary grounds, but as a part of my charge, and will contribute to my support.

4. At Mineral Springs. At this place there are several families of respectability residing, who have expressed a desire that I should continue to preach for them.

5. Jerusalem in Davie County. At this place, there are a number of pious members whom I cannot get the consent of my mind to give up. The male members have died and emigrated, so that the Church is fallen into a state of disorganization.

These five places, together with St. Matthew's Church, formed my field of labor last year. At each of these places I took a collection for Missionary purposes, and asked no further compensation for my labors from any, except St. Matthews.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. JACOB CRIM.

Report No. 13.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,.....	BAPTISMS, Adults,..	BAPTISMS, Infants,..	Communicants,.....	Confirmations,.....	Restorations, ...	Dismissions	Expulsions,.....	Burials, ...	Death of Members,..	Received by Letter,..	Sunday Schools,.....	Prayer Meetings, ...	Miss. & Edu. Societ's
Rev. J. D. Scheck,.....	2	3	33	480		5	12	60	4	3		2	2	2
" Wm. Artz,.....	4		27	132	20									
" S. Rothrock,.....	2		50	548	48		8	2	18	10	1			2
" B. Arey,.....	1	1	12	149	5				1		4			1
" W. G. Harter,.....	3	1	35	331	6	1	6		6	1		1	1	
" J. Crim,.....	6		9	110	2				1					
" J. A. Linn,.....	3	4	24	200	11	1		3	19	10	6		1	
" L. C. Groseclose,.....	4	2	30	83	2			1	1					
" J. Swicegood,.....	2	3	6	40	6				1					
" J. H. Coffman,.....	1		3	75						3		1	1	
" B. N. Hopkins,.....	5	4	35	324	35		2	2		2	8	2	1	
Total,.....	15	18	40	2473	174	7	...	...	51	...	19	6	5	...

18. *Resolved*, That we will endeavor to adhere more closely to the good old custom which obtained in our Church, of attending to the catechetical instruction of the youth of the Church, and all others who may wish to become members of the same.

The destitute condition of Luther's church was now taken into consideration, in relation to which the following resolution was adopted:

19. *Resolved*, That Luther's church be recommended to the attention of bro. J. S. Heilig, a Licentiate of this Synod.

The term of service of the Seminary Treasurer, having expired, Synod went into an election for said officer, which resulted in the choice of our former Treasurer, Mr. Moses Barrier.

SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

From Rev. Samuel Rothrock's charge.

Zion church, - - - - - $9 10

St. Stephen's church, - - - 2 00——$11 10

From Rev. W. Artz's charge.

In 1850, - - - - 3 00

In 1851, - - - 2 56¼——5 56¼

Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.

St. John's church, - - - - 8 00

Luther's chapel, - - - - - 3 00——11 00

Rev. W. G. Harter's charge.

St. James church,	$3 50	
Bethel,	1 87½	
Other collections,	75	6 12½

Rev. J. A. Linn's charge.

St. Paul's,	3 00	
St. Matthew's,	2 68	5 68

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's charge.

Union,	2 00	
Beck's,	82	
Sandy Creek,	1 50	
Col. J. M. Smith,	50	
Philip Swicegood,	50	
Pilgrim Church,	1 10	
Jacob Zink,	25	6 67

Rev. J. Swicegood's charge.

Nazareth,	1 00	
Hopewell,	1 00	2 00

Rev. J. H. Coffman's charge.

St. John's,	2 00	2 00

Rev. B. N. Hopkin's charge.

St. Enoch's,	3 00	
St. Paul's,	3 00	
Newton,	3 00	
Salem,	1 50	10 50

Rev. J. Crim's charge.

St. Matthew's,	25	
Franklin,	1 00	
Mineral Springs,	75	2 00

Rev. B. Arey's charge.

St. Michael's,	1 65	1 65
Total,		$64 78¾

20. *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to wait on the Treasurer elect of Seminary Fund and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. John D. Scheck, and John Faggart, Esq.

21. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to pay Bro. B. Arey, fifteen dollars, to refund in part his travelling expenses in

attending the late meeting of the General Synod, as our Delegate to the same.

22. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer pay Rev. Joseph A. Linn six dollars and eighty-seven and a half cents, travelling expenses to and from Western Virginia Synod.

23. *Resolved* That one dollar and twenty cents received from Bethel Church be paid to the Treasurer of the Education and Missionary Society.

Report No. 14.

REPORT ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Dear Brethren :—Your Committee to report on the state of Religion are gratified to state, that during the past year, various Churches in our connection, have been visited with a gracious outpouring of the Holy Spirit, new-born souls have been introduced into the family and Church of God as so many trophies of the triumphs of grace. Notwithstanding the various and innumerable counteracting influences with which our journey has been beset, yet our march has been onward. "Not unto us, but unto thy name, O Lord, be all the praise."

We are cheered to learn that a larger amount of funds have been contributed to local and benevolent objects, perhaps, than usual; and that there is obviously a spirit of increased liberality manifested among our people. This is as it should be. Indeed the spiritual condition of our people is rather better than could be expected at the present juncture of affairs.

But there yet remains much to be done. The enemy is on the alert. Vice and immorality prevails to an alarming extent. The desecration of the Sabbath, intemperance and profanity, are but too common, even among those who profess Christ. Thus we see our most urgent efforts are called for with redoubled and unremitting energy and diligence. In the Cross we conquor

JOHN D. SCHECK,
JOHN SWICEGOOD.

Adopted.

DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

To South Carolina Synod, which meets Friday before 2d Sabbath in November next, at Ebeneezer, Ga.,—Rev. Wm. G. Harter. Alternate, Rev. John D. Scheck.

To Western Virginia Synod, Rev. Jacob Crim. Alternate, Rev. B. Arey.

Bro. J. S. Heilig, was now invited forward by the President, and was solemnly set apart to the Gospel Ministry, by the reception of a License to officiate wherever the Lord may open a door of usefulness to him within our bounds during the present year.

The time and place of our next meeting, being the next business in

order, four places were put in nomination, viz: Frieden's Church in Guilford County, N. C., St. James', Concord, St. Paul's, Rowan, and St. Michael's Iredell; and on counting the votes, it appeared that Frieden's Church was chosen as the place of our next meeting.

24. *Resolved*, That we meet in said Church on Friday before the first Sabbath in May, 1852, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

25. *Resolved*, That we take up the Report on the President's Report, for reconsideration.

26. *Resolved*, That the second item of said Report be stricken out.

Report No. 15.

The Committee, No. 4 on Treasurers' Reports, report as follows:

1. That the account of the Treasurer of Synod is correct as per report and vouchers in hand.

2. That there seems to be a discrepancy in the two statements made in the Report of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund, as to the amouat of interest due Synod on said Fund. The amount of interest due as per statement first is $31 06¼, and as per statement second, $31 86, consequently, not being in possession of the necessary documents, your Committae are unable to make these statements square, yet the $31 86 have been paid into the hands of the Chairman of this Committee by said Treasurer.

3. That the report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund is correct.

4. That they have received, counted and delivered into the hands of the Treasurer of Synod the Synodical contributions, including what was on hand from last year, amounting to $69 80 cents, for which they have taken his bond.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,

Adopted. DAVID ISENHOUER.

27. *Resolved*, That the sum of fifty one dollars and 61 cents interest, arising from the Seminary Fund, be paid over to Bro. Leppard, to be by him paid to the Treasurer of the Seminary, at Lexington, South Carolina.

28. *Resolved*, That the interest, thirty-one dollars and eighty-six cents, arising from the Centenary Fund, be paid into the Treasury of the Missionary and Education Society.

29. *Resolved*, That the Secretary have ONE THOUSAND copies of the Minutes printed. That five copies be sent to each of those Synods with whom we are in regular correspondence, and one to each of the other Synods in the United States of America.

30. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be presented to the members of St. Stephen's Church, and to the citizens of Gold Hill, for

the hospitable manner in which they have been entertained, and that the Pastor announce the same from the pulpit at his convenience.

31. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place above specified.

Closed with singing, and prayer by the President.

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
Recording Secretary of Synod.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Beloved Brethren:

May grace, mercy and peace be multiplied unto you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. To the triune God be our united thanks for our preservation from sickness and death, and for the increase of his kingdom in the conversion of sinners. The year closes upon many, who, during its rapid flight, have been "blessed" in that they have been "turned away from their iniquities." May the Lord continue to add to his church daily, such as shall be saved."

OFFICIAL.

1. On the 10th of June a letter from bro. L. C. Groseclose informed me that he had taken charge of three congregations in Davidson county, and Union church in Rowan, for one year.

2. On the 1st. of July, bro. B. N. Hopkins gave me notice that he had received and accepted a call tothe charge of St. Enoch's church in Rowan county. He also stated that he had organized a congregation in that county, seven miles from Salisbury on the Beatties' Ford road, with twenty-two members; and that his prospects at this place were quite encouraging.

3. Bro. J. A. Linn's communication under date of Feb. 25th, brought the pleasing intelligence that, "all his churches were blessed in the past year with the out-pourings of God's Spirit." At St. Matthew's the revival in December resulted in the conversion of some, an increased interest in their weekly prayer meeting, and greater fervor in their general

devotions. St. Paul's church has had a refreshing season : "their prospects are still onward and upward ;" and the christian portion of Luther's church has received an impulse toward the heavenly Zion.

4. Under date of March 17th, bro. J. Crim wrote, that he had resigned that part of his charge lying in Davidson county, into the hands of bro. Groseclose, and received into his care several other stations, viz : one in Forsythe, another in Davie, and a third in Rowan county. At the latter place, he adds, I have organized a congregation of twenty-one members. Br. C. views most of his field of labor as missionary ground, and promises to bring up a Report of his operations to our society, upon which he urges his pecuniary claims.

5. On the 4th of April I received bro. S. Rothrock's communication, which, with other interesting matter, brought to my notice the laudable enterprise of the Missionary and Education Society in Zion church.— These brethren are now supporting two young men at the Salem Institute in Virginia, a worthy example for the imitation of all our churches. A similar Society at St. Stephens, he says, is doing very well.

We have official notice from bro. Linn, that he has, for reasons assigned, relinquished his charge of Luther's church, as a vacant congregation, therefore, it merits the attention of this body.

In my own charge revivals have been enjoyed.

DOMESTIC MISSIONS.

In this department a wide field of usefulness presents itself to us, Lutheran Ministers and churches of North Carolina. Our united observation shows that we do not yet occupy the ground which we may properly claim as our own. Every year brings with it, increasing demands upon our philanthropy and missionary zeal. "The harvest truly is great," and we should never cease to "pray the Lord of the harvest that he would send forth more laborers into his harvest." However, we have much reason to rejoice with gratitude to God, that our present prospects are propitious. One of the greatest difficulties under which we have labored was the paucity of ministers. But the late revivals in our churches, with other most wholesome results, have induced an unusually large number of young men of piety to offer themselves as candidates for the Gospel ministry, and are now in various stages of preparation for the sacred work. About ten of these are at Salem, Va., one at Randolph Institute, and two are with me. As native sons of North Carolina, we reasonably expect that if not all, at least a large portion of them, will

choose to spend and be spent for the good of the Church in our State.

The condition of our congregations generally, at the present time, compared with what it was but a few years ago, indicates a decided improvement. Their increased liberality in the support of their ministers; the march of Temperance principles; general benevolence, and deeper piety towards God, all fruits of the Gospel, are evidence of this.

Having assembled for the transaction of business pertaining to the Church of Jesus Christ, let us engage in the sacred duties devolving upon us in the spirit of mutual conciliation and brotherly love, firmly relying upon the gracious direction of God's Holy Spirit. And may the Lord preside ever all the deliberations of our present Synodical meeting, and grant that all we do may be in accordance with the character of servants of Christ, and result in everlasting good to immortal souls.—AMEN.

WM. G. HARTER,
President of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

May 1*st*, 1851, 3 *o'clock*, *P. M.*,

The Ministerium met, and was opened for business with prayer by bro. Crim.

Bro. L. C. Groseclose being present and desiring to connect himself with this body, it was,

1. *Resolved*, That he present his Certificates of Ordination, and of his dismission from the Western Virginia Synod.

Bro. Groseclose complied with this resolution.

2. *Resolved*, Unanimously, That bro. L. C. Groseclose be received as a member of this Ministerium.

The sermons and journals of Licentiates were called for and presented. Those of bro. Hopkins were referred to a committee for examination and report.

Committee—Rev. J. D. Scheck, S. Rothrock and J. Crim.

Bro. Swicegood made a verbal statement of his labors during the past year.

3. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the close of the session of Synod to-morrow afternoon.—Closed with the benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

May 2*d.*, 5 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

Opened with prayer by bro. Scheck. Bro. Coffman's sermon, sketch and journal were handed in. His journal was read, and it was,

4. *Resolved*, That the Revs. Coffman and Swicegood be examined with a view to their Ordination at the next meeting of the Ministerium.

5. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet to-morrow after divine service. Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Saturday, 4 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by the President.

The minutes of the two former sessions were read and confirmed. Mr. John S. Heilig was proposed to the Ministerium as a candidate for Licensure.

6. *Resolved*, That bro. Heilig be examined preparatory to his being licensed.

The brethren, Swicegood and Coffman, were now invited to an examination according to a resolution of our last meeting. The subjects were taken up in the order prescribed by the Constitution, and the examination was continued till darkness began to close upon us, when a motion for adjournment prevailed, and it was,

7. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet on Monday morning at 8 o'clock. Closed with a benediction.

FOURTH SESSION.

Monday Morning.

Opened with prayer by bro. Leppard. The roll was called and the the members answered to their names. The examination of bro. Heilig was entered into, and continued till the hour of the meeting of Synod.

8. *Resolved*, That the examinations preparatory to Licensure and Ordination, be closed.

9. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with a benediction.

FIFTH SESSION.

Monday, 6 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

The session was opened with prayer by bro. Leppard. The minutes were read and adopted.

Report No. 1.

The Committee to whom was referred the sermon, skeleton and journal of bro. Coffman would report, that they have examined them and find the sermon well written. The language good, the style perspicuous, and the ideas clearly expressed, and the arrangement natural. The skeleton is such as the subject naturally suggests.

The journal is short, a mere abstract: it contains the prominent items of his labors during the past year. It shows that he has been diligent in preaching the word, as well as in the discharge of other duties belonging to his pastoral charge.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. ARTZ,
L. C. GROSECLOSE.

Report No. 2.

The Committee have examined the sermon and journal of bro. Hopkins, and are gratified to say that, it is indicative of vital piety, and biblical knowledge. He also manifests a laudable degree of care and attention in his composition.

From his journal we learn that he has been actively engaged in the service of the Master. Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
JACOB CRIM.

10. *Resolved*, That bro. Swicegood be ordained.

11. *Resolved*, That bro. J. H. Coffman's ordination be deferred.

12. *Resolved*, That bro. J. Swicegood's ordination be performed by the President and Secretary, in Hopewell church, on the 5th Sunday in August next; and that this meeting be attended by as many of the ordained Ministers as can make it convenient to attend.

13. *Resolved*, That bro. Heilig be licensed on to-morrow at the opening of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That we adjourn.

Closed with prayer by the President.

SIXTH SESSION.

Opened with prayer by bro. Rothrock. The minutes were read and confirmed. It appearing that we had gone through all the business before us, it was,

15. *Resolved*, That we adjourn.

Closed with a benediction.

WM. G. HARTER,
Secretary of the Ministerium.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Pursuant to adjournment, the Society met on Monday, 2 o'clock, P. M., May 5th, 1851, at St. Stephen's Church, Cabarrus county, N. C. The President explained the object of the Society and presented its claims to the congregation, and forty-two persons became members of it by the payment of fifty cents each.

The Society being duly organized, proceeded to an election for officers the ensuing year, which resulted as follows :

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *President*,
" B. N. HOPKINS, *Vice President*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary*,
Mr. PAUL A. SEAFORD, *Treasurer*.

The Treasurer's Report was then handed in, read and referred to a committee for examination.

Committee—Rev. Wm. Artz, Messrs. M. Barrier and C. Melchor.

On motion, a committee was appointed to receive all the money intended for this Society, count it, pay it over to the Treasurer and take his bond.

Committee—Mr. C. A. Heilig, and Rev. B. N. Hopkins.

The President then made the following appointments.

Executive Committee—Revs. B. Arey, J. A. Linn, and W. G. Harter.

Board of Directors—Revs. J. D. Scheck, B. N. Hopkins, J. Swicegood, Messrs. M. Barrier, C. A. Heilig, and C. Melchor.

The Executive Committee of last year were called upon for their Report, who stated that they had none to make, as they transacted no business.

A letter was then received from Mr. D. Barringer, which was read, and on motion referred to a committee to report at the next annual meeting of the Society.

Committee—Revs. L. C. Groseclose and J. H. Coffman.

Rev. J. Crim, then gave a verbal statement of his Missionary labors during the last eight months; whereupon, it was,

Resolved, That he receive forty dollars as a compensation for his services.

Rev. L. C. Groseclose was appointed to preach the Missionary sermon at the next annual meeting of the Society.

The necessity of revising the Constitution of this Society was referred to, when it was,

Resolved, That a committee of four be appointed to revise said Constitution and report at its next meeting.

Com.—Revs. W. Artz, W. G. Harter, J. D. Scheck and S. Rothrock.

In reference to Mr. R. M. Jones, a beneficiary of this Society, it was,

Resolved, That the Treasurer proceed immediately to collect the amount due this Society from said Jones.

Resolved, That Mr. P. A. Seaford receive four dollars and fifty cents, the amount of his travelling expenses to South Carolina, incurred in attempting to collect the claims of this Society against John Krimminger.

Resolved, That Rev. J. Swicegood receive ten dollars, as a compensation for his labors at Nazareth church, Forsythe county.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

PAUL A. SEAFORD, Treasurer, in account with Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to wit:

To amount of available funds reported at the last meeting of Society. May, 1850, - - - - - - -	$219 40
To amount received of Society at the close of said meeting,	17 60
Interest due on $90 of the above amount for one year, -	5 40
Total, - - - - - - - -	$242 40

Contra.

Paid L. C. Groseclose, by order of Society, -	$112 40	
Loaned to Robert M. Jones, by order of Society,	30 00	
		142 40
Leaving available fund to the amount of,		$100 00

Amount of available fund brought forward, - -	$100 00

Notes on Beneficiaries, viz:

One note on L. C. Groseclose, dated 6th May, 1845, for	$75 00
One note on William H. Fink, dated 2d. Nov. 1849, for	65 00
One note on Robert M. Jones, dated 3d. Nov. 1849, for	60 00
Do. do. do. 3d. Nov. 1849, for	55 00
Do. do. do. 14th. May, 1850, for	30 00
Do. On John S. Heilig, dated 5th. Jan. 1849, for	40 00
	325 00
Grand Total, - - - - - -	$425 00

All which is respectfully submitted to said Society for further investigation.—April 29th, 1851.

P. A. SEAFORD, *Treasurer.*

The committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's account with the Society, would report, that his report to the Society is correct.

WM. ARTZ,
C. MELCHOR,
M. BARRIER.

Adopted.

Contributions received at this meeting were now handed in, viz:

Collections on Sabbath, - - -	$12 40
Rev. L. C. Groseclose's charge, - -	4 20
" W. G. Harter's charge, (from Bethel,)	2 00
" J. Crim's Missionary field, - -	17 00
Amount of contributions on Monday, -	
Do. on hand as per report of Treasurer,	

Resolved, That extracts of the proceedings of this Society be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet on Monday at 2 o'clock, P. M., at the place of the next meeting of Synod.

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
Sec. Miss. and Education Society.

MINUTES

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD,

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CONVENED AT FRIEDEN'S CHURCH, GUILFORD COUNTY, N. C.,
APRIL THIRTIETH, 1852.

Salisbury:
J. J. BRUNER, BOOK AND JOB PRINTER
1852.

MINUTES.

In accordance with a resolution passed at our last meeting, the Ministers and Lay Delegates composing the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled at Frieden's Church, Guilford County, N. C., April 30th, 1852. The President preached the Synodical sermon from I. John, 1st chapter and 3rd verse.

After a short recess, the members of Synod were called to order by singing and prayer by the President.

The roll was called and absentees noted as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

NAMES.	ADDRESS.
Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*Luthersville, Rowan County, N. C.*
" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Alamance* " "
" SAM'L. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan* " "
" BENJ. AREY,*	*Statesville, Iredell* " "
" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus* " "
" J. A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan* " "
" J. CRIM,†	*Jerusalem, Davie* " "
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Lexington, Davidson* " "
" J. SWICEGOOD,	*Abbot's Creek, Davidson* " "
" S. SCHERER,‡	*Salisbury, Rowan* " "

*Absent, and from whom nothing was heard. †Absent, but excused. ‡Received at this Synod.

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Clapp's, Guilford County, N. C.*
" A. GRIMES,†	*Hay Meadows, Wilkes* " "
" B. N. HOPKINS,	*Newton, Catawba* " "
" J. S. HEILIG,†	

LAY-DELEGATES.

JOHN SLOOP,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.*	
HENRY FOGLEMAN, Esq.	"	*Wm. Artz's* "
JOHN LENTZ,	"	*S. Rothrock's* "
DANIEL M. WAGNER,	"	*W. G. Harter's* "
LEONARD HOFFNER,	"	*J. A. Linn's* "
ALEXANDER SWICEGOOD,	"	*L. C. Groseclose's* "

The President now read his Report, which was received, and referred to a Committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Beloved Brethren: We have met for the purpose of holding the Forty-ninth annual session of our Synod. And we meet under circumstances which call loudly for the most grateful emotions of our hearts. Amid the various vicissitudes of the past Synodical year, death has not been permitted to make any inroads in our ministerial ranks; and though there is abundant cause for humiliation and self-reproach, yet God, in his wisdom and goodness, has seen fit to pour out his Spirit upon many of the people of our respective charges. Sinners have been convinced, mourners have been converted, back-sliders reclaimed, believers edified and established in the faith of the Gospel, and the borders of our Zion considerably enlarged. True, some of our worthy lay-brethren and sisters have been removed from our midst, whose voices are no more to be heard in the great congregation militant, and whose energy and christian activity no more aid us on to victory and conquest in the great work of man's redemption. But our loss is their gain.

In compliance with your Constitution, I now proceed to give you a detailed account of my official acts.

At your last Ministerium, the President and Secretary were ordered to renew the License of Bro. B. N. Hopkins. A few days after Synod closed, I saw bro. Hopkins and proposed to renew said License; when he stated to me that "he had received a perpetual license from the South Carolina Synod, and which was regarded valid by the Constitution of this Synod." And feeling unwilling to exchange an unlimited license for a limited one, he refused to do so.

Believing the act in conflict with our Constitution, and having so declared at the time bro. Hopkins became a member of our Synod, but wishing to know the sentiment of the South Carolina Synod upon the subject, I addressed a letter to their President, and received an answer under date, July 4th, 1851, in which they regard the "proceedings of our Synod as irregular," and cite our own Constitution

* Absent, and from whom nothing was heard. † Absent, but excused. ‡ Received at this Synod.

as evidence in the case. Bro. Hopkins has, therefore, been laboring the past year without a fulfilment of the instructions given at your last Ministerium. This would seem to be a matter of some note for consideration at the present session of Synod. Either your Constitution must be altered, or the future action of your Synod different.

Under date of June 4th, 1851, I received a letter from bro. L. C. Groseclose, who informed me as the organ of your body, that he had, for reasons assigned, resigned his charge of Union Church, in Rowan County, intending to confine his labors to Davidson County the present year. I learn that said Congregation have lately secured the services of bro. Simeon Scherer, a member of the "Western Virginia Synod." In a subsequent communication from bro. Groseclose, he informs me that he has been preaching in the Court-house at Lexington, and the prospects of organizing a congregation in that village are flattering.

Under date of November 20th, 1851, I received a communication from the Secretary of the "Board of Directors" of the Theological Seminary, at Lexington, S. C., stating that Mr. R. M. Jones, a beneficiary of the Missionary and Education Society in connection with this Synod, withdrew from said Seminary while lying under censure of said Board for immoral conduct. Believing this to be a matter for the consideration of the Missionary and Education Society, I accordingly recommend it.

February 2d, 1852, I received a letter from bro. J. Crim, in which he wishes to be excused for absence at our present Session of Synod. I recommend that his letter be read before Synod, and he be excused. Bro. Crim "contemplates no probable change in his pastoral relation."

March 27th, 1852, I received a communication from bro. Harter, in which he says: "Concerning my churches in general—they are still increasing in numbers, I trust also in piety—and certainly in liberality."

The foregoing comprise all the official acts and correspondence recurring to the mind of your President.

In conclusion, we have but one subject, that we would recommend to your wisdom and discretion,—one which we conceive of vital importance to the interests of our Church in North Carolina, and one amply precedented. The educational wants of that portion of our beloved Zion, embraced within the limits of our Synod, has long been a desideratum. Believing with many others, that the resources necessary to the establishment of a High School of a Collegiate character, are amply sufficient, and adding to this the general wish of our Laity, and their expressed willingness to support such an Institution, the time, we believe, has come when we should nobly act on this subject. It is needless that I should expatiate upon the benefits that would necessarily result to our Synod and the Church in general, from such an Institution. The history of similar institutions, long founded, bear ample testimony upon the subject. Suffice it to say, the prosperity of our Synod, the extension of her borders, and the want of sufficient intelligence among our Laity demand such an institution. Such is the policy of sister denominations. Of the Presbyterians, of the Methodists, and our German

Reformed brethren, who are more limited in numbers and resources within the North Carolina Classis, have lately established such an institution to meet similar wants in their church. And shall we fail to develope the talent and intellect within our own church, by neglecting to secure the means through which such desirable object may be effected?

That the German mind, comprising the great majority of our Laity, is susceptible of the most profound, as well as useful thought and investigation, is evidenced in all the different departments of literature, science, and theology of Germany—our ancestral land. Shall we bury that mind, committed to our care and tuition, for want of action in supplying the means necessary to its improvement? Nay, verily, brethren. But our object was merely to present this subject to your prayerful and prudent consideration. We have no plan or basis of an institution to present—no suggestion to make relative to a place of location. These considerations should be the result of the united deliberations of this body, or at least of a judicious and experienced Committee appointed for such purpose.

Brethren, we now tender to you our thanks, in retiring from office, for the confidence reposed in us, and pray God to smile upon all our efforts as a Synod to do his will. May he direct all our deliberations, and aid us, both in saving our own souls and them that hear us.

Adopted. JOS. A. LINN, *President.*

The election of officers of Synod being next in order, was now attended to, and on ballotting, the following were elected:

Rev. WM. ARTZ, *President*,
" J. A. LINN, *Rec. Sec.*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Cor. Sec.*
Mr. MATTHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

On motion, the Minutes of last year were referred to the Committee on unfinished business.

Documents and papers, intended for Synod, were now called for and handed in; when it was moved that the letters be read.

1. *Resolved*, That letters 1, 2, and 3, be immediately referred to the Ministerium.

On motion, it was ordered that the Reports of the different Treasurers be referred to the Committee on Finance to report upon.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

On President's Report.—Revs. Wm. G. Harter, J. D. Scheck, and Mr. D. M. Wagner.

On Petitions and Vacancies.—Rev. L. C. Groseclose, and Messrs. J. Sloop, and L. Hoffner.

On Unfinished Business.—Rev. J. Swicegood, and Capt. John Sloop.

On the State of Religion.—Rev. B. N. Hopkins, Rev. L. C. Groseclose, and Mr. H. Fogleman.

The subject of the Constitution of our Synod now came up for consideration, when it was moved, that a Committee be appointed whose duty it shall be to examine said Constitution, and suggest such alterations as they may deem proper.

Committee.—Revs. J. D. Scheck and L. C. Groseclose, and Mr. H. Fogleman.

By a resolution of Synod the President was added to the above Committee.

The Corresponding Secretary now made his Report.

On motion, it was ordered that the Report be taken up, item by item, and considered.

Report No. 1.

The Corresponding Secretary of Synod respectfully reports:

That he has received copies of Minutes from four Synods, from which he would communicate the following extracts:

No. 1. The South Carolina Synod held its 28th annual session in Ebenezer, Effingham County, Geo., on Friday, November 7th, 1851. This body numbers 45 members, of which 34 are ordained Ministers. Twenty-six Ministers report 44 Congregations, 2,964 white, and 432 colored communicants. The officers elected were Rev. John F. W. Leppard, Pres't., Rev. J. B. Anthony, Sec'y., Rev. E. B. Hort, Cor. Secretary

The contributions from churches and societies amounted to $461, and the amount in the hands of the Treasurer of Seminary, is reported, at over $22,000. Rev. S. R. Sheppard was appointed Delegate to this Synod, and Rev. J. D. Stingley his alternate, whom we are sorry to say is not among us.

The next meeting of this Synod will be held in St. Mark's Church, Edgefield District, on Friday before the 2d Sabbath in November, 1852.

No. 2, Are the Minutes of the 10th session of the Synod of Western Virginia and adjacent parts, which convened in "Luther Chapel," Washington County, Va., on the 18th of September, 1851. It numbers nine ordained Ministers and 3 Licentiates, who report 24 Churches and 5 preaching places, 129 Baptisms, 44 confirmations, and 1,519 communicants. On page 10, is contained the following preamble and resolution:

"As this Synod, (North Carolina,) has manifested great interest in behalf of Virginia Collegiate Institute, by its favorable notice of the same, by commending the Agent to the liberality of their people, and by the large amount which they have given, your Committee would recommend the following resolution:

"*Resolved,* That we feel very grateful to the people of North Carolina for their co-operation with us in rearing up this flourishing Institution."

The officers of this Synod are the Rev. E. Hawkins, President, Rev. J. A. Brown, Sec'y., and Rev. S. Rhudy, Treasurer. The Rev. H. G. Bowers was appointed Delegate to this Synod, and Rev. Mr. Brown alternate. They will hold their next meeting in Copp's Church, Botetourt County, on Thursday preceding the first Sabbath in September, 1852.

No. 3, Are the Minutes of the Synod of the "South West," which held its fifth annual meeting at Pilot Grove, Carroll County, Tennessee, on the 20th of September, 1851. This Synod numbers 13 Ministers, who reported 29 congregations, 255 baptisms, 275 confirmations, and 1,330 communicants. The officers of this Synod are Rev. Daniel Jenkins, President, Rev. W. Jenkins, Sec'y., Rev John Krack, Treasurer. They will hold their next meeting in Zion's Church, Jackson County, Illinois, on Saturday before the 4th Sabbath in September, 1852.

No. 4, Are the Minutes of the 15th Convention of the English Lutheran Synod of Ohio and adjacent States. It numbers 11 ordained Ministers and 5 Licentiates, who report 38 congregations, 407 baptisms, 260 confirmations, and 2,333 communicants. The Rev. J. Channing is President, Rev. D. Sparks, Sec'y., and Rev. D. Rothracker, Treasurer.

They represent their College and Seminary as in a prosperous condition, though in existence but a few years. The number of students in attendance in the literary department last term was 180.

Let us begin, and begin at once to rear an Institution in our midst for the education of our sons, and we will promote, with greater rapidity than we have been able to do for the last 30 years, the interest of the Church we profess to love. The above mentioned Synod will hold its next annual meeting at New Philadelphia, on Thursday before the *full moon* in October, 1852.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
Cor. Secretary.

Adopted.

2. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet at nine o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with prayer by bro. J. Swicegood.

SECOND SESSION.

May 1st, 9 o'clock, A. M.

Synod opened with prayer by the Secretary. The roll was called. The Minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

The Rev. Jacob Scherer, a member of the Western Virginia Synod, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat among us as an advisory member of the same.

The Parochial Reports were now called for and handed in, and are as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,.....	BAPTISMS. Adults,	BAPTISMS. Infants	Communicants, ...	Confirmations.....	Restorations,.....	Dismissions,.....	Admissions,.....	Expulsions,.....	Burials,.....	Death of Members,	Prayer Meetings,....	Mis. & Ed.Societies	Sunday Schools....	Teachers,.....	Scholars,.....
Rev. J. D. Scheck,...	2		30	515	23	4	1	12		12		3	2	2		
" Wm. Artz,.....	4		28	190						13						
" S. Rothrock,.....	2		41	509	3		7			15	5		2			
" B. Arey,.....																
" Wm. G. Harter,	3	5	33	389	41	5	2	6	6	18	8	2		3	25	160
" J. A. Linn,.....	2	3	16	195	25	2	2	6	1	12	3	1		2		
" J. Crim,.....	4	1	5	115	6			3				1		1		
" L. C. Groseclose,	3	25	10	125	50		2			5	2	1				
" J. Swicegood,...	2		5	50	6					2						
" B. N. Hopkins,.	4	4	20	374	36	1	2	10			3	1		2		
" S. Scherer,.....	1		8	125	3	1		2			3	1				
" A. Grimes,.....	1	3	4		3											
Total,.....	28	41	200	2587	196	13	16	39	7	77	24	10	4	10	25	160

The Committee on the President's Report now reported. On motion, it was considered, item by item, and, while pending, it was

3. *Resolved*, That the further discussion of this Report be deferred to the next session of Synod.

4. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn until after the Divine services of this afternoon.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

The hour of preaching having arrived, bro. S. Rothrock addressed the congregation from Luke ii, 32. After an intermission of half an hour, bro. W. G. Harter preached from Daniel viii, 13, 14.

THIRD SESSION.

3 *o'clock, P. M.*

Synod opened with prayer by bro. L. C. Groseclose. The roll was called. The Committee to audit the accounts of the different Treasurers now reported.

Report No. 2.

The Treasurer, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance due Synod last year		$5 97½
Contributions at the same		64 78¾
Whole amount		$70 76¼
Vouchers.		
Paid to J. J. Bruner as per order of Secretary of Synod	$48 00	
Paid to Rev. B. Arey, as per order of Synod	15 00	
Paid to Rev. J. A. Linn, as per order of Synod	6 87½	
		$69 87½
Balance due Synod		88¾

All of which is respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

Report No. 3.

The Treasurer of Centenary Fund reports as follows:

Principal now in hand	$531 06¼
Interest to present time	31 86¼
Total	$562 92½

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN M. SMITH, Treasurer.

Report No. 4.

Moses Barrier, Treasurer of Seminary Fund, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, as follows:

To one Note, due April 15th, 1851,	$500 00	
Interest accruing on the above, to April 15th, 1852		30 00
To one Note, due April 16th, 1850,	294 00	
Interest accruing on the above to April 15th, 1852		35 25
To one Note, due April 15th, 1851,	137 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th, 1852		8 22
To one Note, due April 15th, 1851,	107 50	
Interest on the above to April 15th, 1852,		6 45
Total,	$1038 50	$79 92

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

Report No. 5.

The Committee appointed to examine the Reports of the Treasurers of Seminary Fund, Centenary Fund, and Synodical Fund, respectfully report:

That they have attended to the duty assigned them, and find the several reports correct. Your Committee recommend that the Reports of the several Treasurers be spread out in full upon the Minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L. ROTHROCK,
A. SWICEGOOD,
H. FOGLEMAN.

Adopted.

5. *Resolved*, That the amount of interest accruing from the Centenary Fund, be added to the Treasury of the Education and Missionary Society.

6. *Resolved*, That one dollar and twenty cents, received from Bethel Church, be paid to the Treasurer of the Missionary and Education Society.

7. *Resolved*, That the sum of $79 92, interest arising from the Seminary Fund, be paid over to bro. J. D. Scheck, to be by him transmitted to the Treasurer of the Seminary, at Lexington, South Carolina.

The Report upon the President's Report, was now taken up again, considered, and adopted.

Report No. 6,

Your Committee on the President's Report, beg leave to state that they have had this document under consideration, and would present the following:

First. In relation to the alteration of the Constitution, we cannot make any suggestion, because of the appointment of a Committee whose duty is to examine said Constitution and propose such alterations as may be deemed necessary.

Secondly. In regard to the establishment of a high school, as suggested in the Report, your Committee fully concur in the opinion that such a school, established upon a solid basis, at a proper place, would be of great advantage to the Church in our ecclesiastical bounds, and would recommend the taking of some incipient steps, relative to the establishment of such a Collegiate School, if, in the judgment of your body, this measure be deemed practicable.

Finally. We recommend that the Report be appended to the Minutes of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. G. HARTER,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
D. M. WAGNER.

Adopted.

8. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet half past 8 o'clock, Monday morning.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

Divine services commenced at 10 o'clock, when the Rev. J. D. Scheck, preached to a large and attentive congregation, assembled at the stand, from Matthew vi, 6. Immediately after which, the sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered to a number of communicants.

At 2 o'clock, the services were resumed at the Stand, when the Rev. L. C. Groseclose preached on the subject of Missions and Education from Matthew xxvi, and latter clause of the 8th verse. Immediately after which, a very liberal collection was lifted in favor of the Missionary and Education Society in connection with this Synod.

At night, Rev. J. Swicegood preached in the Church to a crowded and attentive congregation.

May God water the seed here sown, and save the purchase of his Son's most precious blood.

FOURTH SESSION.

Monday, 8½ *o'clock*, *A. M.*

Synod opened with prayer by the President. The roll was called. The Minutes of the sessions of Saturday were read and confirmed.

The Committee on unfinished business now reported.

Report No. 7.

The Committee on unfinished business beg leave to report—

That they have examined the Minutes of last Synod and find but four items of unfinished business to which the attention of Synod is called.

1. Is a Committee appointed to procure a lot or lots of ground for the use and benefit of the Lutheran Church in the town of Winston. We recommend that said Committee be discharged.

2. Is a Committee of Three appointed to take the Liturgy into consideration, and report at this meeting of Synod. We recommend that they now be called upon to report.

3, and 4, Is the appointment of Delegates to sister Synods—Rev. W. G. Harter to the South Carolina Synod,—Rev. Jacob Crim to the Western Virginia Synod. Your Committee recommend that they be called upon to report.

Yours, respectfully,

JOHN SWICEGOOD,
JOHN SLOOP.

Adopted.

In respect to item 1st in the above Report, it was

9. *Resolved*, That said Committee be discharged.

In respect to item 2d, it was

10. *Resolved*, That the Committee be continued, and that they report at our next session of Synod.

Items 3 and 4 relate to our Corresponding Delegates to sister Synods. Having tendered their excuses, it was

11. *Resolved*, That they be excused for non-attendance.

The Committee on Finance now reported upon Synodical contributions.

Report No. 8.

The Committee on Finance report the following contributions to the Synodical Treasury:

From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge.

St. John's Church, - - - - -	$8 00	
Luther's Chapel, - - - - -	3 00	$11 00

From Rev. Wm. Artz's charge.

St. Paul's Church, - - - - -	1 25	
Lowe's Church, - - - - -	1 25	
Frieden's Church, - - - - -	5 50	8 00

From Rev. Samuel Rothrock's charge.

Organ Church,	8 00	
St. Stephen's Church,	2 00	10 00

From Rev. William G. Harter's charge.

St. James' Church,	4 00	
Bethel Church,	2 75	
——— Church,	1 06¼	7 81¼

From Rev. Joseph A. Linn's charge.

St. Paul's Church,	3 00	
St. Matthew's Church,	2 50	5 50

From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's charge.

Sandy Creek Church,	1 20	
Beck's Church,	48	
Pilgrim's Church,	1 00	
Philip Swicegood,	50	3 18

From Rev. B. N. Hopkins' charge.

St. Paul's Church,	2 40	
Newton,	2 60	
St. Enoch's Church,	3 50	8 50

From Rev. S. Scherer's charge, 4 10

From Rev. J. Swicegood's charge.

Hopewell Church,	1 00	
Nazareth Church,	1 00	2 00

Total, $60 09¼

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
H. FOGLEMAN,
A. SWICEGOOD.

Adopted.

It was then ordered, that the Committee on Finance pay over the Synodical contributions in their hands to the Treasurer of Synod and take his bond.

A letter from bro. J. Crim was now read, whereupon it was

12. *Resolved*, That Synod is pleased to hear from bro. Crim,—and of his liberal feelings towards our Missionary Society.

The subject of vacant congregations now came up for consideration, when statements were made by several of the brethren relative to several vacant congregations in the bounds of our Synod.

Relative to Carver's Church, it was moved that the further consideration of this Church be referred to the Missionary and Education Society.

13. *Resolved*, That the further discussion on the subject of vacancies be laid over until our next session.

14. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet again immediately after the rising of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with prayer by bro. Jacob Scherer.

The hour of preaching having arrived, bro. Hopkins preached from the 1st Psalm.

FIFTH SESSION.

Monday, 4 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

The meeting was opened with prayer by bro. W. G. Harter.

The Committee on Petitions and vacancies now reported.

Report No. 9.

The Committee on Petitions and vacancies beg leave to report:

No. 4, Is a petition from Luther's Church, Rowan County, N. C., in which they ask to be supplied either by bro. Linn, or some other Minister of this Synod. We recommend that brother Linn visit them.

No. 5, Is a letter from bro. Grimes, through bro. Crim, in which he states that he is about to organize a congregation where he lives. He asks to be excused for not attending this meeting of Synod, and for a copy of the Minutes. We recommend that his requests be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JOHN SLOOP,
LEONARD HOFFNER.

Adopted.

The subject of vacancies came up, and was deferred to the next session of Synod.

15. *Resolved*, That Synod adjourn to meet to-morrow morning, 9 o'clock.

SIXTH SESSION.

Tuesday, 9 *o'clock*, *A. M.*

Synod was opened with prayer by bro. L. C. Groseclose. The roll being called, the Minutes of the sessions of Monday were read and confirmed.

The Committee on the Constitution of Synod now reported.

Report No. 10.

The Committee whose duty it was made to suggest alterations and amendments to the Constitution, would offer the following:

1. That in Chapter X, and Section 5, the word "*Congregation*" after the word "*another*," be stricken out, and the word *denomination* substituted.

2. That in Chapter XI, Section 7, the entire section be stricken out, and the following be placed in lieu of it:

That all Licenses issued by this Ministerium shall be perpetual, subject, however, to the order of this Ministerium.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
WM. ARTZ,
L. C. GROSECLOSE.

Adopted.

The Committee on the state of Religion now reported.

Report No. 11.

Your Committee on the state of Religion present the following Report:

We are rejoiced to know that during the past year, various Churches in our connection have been visited with a gracious out-pouring of the Holy Spirit,—newborn souls have been introduced into the family and Church of God as trophies of the triumphs of grace.

Notwithstanding the innumerable contending influences with which our journey has been beset, yet our march has been onward.

But whilst your Committee rejoice in what the good Lord has been doing for us, we regret that much of the ground, which ought to be occupied by us, is still lying waste. Numbers of vacant Churches and destitute neighborhoods call to us to come to their help, but the want of Ministers prevents a response to their petitions.

Thus we see our most urgent efforts are called for with redoubled and unremitting energy and diligence.

Respectfully submitted,

B. N. HOPKINS.
L. C. GROSECLOSE.

Adopted.

The subject of vacancies now came up for final disposal, when it was,

16. *Resolved*, That the Congregations, known as Frieden's Church, Richland Church, and Zion's Church, be formed into a Pastoral District, and that we recommend to said Congregations to unite in making such arrangements in procuring the services of a Pastor as may be satisfactory to them and promotive of their prosperity.

The subject of establishing a Literary Institution, within the bounds of our Synod, now came up for further consideration,—when it appeared that there was no matured plan of operation presented to Synod, and wishing to act prudently and safely; therefore, it was,

17. *Resolved*, That we hold a Convention to meet in Concord, Cabarrus County, on Wednesday before the 4th Sabbath in July next, at

11 o'clock, A. M., for the further consideration of the establishment of a High School in the bounds of this Synod, and the maturing of a plan for the same, and that each Congregation send at least one representative to said meeting, and that every friend to said Institution be invited to attend said Convention.

18. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet again after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with prayer by the President.

The hour of preaching having arrived, bro. J. Swicegood preached from Job xxii, 21.

SEVENTH SESSION.

4 o'clock, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by the Secretary. The roll was called. Synod now went into an election of Delegates to the General Synod, and Corresponding delegates to sister Synods.

To General Synod.—*Ministerial Delegate*—Rev. John D. Scheck. Alternate, Rev. William G. Harter. *Lay Delegate*—Mr. D. M. Wagner,—alternate, Ludwig Summers.

To South Carolina Synod.—Rev. Joseph A. Linn,—alternate, Rev. L. C. Groseclose.

To Western Virginia Synod.—Rev. William G. Harter,—alternate, Rev. J. Swicegood.

The former Treasurer of our Centenary Fund having resigned his office, and contemplating a removal to Texas, Synod now went into an election to fill said vacancy; when, upon ballot, it was found that Mr. John Sloop was elected.

19. *Resolved*, That the President appoint two as a Committee to settle with the former Treasurer, pay the funds over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee: Revs. J. D. Scheck and L. C. Groseclose.

20. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again on Friday before the first Sabbath in May, 1853.

21. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be presented to the members and friends of Frieden's Church, for the kind and hospitable manner in which we have been entertained during our stay in their midst, and that the President announce the same from the Pulpit.

The place of our next meeting of Synod was ballotted for. Bethel

Church, Stanly County; Newton, Catawba County; and Pilgrim Church, Davidson County, were put in nomination; when, on counting the votes, it was determined that Newton be the place of the next meeting of our Synod.

22. *Resolved*, That the Secretary have 1,000 copies of the Minutes printed; that *five* copies be sent to each of those Synods with whom we are in regular correspondence, and *one* to each of the other Synods in the United States of America.

23. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of the Missionary and Education Society prepare extracts of the proceedings of said Society, and that they be appended to the Minutes of Synod, as also the revised Constitution.

The proceedings of to-day were now read and confirmed.

24. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place above named.

Closed with prayer by the President.

JOSEPH A. LINN,
Secretary of the Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

May 1*st*, 1852, 8½ *o'clock*, *A. M.*

The Ministerium met, and was opened for business with prayer by the President.

The letters 1, 2, and 3, referred to this Ministerium by the Synod, were now taken up.

Letter No. 1, Constitutes the resignation of the Rev. John H. Coffman in connection with the surrender of his License; when it was

1. *Resolved*, That the name of John H. Coffman, a Licentiate of this Synod, in view of his inefficiency in the Ministry and other reasons, be stricken from the roll.

Letter No. 2, Is a petition from the Church Council in Salisbury requesting the continued services of the Rev. John H. Coffman.

2. *Resolved*, That the request of the above petitioners cannot be granted.

No. 3, Is a letter from the Rev. S. Scherer, conveying a certificate of honorable dismission from the Western Virginia Synod, and his desire to be received into connection with this Synod.

When upon ballot he was received into this Ministerium.

The sermons and journals of our several Licentiates were now called for and presented,—when, on motion, they were referred to Committees to examine and report upon the same to this Ministerium.

First Committee.—On the sermons and journal of bro. B. N. Hopkins: Revs. L. C. Groseclose and J. D. Scheck.

Second Committee.—On the sermons and journal of bro. J. S. Heilig: Revs. William G. Harter and J. Swicegood.

3. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet this evening, 7½ o'clock.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday evening, 7½ *o'clock.*

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by the Rev. Sam'l. Rothrock. The Minutes of the first session were read and approved.

Whereas it has been brought to the notice of this Ministerium, that Rev. B. N. Hopkins has refused to sign the Constitution of this Synod.

4. *Resolved*, That he be inquired of as to his reasons for so refusing, and whether he still declines so doing.

Bro. Hopkins having been heard,

5. *Resolved*, That he be required to subscribe our Constitution, and when so subscribed, that he be permitted to act under the authority of his perpetual License.

6. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the call of the President.

Closed with prayer by bro. Groseclose.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday evening, 8 *o'clock.*

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by bro. Rothrock. The Minutes of last session were read and confirmed.

The Committee on the sermon and journal of bro. Heilig now reported.

Report No. 1.

Your Committee on the sermon and journal of the Rev. J. S. Heilig, beg leave to report, that they have examined the same—that from his journal, it is apparent that bro. Heilg has been laboring during the major part of the past year in some of the destitute portions of the Church within our bounds, as Missionary, employed by the Executive Committee, from whom a report will come up in due time to our Missionary Society.

We are happy to report, that the sermon of bro. Heilig is well written, sound in doctrine, and though quite brief, comprehends the subject of the text.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
JOHN SWICEGOOD.

Adopted.

Several hours were now most profitably spent by the Brethren in relating their several experiences in their Pastoral relations, and the performance of the responsible duties of that sacred office.

7. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet subject to the call of the President.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday evening, 8 *o'clock*.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by the President. The roll being called, the Minutes of last session were read and approved.

The subject of bro. Heilig's licensure now came up for consideration, when, upon ballotting, it was determined that he receive License in accordance with our Constitution.

The Committee on the sermon and journal of bro. Hopkins now reported.

Report No. 2

The Committee to whom were referred the sermon and journal of bro. Hopkins, beg leave to report, that they have discharged their duty as faithfully as the time allotted would permit them to do. Document, *No.* 1, Is the sermon of bro. Hopkins. The arrangement is good; the divisions such as the subject naturally suggests; the ideas are clearly expressed and forcibly illustrated; the language dignified.

No. 2, Is his journal, which shows that he has been actively engaged in practicing the points touched upon in his sermon.

We recommend that it be read.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,

Adopted. JOHN D. SCHECK.

8. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

Closed with prayer by bro. Harter and a benediction by the President.

JOSEPH A. LINN,

Secretary of the Ministerium.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

FIRST SESSION.

The Missionary and Education Society met on Monday, 3 o'clock, P. M., at Frieden's Church, Guilford County, N. C. The object of the Society having been explained, a number of persons became members by the payment of fifty cents or more each. After the Society was called to order, the President gave notice that the first business in order was the election of officers for the ensuing year. The result of the election was:

Rev. B. N. HOPKINS, *President*,
" J. A. LINN, *Vice President*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary*,
Mr. D. M. WAGNER, *Treasurer*.

On motion, the interest of the Centenary Fund was paid into the Treasury of this Society, as per resolution of Synod, amounting to - - - - - - - $31 86

Also from Bethel Church, - - - - 1 20

Contributions being called for, the following sums were received:

Collection at the Stand on Sabbath, - - 22 65

Contributions to-day, - - - - - 25 50

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM REV. W. G. HARTER'S CONGREGATIONS.

Bethel Congregation.

Philip Ridenhower 25 cents; John Ridenhower 25 cents; Wiley Leyerle 25 cents; Paul Barringer 20; E. Sides 25; M. Barringer 25; Geo. Misenheimer 50; Daniel Melchor 50; Moses Shimpoch 50; E. W. Blackwelder 25; $3 20

Newby Organized Church.

Paul Dry 75 cents; John N. Dry 30; Joseph Bost 50; C. W. Ritchey 25; Geo. Ury 30; Moses Dry 25; Abraham Dry 25; John Eudy 25; Solomon Dry 25; Moses Fink 25; J. B. Dry 50; E. B. Barrier 25; L. Pliler 25: J. Eudy 25; Wiley Dry 25; 4 85

St. James' Church.

Wm. R. Blackwelder 25 cents; A. M. Lingle 25; D. M. Blackwelder 25; Joseph Cook 25; James Scott 25; Allison Fink 25; J. M. Plott 25; Daniel Fisher 50; Solomon Slough 25; Allison Winecoff 25; Ransom Winecoff 25; David Suther 25; H. Winecoff 10; M. Lipe 50; D. M. Wagner 50; J. A. Fink 25; N. Krimminger 25; R. C. Blackwelder 25; R. Blackwelder 25; J. A. Cline 25; M. Scott 50; G. Petrae 10; P. J. Brown 10; Israel Fisher 25; D. J. Fink 25; C. F. Blume 25; Amie Petrae 25; M. M. Litaker 25; G. Fink 25; Reuben Blackwelder 50; Martha Fink 50; Sarah C. Fink 25; Wilson Blackwelder 25; C. Newsum 10; George Bost 25; Wm. Stough 50; John Fisher 50; J. File 25; J. Bost 25; L. B. Krimminger $1; Joseph Suther 50; Martin Dry 25; R. Dawalt 25; J. L. Misenheimer 25; M. Blackwelder 25: J. W. Fisher 25; Mary Klutts 25; V. N. Mitchell 25; Jacob A. Fisher 25; 14 65

Collection at the Fall Communion, 6 00

REV. L. C. GROSECLOSE'S CHARGE.

Sandy Creek Church, - - - - 23 15
Beck's Church, - - - - - 4 75
Pilgrim's Church - - - - - 4 80

REV. JOS. A. LINN'S CHARGE.

St. Matthew's Church, - - - - 2 20
For a Funeral sermon, - - - - 1 00

FROM REV. S. SCHERER'S CHARGE.

Union Church, - - - - - - 3 00

The Treasurer's Report was referred to the following Committee, viz:—Rev. W. G. Harter, and D. M. Wagner.

A Committee was appointed to receive, count and pay the money received at this meeting to the Treasurer and to take his bond for the same.

Committee: Leonard Hoffner and A. Swicegood.

It was moved that we now adjourn until to-morrow 1 o'clock, P. M. Closed with a benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

The Society again assembled according to adjournment on yesterday. After prayer, the Minutes of the former session were read and confirmed.

Reports being called for, the Committee, No. 1, on the revision of the Constitution reported, that they had attended to the duty assigned them at our last meeting. The New Constitution was then read, amended and adopted.

No. 2 reported as follows:

Your Committee appointed to examine the Treasurer's report, beg leave to say, that they have examined the same and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,
W. G. HARTER.
D. M. WAGNER.

On motion, the Report was adopted.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Paul A. Seaford, Treasurer, in account with the Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, viz:

Dr.

To amount of available funds reported at the last meeting	$100 00
" amount received at meeting from contributions, &c.,	53 00
" amount received May 20, '51, as int. on Centenary Fund,*	34 06
" amount received of Council, St. Paul's Church, Sept. 7, '51,	2 75
" amount rec'd. of J. S. Heilig on beneficiary note, March 10, '52,	10 27
Interest received,	1 20
Total, - - -	$201 28

Cr.

Paid Rev. J. Crim, for Miss. labor, per order, May 23, '51,	$37 00	
" Rev. J. S. Heilig, for do. " March 10, 1852,	147 27	
" Rev. J. Swicegood do. " May 3d, 1852,	10 00	
" Treasurer's travelling expenses to S. C., in 1850,	4 50	
" W. Henderson, Const. cost on suit against J. Krimminger,	1 40	–200 17
Balance on hand,		$1 11

*The above ought to be $31 86¼.

Beneficiary Notes, to wit:

One note on L. C. Groseclose, bearing date			6 of May, 1845, for		$75 00
" "	W. H. Fink,	" "	2 Nov. 1849,		65 00
" "	R. M. Jones,	" "	3 " "		60 00
" "	on the same,	" "	" " "		55 00
" "	" " "	" "	14 May, 1850,		30 00
Balance of a note on J. S. Heilig,			5 Jan'y., 1849,		29 73
					$314 73

P. A. SEAFORD, *Treasurer.*

April 26, 1852.

Committee No. 3 reported as follows:

The Committee to whom were referred the collections and contributions received this meeting, report that they have counted the same and find the amount to be $148 71¼.

LEONARD HOFFNER,
A. SWICEGOOD.

It was,

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to collect the note, held by this Society, on W. H. Fink for $65 00, or, if he is not able to pay it, to require of him a security to the same.

On motion, the following report of the Executive Committee was adopted:

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Your Committee would report, that they have endeavored to attend to the business assigned them.

Immediately after the adjournment of our last meeting, your Committee employed the Rev. J. S. Heilig to missionate in destitute portions of the Church within our Synodical bounds. In obedience to the instructions given him, he labored in the Counties of Davidson, Forsythe and Rowan, for the space of seven months, as may be learned more particularly from his report. Your Committee have passed an order on the Treasurer for full Missionary wages for the time above mentioned.

JOSEPH A. LINN,
W. G. HARTER.

The following persons constitute the *Executive Committee* for the ensuing year under the New Constitution.

Revs. J. D. Scheck, W. Artz, W. G. Harter, J. Swicegood, and Joseph A. Linn.

Board of Directors for the year.—Ludwig Summers, Esq., Edwin Holt, Esq., H. Fogleman, Esq., Capt. J. Sloop, L. Hoffner, A. Swicegood,

Jacob Summers, Esq., S. Wagner, C. A. Boon, B. Summers, L. C. Groseclose, and D. M. Wagner.

Rev. J. D. Scheck was appointed to preach the Missionary sermon at our next meeting and Rev. W. G. Harter, his alternate.

Resolved, That the Revised Constitution be printed with the Minutes of Synod, and the cost of printing it be paid by this Society,

The Minutes being read and confirmed, it was,

Resolved, That we adjourn to meet at the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with a benediction.

The above is a faithful copy of the proceedings of this Society.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary*.

REVISED CONSTITUTION

OF THE

PARENT MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

1852.

ARTICLE I. This Society shall be called the "*Parent Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.*"

ARTICLL II. Any person may become a member of this Society by the payment of 50 cents annually into its Treasury. Five Dollars shall constitute membership for life, and ten dollars directorship for life.

ARTICLE III. Congregational Societies, adopting the leading features of this Constitution, and contributing to the funds of this Society, shall be regarded as auxiliaries.

ARTICLE IV. The object of this Society is two-fold; *first*, to send the Gospel to the destitute sections of the Church within the bounds of the North Carolina Synod; *secondly*, to afford assistance to indigent pious young men who are preparing for the Gospel ministry in the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

Article V. The Officers of this Society shall be a President, Vice President, Secretary, and Treasurer, all of whom shall be elected by ballot.

Article VI. The President shall appoint annually 12 Directors and an Executive Committee of 5, which Committee shall be authorized to employ a Missionary, or Missionaries, and assign their stations or fields of labor. They shall also examine all applicants for pecuniary aid, in regard to their piety, qualifications and acquirements.

Article VII. Seven members shall constitute a quorum; who may transact any business belonging to the Society; and every meeting of the Society shall be opened with prayer.

Article VIII. The Treasurer shall give bond and security as the Executive Committee shall direct, and hand in a written statement of his accounts for examination. An order from two of this Committee, attested by one of the Directors, on the Treasurer, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay a Missionary his salary, or a beneficiary his allowance. He shall vest surplus property and funds of the Society in the safest and most productive forms; make payments and advances of money agreeably to the orders of the Society, and shall give to the Society and Executive Committee, whenever they request it, a particular account of the state of the Treasury.

Article IX. No travelling or stationed Missionary employed by this Society, shall receive a sum exceeding $25 00 per month as a compensation for his services; and no beneficiary shall be allowed more than $100 00 per annum, which appropriation shall be paid semi-annually to the proper order of the Executive Committee. Beneficiaries engaged in any other business than their regular course of study, shall be entitled to no appropriation during the time they shall be so engaged.

Article X. Each Beneficiary who receives aid from this Society, shall give his note for the amount (without interest,) and if he be unable to refund the money, it shall be a gift, provided the Evangelical Lutheran Church receives the benefit of his ministerial labors.

Article XI. The number of beneficiaries to be received on the funds of the Society, shall be determined at the annual meeting of the Society; but in no case, whatever, shall a greater number be received than one half of the amount of the funds in the hands of the Treasurer at the time of the meeting of the Society will justify.

Article XII. It shall be the duty of the Board of Directors to attend the meetings of the Society, to attest the orders of the Executive Com-

mittee; and, together with said Committee, to increase the funds of the Society, by soliciting themselves, and by appointing and instructing agents to solicit the aid requisite to achieve the objects in view.

Article XIII. The Executive Committee shall have power to appropriate all the monies of the Society for the support of Beneficiaries and the payment of Missionaries; of examining and selecting candidates for patronage; of appointing Committees to examine and recommend its applicants; of assigning to Missionaries their stations and fields of labor; and, generally, of transacting all business necessary for the furtherance of the objects of said Society, not otherwise herein provided for. Finally, the Executive Committee shall keep a fair record of their proceedings, and report their transactions to the annual meeting of the Society.

Article XIV. Candidates may be aided in each stage of preparatory education for the Ministry;—but, except in very singular cases, no applicant shall be assisted, even in the first stage, who shall not produce from serious and respectable characters, unequivocal testimonials of hopeful piety, promising talents, and real indigence; nor shall any person be continued on this foundation, whose instructor or instructors, except in very special cases, shall not, semi-annually, exhibit to the Society satisfactory evidence that, in point of genius, diligence, literary progress, morals and piety, he is a proper character to receive aid from these sacred funds;—in addition to which, each Beneficiary, after his admission into any College, shall annually exhibit to the Society, through the Executive Committee, or some of its Officers, a written declaration that it continues to be his serious purpose to devote his life to the Gospel ministry in the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

Article XV. Any person who has been assisted by this Society, and whose name shall be stricken from the list of Beneficiaries, because of misconduct, or other deficiencies in regard to the qualifications required by the Constitution and the rules of the Directors and Executive Committee; or who shall have concluded not to devote himself to the Gospel ministry in the Lutheran Church, shall, within a reasonable time, refund the sum expended for his education, with lawful interest, whenever required by the Society.

Article XVI. Whenever a Society shall be formed by members of any Evangelical Lutheran congregation, or the inhabitants of any neighborhood, which shall adopt the essential principles of this Constitution, especially the provisions of the 14th Article, as the basis of its own, such Society, upon the due notice of its existence and desire of union, shall

be received by vote as a constituent branch of this Society. Every such branch Society shall possess the right of appointing its own Officers, and also the right of appropriating its own funds, for the aasistance of beneficiaries, who shall have, in all respects, the requisite qualifications, and of paying the salaries of its Missionaries. All monies of any branch Society, not appropriated as above, shall be transmitted to the general Treasury, and whenever the exigencies of such Society shall exceed its own resources, it may apply for assistance to this Society at any of its meetings.

Article XVII. No Missionary shall be employed unless he be licensed by some regularly constituted Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

Article XVIII. Every Missionary, employed by the Society, shall keep a regular journal of his labors, together with an account of all receipts, and report the same to the Executive Committee, who shall report to the Society at its annual meeting.

Article XIX. The Executive Committee shall meet as often as the interests of the Society demand, and the President shall call such meetings whenever he deems them necessary, and it shall be his duty to do so when solicited by at least seven members of the Society.

Article XX. The stated meetings of this Society shall be held at the time and place of the meeting of Synod; and special meetings, when deemed necessary by the Executive Committee, shall be called by the President.

Article XXI. The Executive Committee shall adopt such By-Laws as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the Society.

Article XXII. The Executive Committee shall supply all vacancies in their numbers, until the next annual meeting of the Society.

Article XXIII. If the President, in the interim between the meetings of this Society, depart this life, resign his office, or become incapable of executing the same, the next in office shall take his place and perform his duties;—if it be the Secretary or the Treasurer, the President shall appoint another, ad interim, in his stead.

Article XXIV. The President shall act as Chairman of the meeting. He may make motions, give his opinion and vote like every other member. He shall appoint a Minister, and another for his alternate, who shall preach on the subject of Education and Missions at the next annual meeting. In case the business of the Secretary become too burdensome for one person to execute, he shall appoint an Assistant-Secretary, and

make known to him what portion of the labors he ought to undertake.

Article XXV. The Secretary shall keep a journal of the proceedings, write, attest and carefully preserve all the documents and writings of the Society, and do all the official writing, not otherwise provided for.

Article XXVI. This Constitution shall not be altered, except at the annual meeting, and then only by a vote of two-thirds of the members.

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

North Carolina.

Convened at Newton, Catawba County, N. C.,
April 29th, 1853.

SALISBURY:
PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.
1853.

Officers of Synod:

Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, *President*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Rec. Sec.*
" S. SCHERER, *Cor. Sec.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

Officers of the Missionary Society:

Rev. JACOB CRIM, *President.*
" J. D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" J. S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

MINUTES.

In conformity with the 20th resolution adopted last Synod, the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina convened at Newton, Catawba County, N. C., on Friday, April 29th, 1853.

At 10 o'clock A. M. the President preached the Synodical sermon from Luke xvi. chap. and 31st verse.

Immediately after sermon the members of Synod were called to order by singing and prayer by the President. The Secretary called the roll and the following were named as composing the Synod.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Names.	Address.
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C.*
" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Alamance county,* "
" SAM'L ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan county,* "
" BENJ. AREY,*	*Statesville, Iredell county,* "
" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus county,* "
" JACOB CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie county* "
" J. A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan county,* "
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Lexington Davidson county,* "
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Brummells, Davidson county,* "
" S. SCHERER,	*Salisbury, Rowan county,* "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,†	*Clapp's, Guilford county, N. C.*
" A. GRIMES,†	*Hay Meadows, Wilks county,* "
" J. S. HEILIG.	

* Absent, but afterwards appeared. †Absent, and from whom nothing was heard.

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. ALEX. BLACKWELDER,	*From Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge,*
" PETER TREXLER,	" " *S. Rothrock's* "
	" " *Wm. Artz's,* "
" JAMES SCOTT,	" " *Wm. G. Harter's,* "
" JOSEPH SHIVE,	" " *J. Crim's,* "
" GEO. RENDLEMAN, Esq.	" " *J. A. Linn's* "
" GIDEON SINK,	" " *L. C. Groseclose's* "
" JOHN SHARP,	" " *J. Swicegood's* "
" HENRY BARRINGER,	" " *S. Scherer's* "
"DANIEL M. ISENHOUR,	" " *J. S. Heilig's.* "

On motion, Mr. John Smithdeal was received as commissioner from St. Paul's church, Iredell County.

On Motion, Jonas Bost, Esq., was received as commissioner from the congregation at Newton.

The President read his report which was accepted. Synod went into an election for officers. After numerous balloting, on motion business was suspended till 1½ o'clock. At the appointed hour the business of the previous sitting was resumed and after several more ballotings the following were announced as officers for the ensuing year:

Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, *President.*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Rec. Sec.*
" S. SCHERER, *Cor. Sec.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

Rev. E. Dufford, delegate from the S. C. Synod, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

On motion, the minutes of last Synod were referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business.

All letters, papers, &c., intended for Synod being called for, were now handed in, read, and numbered.

Notice was given that an explanation of Sec. 3, of chap. 3, of the Constitution; and also of Sec. 3, of Chap. 6, of the Formula of Discipline, would be asked.

On motion, the letters &c., were taken up and disposed of in numerical order.

No. 1. Is a letter from the council of St. John's, Salisbury, in relation

to a pecuniary difficulty between them and Rev. J. D. Scheck. In reference to the above, it was

Resolved, I. That a Committee of five be appointed to meet in Salisbury on Friday before the 4th Sabbath in July next, then and there to investigate the complaint of the Church Council of St. John's, and report the same to the next meeting of Synod. COMMITTEE: J. H. Thompson, Esq., C. Melcher, Esq., Jeremiah Barringer, Esq., William Walton, Esq., and Jacob File, Esq.

No. 2. Is a petition from Mt. Carmel congregation, Cabarrus County, praying to be received into connection with this Synod. It being ascertained that said petitioners have complied with the Constitutional requisitions, it was

Resolved, II. That the request of the petitioners be granted.

No. 3. Is a petition from Bethel church, Stanly County, praying this Synod to hold its next annual Convention in said church.

On motion the petition was laid over until the time for the selection of a place for the next meeting of Synod.

No. 4. Is the appeal of Mr. Joseph A. Fink from the decision of the Church Council of St. James, Concord, Cabarrus County.

On motion, it was laid over until to-morrow morning.

No. 5. Contains sundry charges against Rev. W. G. Harter.

On motion it was also deferred till to-morrow.

The following committees were appointed by the President.

Committee on the President's Report.—Revs. Rothrock, Scherer, Mr. A. Blackwelder.

Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.—Rev. J. Crim, Messrs. G. Sink, and P. Trexler.

Committee on Finance.—Rev. W. G. Harter, Messrs. Isenhour, and Shive.

Committee on the State of Religion.—Revs. Artz, Scheck, and Swicegood.

Committee on Unfinished Business.—Rev. Arey, Messrs. Rendleman, and H. Barringer.

On motion, Synod adjourned until to-morrow 8 o'clock, A. M. Closed with prayer by Bro. Crim.

Bro. Heilig preached at night from the LXVIII. Psalm and 19 verse.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday, 8½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer by the Secretary.

The roll was called

On motion, the minutes of the previous session were read and confirmed. After hearing and deliberating all day upon the appeal from the Church Council of St. James, the subject was laid over and made the order of the day for Monday. Bro. Scherer preached at eleven o'clock from Acts xxiv. chap. and 16 verse; and Bro. Crim at night from Matthew xix. chap. and 20 verse.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

A prayer meeting was conducted in the church by the Secretary at 9 o'clock, after which Bro. Rothrock preached a Sermon from James i. chap. and 25 verse. The exercises preparatory to the celebration of the Lord's Supper were attended to by the President, after which a respectable number communed, including members of Synod and christians of different denominations.

At 3 o'clock Bro. Scheck preached the Missionary sermon from Romans i. chap. and 16 verse, at the close of which a liberal collection was received in behalf of our Synodical Missionary Society. Bro. Dufford preached in the Court House at candle light to a large and attentive audience—Text Rev. ii. chap. and 4, 5, verses. Thus ended the exercises of the Sabbath, much it is hoped to the edification of christians and the glory of the Great Head of the church. The Lord smile upon that part of his vineyard.

Monday Morning 8 o'clock, A. M.

The Synod again met in committee of the whole; the exercises opened by an address to a throne of grace; the roll being called, the committee resumed business. The decision of the committee having been heard, Bro. Harter asked for a new trial in behalf of the Church Council. After hearing his reasons the following preamble and resolution were adopted:

Whereas, An appeal from the decision of the Church Council in the case of Rev. W. G. Harter and J. A. Fink was brought up to this Synod, which decision was reviewed and reversed by the Synod in committee of the whole, and, for reasons which have been respectfully set forth to this Synod by Rev. W. G. Harter, showing and declaring the grounds of his dissent from said reversion by the committee, and praying and petitioning this Synod for a new hearing and trial in the case; therefore,

Resolved, III. That a new trial be granted before the Church Council of St. James' church, Concord. Bro. Arey preached at 11 o'clock, from Ex. xv. chap. and 15. verse, latter clause.

No. 5. Containing charges against W. G. Harter was taken up and investigated. Item 1. is a charge of injustice in the case of Mr. John Berly and Rev. P. A. Strobel. After a patient hearing and due deliberation the following was adopted:

In view of the length of time since the transaction referred to; and in view of the circumstances under which the charge is now preferred,

Resolved, IV. That the charge in item 1. against W. G. Harter, be not sustained.

Having disposed of the above the committee took up item 2, of No. 5. The testimony having been heard on both sides, the following decision was given:

Resolved, V. That in view of the length of time since the unfortunate circumstance alluded to in the charge has transpired, and was known to many, and yet no presentation of it was made to this body; and in view of the circumstances under which it is now brought up—therefore,

Resolved, VI. That the charge in item 2, against Rev. W. G. Harter, be not sustained.

Bro. Swicegood preached at night from Rev. xiv. chap. and 1—3.

THIRD SESSION.

Tuesday, 7½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer by Bro. Rothrock.

The roll was called.

Mr. Henry Troutman was introduced as commissioner from St. Michael's church, Iredell county, and invited to a seat amongst us as an advisory member.

REPORTS.

No. 1. Is the report of the Director of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C., and also his report as Delegate to the S. C. Synod.

Your Director met with the Board in November last at S. Marks Church, Edgefield District, S. C., and by them was received cordially, and permitted a participation freely in their deliberations. The Secretary presented an interesting report, showing the Theological Seminary, as also the Clasical Institution, to be in a prosperous condition. The number of students reported by Professor Berley is 21, and a capital of $22,000. During my visit I had the pleasure to witness the Inauguration of the Rev. L. Eichelberger, Prof. elect of the Theological Seminary, who immediately after delivered an able address on the necessary qualifications for the gospel ministry.

The Convention held at Concord in the month of July last, in accordance with a recommendation of this Synod, made it the duty of your Director to solicit the co-operation of the Board of Directors in support of our Literary Institution. For want of time this subject was not presented for the consideration of the Board; but, acting as I did in the capacity of corresponding Delegate, as well as that of Director, I brought it to the notice of Synod, whereupon the follow-lowing report was adopted:

Whereas, The Rev. John D. Scheck, Delegate from the N. C. Synod to this this Synod, has brought to the notice of this body the design of the N. C. Synod to establish a Classical Institution in N. C., and solicited the co-operation of this body in its behalf, your Committee, appointed to take this subject under consideration, beg leave to present the following:

That, As the cause of education is all-important in promoting an enlightened christianity and the advancement of the best interests of the Redeemer's kingdom, and never more so than at the present time; your committee have learned with lively satisfaction that their brethren of the N. C. Synod feel encouraged to engage in the establishment of an Institution, which may secure to this church within the bounds of said Synod, the advantage it is intended to confer. Whilst your committee are aware of the general difficulties connected with the establishment of an Institution of learning, however much needed, they hope

that in the present case, these difficulties will not be such as to discourage them in the enterprise in which they are about to engage. They are pleased to learn that the circumstances in the present case are such as to give the hope of encouraging success, therefore:

1. *Resolved*, That in the establishment of a Clasical Institution by the Synods of N. C., that body has the best wishes of this Synod for its success.

2. *Resolved*, That in view of the obligations resting on this body, in sustaining the institution already depending on its support, this Synod regrets its inability to do more than express the christian sympathy and good wishes of this body in its behalf.

3. *Resolved*, That should such an Institution be established, we hope it may tend to preserve and strengthen the bond of union which should characterize the relation existing between us.

JOHN BACHMAN,
E. B. HORT,
W. BERLEY,
J. WINGARD.

On the first day of the meeting of Synod, the President kindly consented to call a meeting of the Ministerium, to whom I referred the case of B. N. Hopkins, a suspended member of this Synod. It is well known that the said Hopkins was suspended, by a committee appointed by the President of this body, for gross immorality, and that after his suspension he continued to preach in certain churches within our bounds, setting at defiance the authority of this Synod, and claiming to act under a pretended license granted him by the Synod of South Carolina.

The report of the committee, consisting of Dr. Bachman and Prof. Berley, and unanimously adopted by the Ministerium, will present this humiliating subject in its true aspect before the church and the world.

Whereas, The Ministerium of the Ev. Luth. Synod of S. C., and the adjacent States, in accordance with the constitution of the Theological Seminary, under the control of the church, are in the habit of granting continued license to the graduates of said Institution—And whereas, B. N. Hopkins, having been connected with the Theological Seminary at Lexington S. C., and, on leaving said Institution, had received from this Ministerium such continued license, removed within the bounds of the Synod of N. C., and, on the grounds of his graduating testimonials, was received as a member of that Synod; therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That we consider him amenable to the Ev. Luth. Synod of N. C. for every act, ministerial and moral.

2. *Resolved*, That whenever a student who has received license from us, connects himself with another Synod, he has no further connection with us.

3. *Resolved*, Therefore, that we, as a Ministerium, regard the action of the Ev. Luth. Ministerium of N. C. in the case of B. N. Hopkins, as final.

4. *Resolved*, That our understanding of a continued license, is, continuance during its proper ministerial conduct.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHN BACHMAN,
WM. BERLEY.

In conclusion, it affords us much pleasure to say, that with the brethren of the S. C. Synod, the past year was one of unparalleled, success. God most graciously visited and redeemed his people; as the fruits of their revival season, hundreds were added to their churches, of such, we trust, as shall be saved.—Rev. E. Dufford was appointed the Delegate to this Synod—whom we are happy to see in our midst. My travelling expenses amounted to $7,50.

Adopted. J. D. SCHECK,
Director and Delegate.

Resolved, VII. That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to pay Rev. J. D. Scheck, the sum of $7 50, his expense as delegate to the Synod of S. C.

No. 2. *Report of Treasurer of Synod.*

Referred to the Committee on Finance.

Report No. 3.

The committee appointed last Synod to settle with Col. J. M. Smith, reported that they had attended to the duty assigned them.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, } Committee.
J. D. SCHECK, }

No report having been received from the Treasurer of the Centenary Fund, it was,

Resolved, VIII. That a committee of two be appointed to audit the account of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund and report to the next Synod.

Committee.—J. D. Scheck and D. M. Isenhour.

The balance of interest collected by the Secretary was paid to the above committee to be by them paid into the hands of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund.

No. 4. *Report of the Com. on the President's Report.*

The committee to whom was referred the President's Report, beg leave to present the following:

1. The Synod will be pleased to hear the report of the committee which, by appointment of President, met in Concord in last July, to investigate the charge of immorality and impurity against B. N. Hopkins.

2. The committee are pleased to learn that efforts are being made for the establishment of a literary school in connection with this body. Synod will be pleased to hear what progress has been made towards the establishment of said school.

3. The commmittee would bring to the notice of Synod that part of the re-

port which relates to the appointment of special agents, to obtain subscriptions and donations in aid of said schools, as well as the sale of scholarships.

4. In relation to the recommendation of the President in reference to the amendment of the Constitution, your committee propose the following:

Resolved, That Section 7th of Chapter 11th, which was adopted last year, be stricken out; and that section 7th chapter 11th, as found in the printed Constitution of 1846, be reinstated; and also that the words, "And his license shall be regarded as valid;" in section 14th of chapter 3d, be stricken out.

5. Your Committee recommend that the President's Report, be printed with our minutes.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted, S. ROTHROCK,
S. SHERER,
A. BLACKWELDER.

On motion, the President's Report was ordered to be printed with the minutes of Synod.

The following report &c., were read and adopted by Synod, upon the suggestions made by the above committee:—

1. The report of the Secretary of the July Convention in reference to the establishment of a Literary Institution in our midst, was read, received and adopted.

2. The plan of said Institution adopted by said Convention was read, approved and adopted.

3. The Constitution of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Academy, was read, and on motion, it was considered by Articles.

On motion, Synod adjourned till 1½ o'clock, P. M.

Closed with prayer by the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday, 1½ o'clock, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Bro. Heilig.

Rev. J. Crawford, of the German Reformed Church, having come into our midst, was, on motion, invited to a seat amongst us, as an advisory member.

The business suspended by the adjournment of Synod was now resumed. On motion, the Constitution of Western Carolina Academy, as now amended, was adopted as a whole.

Item 1. of the above committee referring to the appointment of special agents to collect funds for the Institution, was on motion referred to the Board of Directors.

No. 5. Report of Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

Your committee on Petitions and Vacancies beg leave to report—

That though no authentic documents, have been submitted to them, yet to their own knowledge there is a number of congregations within our bounds which we recommend to the prayerful consideration of this body.

1st. We learn from report that the congregations, formerly under the care of Bro. Artz, may be considered vacant, except one. This has ever been regarded as a very interesting section of our church, and it is desirable that it receive your serious attention.

2. St. Paul's and St. Michael's churches in Iredell County: These churches have for some time been vacant. They have heretofore been regarded as constituting Bro. Arey's charge, but owing to some difficuties which have arisen between him and them, their connection has been dissolved. Your attention is likewise directed to the Missionary station, lying contiguous to this charge, known as the Mineral Spring, which has, during the last four or five years, been occupied by J. Crim, but as it is impossiblle for him, with his present charge to do justice to it, it is earnestly recommended to your consideration.

3. The congregation at Newton, Catawba county, is also vacant. It is likewise a very interesting portion of our church; and from a consideration of the melancholy circumstances connected with this place, we would heartily recommend it to your prayerful attention.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

JACOB CRIM,
PETER TREXLER,
GIDEON SINK.

In reference to the 1st item of the above report, the following was passed:

Resolved, IX. That it be recommended to the Ev. Lutheran congregations, in connection with this Synod, in Guilford, Alamance, and Randolph counties, or their representatives, to meet together for the purpose of deliberating upon their present deranged condition, and for devising such means to supply themselves with a pastor or pastors, as shall be satisfactory to themselves.

With regard to the 2d item, the following was adopted:

Whereas, The destitute and distracted state of St. Michael's and St. Paul's churches has come to the notice of this Synod; and, whereas, repeated efforts have been made to effect a reconciliation but without success; therefore,

Resolved, X. That it be recommended to the churches above-named, to observe the Thursday before the 5th Sabbath in May, as a day of humiliation and prayer, seeking the direction of the Holy Spirit in the choice of a pastor; and that the congregation assemble at St. Michael's church.

Resolved, XI. That there be a protracted meeting held at Lau's church in Guilford county, to commence on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in July next; and another at Frieden's church, Guilford county, to commence on Thursday before the 1st Sabbath in August next; and that Rev. brothers Scheck, Heilig, Scherer, Crim and Swicegood be requested to attend said meeting.

Resolved, XII. That the congregation at Newton, Catawba county, be recommended to the *very special* attention of the Ex. Com. of the Miss. & Ed. Society.

In reference to Mineral Spring it was, on motion, recommended that Bro. Arey visit them and preach for them, provided such arrangements can be made as shall be mutually satisfactory to both him and them.

No. 6. Report of the Committee on Unfinished Business.

Item 1. refers to committee on Liturgy. No report. Committee discharged.

Item 2. Inquiry as to whether the Delegate to W. Va. Synod attended to his duty. Neither he nor his alternate attended. Both were excused for reasons satisfactory to Synod.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

B. AREY,
H. BARRINGER,
G. RENDLEMAN.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	BAPTISMS. Adults	BAPTISMS. Infants	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Burials	Death of members	Prayer Meetings	Miss. & Educational Society.	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK	2	4	37	530	56	..	4	2	2	7	7	2	2	..	..	..
" WILLIAM ARTZ	1	....	32	37	....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" S. ROTHROCK	2	1	39	589	80	2	..	3	..	14	6	..	2	..	..	..
" BENJ. AREY	....	....	....	....	....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" WM. G. HARTER	4	2	32	432	12	4	5	8	..	7	4	1	..	2	11	90
" J. CRIM	4	....	5	115	....	..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..
" J. A. LINN	2	1	21	215	11	1	12	4	3	11	7	1	..	..	..	..
" L. C. GROSECLOSE	4	29	20	200	56	..	..	2	2	15	1	3	..	1	..	..
" J. SWICEGOOD	3	....	6	40	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" S. SCHERER	1	4	25	155	34	4	9	3	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..
" J. S. HEILIG	2	....	12	200	....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..
	25	41	229	2513	251	11	30	26	7	61	27	8	4	4	11	90

No. 7. Is a document containing the Constitution of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C. On motion it was referred to a committee of three.

No. 8. Report of Financial Committee.

No. 1. *Report of the Treasurer of Synod.*

The Treasurer of the Ev. Luth. Synod of N. C., would respectfully report as follows:

To balance due Synod last year	$ 88¼
" Contributions last Synod	$62 52¼
Whole amount	$63 42
Paid to J. J. Bruner, as per order of Secretary, for printing minutes	$42 00
To balance due Synod	$21 42

Respectfully submitted,

MATHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

Report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund.

Your Treasurer of Seminary Fund begs leave to report as follows: Moses Barrier in account with the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to wit:

To 1 note due April 15th 1852 - - - - -	$500 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th 1853 - - - -		$30 00
To 1 note due April 15, 1852 - - - - -	$294 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th 1853 - - - -		$17 64
To 1 note due April 15th 1852 - - - - -	$137 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th 1853 - - - -		$8 22
To 1 note due April 15th 1852 - - - - -	$107 50	
Principal, - -	$1038 50	
Interest on the above to April 15th, 1853, - - - - -		$6 75
Total Interest, - - - - -		$62 31

Respectfully submitted, MOSES BARRIER, Treasurer.

SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. J. D. Scheck's Churches.

St. John's church - - - - - -	$8 00	
Luther's Chapel - - - - - -	3 00	—$11 00

Brought forward - - - - - - - -		$11 00

Rev. William G. Harter's Churches.

St. James' church - - - - - -	$4 00	
Bethel " - - - - - -	2 00	
Mt. Carmel " - - - - - -	1 15	
Luther's " - - - - - -	1 27½	$8 42½

Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches.

Organ church - - - - - - -	$8 00	
St. Stephen's " - - - - -	2 00	$10 00

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Churches.

Pilgrim church - - - - -	$1 75	
Andrew Sink - - - - - - -	50	
Frederick Town " - - - - -	1 66¼	
Beck's " - - - - -	85	
Sandy Creek " - - - - - -	2 10	
J. H. Thompson - - - - -	50	
Contribution - - - - -	25	$7 61¼

Rev. J. S. Heilig's Churches.

St. Enoch's church - - - - -	$3 00	
Salem " - - - - - - -	1 10	$4 10

Rev. J. A. Linn's Churches.

St. Paul's Church - - - - -	$2 50	
St. Matthew's " - - - - - -	3 50	$6 00

Rev. J. Crim's Churches.

Franklin Church - - - -	$1 00	
St. Matthew's " - - - - -	47½	
Jerusalem " - - - -	70	
Mineral Spring " - - - - -	50	$2 67½

Rev. J. Swicegood's Churches.

Nazareth Church - - - - -	$1 00	
Hopewell " - - - - - -	1 00	
Shiloah " - - - - -	50	2 50
		$52 31¼

Brought forward - - - - - - -	$52 31¼

Rev. S. Scherer's Church.

Union Church - - - - - -	$2 37½—2 37½

Rev. Wm. Artz' Church.

Zion Church - - - - - -	$0 50—$0 50
Newton per J. Bost Esq. - - - -	$8 20—$8 20
St. John's Church, Salisbury - - - -	$1 50—$1 50
*Total,	$64 88¾
Balance from last year, - - - - - -	21 42
Total, - - - -	$86 30¾

Your Financial committee beg leave to report that they have examined the Treasurer's reports and find them correct; also that they have received, counted and paid into the hands of Treasurer of Synod the above contributions, and taken his bond for the same.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted, W. G. HARTER,
D. M. ISENHOUR,
JOSEPH SHIVE.

On motion, it was ordered that the interest on Seminary Fund, amounting to $62 31cts. be paid into the hands of Bro. Dufford, to be by him paid into the hands of the Treasurer of the Seminary, at Lexington, S. C.

On motion, Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow at 8 o'clock, A. M.

Closed with prayer by Bro. Scherer. The Secretary preached at night from Phil. 1 chap. and 21 verse.

FIFTH SESSION.

Wednesday, 8 o'clock, A. M.

Synod opened with prayer by the President. The roll was called.

The minutes of the previous day were read and confirmed.

Committee No 7. now reported.

The committee to whom was referred the amended constitution of the Class-

*There is an error of $1 51¼ cents intthe report of the Financial Committee which stands corrected abovc. *Secretary.*

ical and Theological Seminary of the Ev. Lutheran Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States, present the following: That they have examined said amended Constitution and learn that all relations hitherto existing between that Synod and this, on the subject of said Institution, shall remain as they have been, according to the existing agreement between the two Synods. Your committee therefore, recommend said amended Constitution to the approval of this body.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted, S. ROTHROCK, Chair. Com.

On motion, the anonymous letter received by the President, was laid on the table.

No. 9. Report of the Committee on the state of Religion.

Your committee on the state of Religion, would submit the following very brief and imperfect report. The state of religion within the bounds of the Synod of North Carolina, particularly in some portions, has been prosperous during the past year. Interesting revivals have taken place in some parts, particularly in Davidson County. In this section of the church there is a very interesting state of things; the Lutheran Observer is circulated, and prayer meetings are well attended. In general, the ministers and members are actively engaged in the Master's service. There is a growing interest in the Tract, Bible, Missionary, Education and Temperance cause; and particularly your Committee rejoice to see that the Synod has undertaken to establish in the most populous part of her territory an Academy, for the intellectual and religious training and education of her youth. And your Committee regard it as an evidence of the growing intelligence and piety of our people; that much has already been done towards effecting this object. May they go on; and we bid the Synod, and we bid the people, God speed in this noble enterprise.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
J. D. SCHECK,
J. SWICEGOOD.

Bro. Crawford, of the G. R. Church, being about to leave, asked permission to make some remarks, which being granted, he spoke of the relation of the Reform and Lutheran churches in N. C. and the duty of co-operating, as far as practicable, amongst the German population. He then spoke of their school, located at Newton, and congratulated us in the success which we have so far met with in the establishment of a similar Institution. He also adverted to the deplorable state of their church, caused by the leaven of Nevanism by which the majority of the ministry have become infected, and the probability of this Classis asking for a "corner in the Lutheran Observer" in which to defend themselves against Nevanism. His remarks were well received by this body.

No. 10. *Report of the Corresponding Secretary.*

Document No. 1. Is a copy of the Minutes of the Ev. Luth. Synod of western Virginia. This Synod convened at Copp's Church, Bottetourt county, on Thursday, Sept. 2d, 1852. It numbers seven ordained and three licensed ministers. Its officers are, Rev. E. Hawkins, President, and Rev. J. A. Brown, Sec. They report 33 Cong. 180 Bap. and 248 Conf. This Synod seems to be actively engaged in the work of the Lord. Rev. J. Scherer was appointed corresponding Delegate to this Synod and Rev. S. Schaeffer his alternate.

Document No. 2. Is a copy of the Minutes of the Synod of the South West. This Synod held its sixth annual session at Zion Church, Jackson county, Ill., Sept. 25th, 1852. It numbers thirteen ministers. Its officers are, Rev. J. Krack, President, and Rev. W. Jenkins, Secretary. They report 24 Cong., 217 Bap., and 207 Conf. These brethren manifest commenable zeal in the spread of Evangelical piety. With them the harvest truly is great and the laborers few.

Document No. 3. Contains the proceedings of the sixth annual convention of the Wittenberg Synod. This body met at Plymouth Ohio, Sept. 2d, 1852.— They report twenty ordained and nine licensed ministers. The officers are Rev. J. Livengood, President, and Rev. S. Fenner, Secretary. They report 46 Cong., 138 Bap., and 1740 Com. These brethren are actively engaged in promoting the interests of our beloved Zion by sustaining the various benevolent institutions of the church and the age.

Document No. 4. Is a copy of the Minutes of the Synod of Virginia. This Synod held its thirty-third annual convention at Mt. Tabor Church, Augusta county, Oct. 8th, 1852. It numbers 23 ordained, and 2 licensed ministers. Its officers are, A. P. Ludden, President, and Rev. X. J. Richardson, Sec'ry. They report 41 Cong., 106 Bap., and 1645 Com. These brethren are actively engaged in the benevolent operations of this progressive age.

Document No. 5. Are the Minutes of the Synod of S. C. This body met at St. Marks church, Edgefield District, Nov. 12th, 1852. It numbers 32 ordained and 11 licensed ministers. They report 46 Cong., 502 Bap., 692 Conf., and 3,326 Com. They also report the death of four ministers during the last Synodical year. These brethren are prosecuting with vigor the interests of the Master's Kingdom committed to them.

Document No. 6. Contains the proceedings of the 28th annual convention of the Synod of West Pennsylvania. It convened in Mechanicsburg, Penn., on the 30th of Sept., 1852. It numbers 41 ordained and 7 licensed ministers. Its officers are, Rev. J. N. Hoffman, President, and Rev. B. Sadtler, Sec'ry. They report 131 Cong. 1659 Bap. 1012 Conf. and 14,628 communicants. This Synod has a large field to cultivate, and they seem to be energetically prosecuting the great work unto which they have been called.

The foregoing is all we deemed necessary to extract from the Minutes of sister Synods.

Respectfully submitted, L. C. GROSECLOSE,

Adopted. *Cor. Sec.*

N. B. The Minutes of the Maryland Synod were handed to me after Synod was in session, upon which I had not time to report. *Secretary.*

Mr. Moses Barrier was re-elected Treasurer of the Seminary Fund.

On motion, Synod adjourned till 1½ o'clock, P. M.

SIXTH SESSION.

Synod was opened with prayer by the Secretary. The roll was called, after which Synod proceeded to business.

Resolved, XIV. That, ever hereafter this Synod devote half an hour, each morning before the commencement of business, in prayer, for the especial influence and guidance of the Holy Spirit in all our deliberations, and for the exercise of all due fraternal love and fellowship.

Resolved, XV. That, ever hereafter, the President shall privately examine all sealed documents presented to this Synod, and shall state, by giving an intimation of their contents, whether said documents should be read in *open Synod.*

Resolved, XVI. That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again on Friday before the 1st Sunday in May 1854, at 10 o'clock A. M.

Bro. Scheck presented to Synod a plan for the *Semi-Centennial Celebration* of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

On motion the plan was taken up by items, and finally adopted as a whole.

Whereas, The Great Head of the church has been graciously pleased to sustain and prosper the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina during the last *forty-nine* years; and, whereas, a period is now approaching in the history of said Synod, when it will be most becoming in all its members and friends to pause and review the past dealings of God with it, to take counsel together, unite our vigor and zeal, that it may the more effectually accomplish the important mission with which it is entrusted;

[On the 18th of October last, this Synod entered upon its forty-ninth year, having been organized on the 17th of Oct., 1803, in the town of Lincolnton, N. C.—five ministers being present.]

And as a Synod we would not fulfill our own sense of duty, nor do jus-

tice to what, we are assured, is the feeling of a large number of the members of our communion, if we did not devise some means by which, an event so full of interest, may be profitably and devoutly celebrated; therefore,

Resolved, I. That a Semi-Centenary celebration be observed in all the churches in connection with this Synod,—to commence on the 17th of October next ensuing, and terminate on the the last Sabbath in April, 1854.

Resolved, II. That the day on which this celebration is to commence, be set apart as a special season of thanksgiving for the distinguished favors of God to our churches in North Carolina; and that an appropriate sermon be delivered on that day by each minister, in connection with this body, having a charge.

Resolved, III. That all the churches in connection with this Synod be earnestly solicited for donations and subscriptions in aid of our Literary Institution, and our Education and Missionary operations,—as evidence of their gratitude to the Lord Jesus Christ, for his unspeakable love and mercy to us, as a branch of his kingdom on earth.

Resolved, IV. That all persons contributing, may specify the object to which their donations shall be applied.

Resolved, V. That the President appoint a member of this body, whose duty it shall be, to prepare and deliver at our next annual convention an historical sermon,—detailing the most important events embraced in our history; and that said sermon be delivered on Sabbath morning.

On motion, the election of a Board of Directors for Western Carolina Academy was now entered into. The following were elected, and the term of office defined as follows:

Rev. S. Rothrock and J. D. Scheck, and Messrs. C. Melchor and M. Barrier, elected for three years.

Revs. J. A. Linn and W. G. Harter, Messrs. J. Shimpoch and C. A. Heilig, elected for two years.

Revs. Scherer and L. C. Groseclose, Messrs. D. Barrier and C. L. Partee, elected for one year.

The question for the transfer of the Centenary fund, to the endowment fund of Western Carolina Academy, was introduced;—in relation to which the following preamble and resolution was adopted:

Whereas, This Synod is now in possession of a fund,—entitled

the "Centenary Fund,"—the interest of which has heretofore been applied to the use and benefit of the Education and Missionary Society, therefore,

Resolved, XVII. That the interest now due on said fund, be added to the principal; that to this principal and interest be added a sufficient sum to swell the whole amount to $600, and that said $600 be, and is hereby transferred to the endowment funds of Western Carolina Academy, located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C. And, that, in lieu of said amount of $600, this Synod shall be, and is hereby, entitled to three scholarships in said school—the receipt whereof shall be held by the President of this Synod and his successor in office.

On motion, the 8th of June was appointed for the first meeting of the Board of Directors, elect, of Western Carolina Academy,—to meet at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, at 10 o'clock A. M., for organization and the transaction of businesss.

On motion, a committee of correspondence was appointed, whose duty it is to open a correspondence with sundry gentlemen, having reference to the first Professorship of said Academy; and that the President of Synod is, by this body, empowered to call a special meeting of Synod, if necessary.

The following is the committee of correspondence: Revs. S. Rothrock, J. D. Scheck,—and on motion, the President of Synod, Rev. J. A. Linn, was added. An election for Delegates to Sister Synods was now held.

To Synod of South Carolina—Rev. S. Rothrock, principal; Rev. B. Arey, alternate.

To Synod of Western Virgina.—Rev. S. Scherer, principal; Rev. L. C. Groseclose, alternate.

An election was also held for a Director of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C.

Rev. J. Linn was elected to that office for three years.

Previous notice having been given that the attention of Synod would, at some time during the present convention, be called to Section 3, of Chapter 3, of our Constitution; and also to Section 3, of Chapter 6, of the Formula of Discipline, these subjects were called up, discussed, and the following resolutions in relation to them, passed:

Resolved, XVIII. That we, as a Synod, disapprove and denounce the the practice, in ministers, of encouraging disaffected members of other's

charges, by performing any acts, strictly ministerial, or by speaking prejudicially in relation to their pastors.

Resolved, XIX. That it is the decided opinion of this body, that the electors of any congregation within the bounds of this Synod, are the male members. (See chap. 6, sec. 3, of Formula.)

No. 11. *Report of Committee appointed by the President, for the trial of B. N. Hopkins.*

We the undersigned, having been officially appointed a committee, to meet on the 23d of July, 1852, in the Lutheran church at Concord, to investigate the charge of lewdness reported against B. N. Hopkins, by the council of St. Paul's church, Iredell county, N. C., did then and there meet, and after an impatial and faithful examination of the evidence in the case, and believing the charge sustained by the testimony; therefore,

Resolved, Unanimously by the committee, that B. N. Hopkins be, and he is hereby suspended from all clerical functions, until said suspension be reversed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

Adopted.

W. G. HARTER,
JOS. A. LINN,
S. ROTHROCK,
} Committee.

In relation to the above report, it was

Resolved, XX. That the name of B. N. Hopkins be stricken from our clerical roll.

The following were put into nomination as suitable places for our next Synodical convention: Bethel church, Stanly county; Richland, Randolph county; St. Enoch, Rowan county, and Sandy Creek, Davidson county. Bethel having a majority of votes, it was determined that Bethel be the place for the next meeting of Synod.

Resolved, XXI. That the President of Synod, express the thanks thereof to the good people of Newton for the kindness and hospitality extended to us since our arrival in their midst; and that we unite in invoking Heaven's richest blessing upon them.

Resolved, XXII. That the Secretary have 1,000 copies of the minutes printed; that two copies be sent to each of those Synods with whom we are in regular correspondence, and one to each of the other Synods in the United States of America.

Resolved, XXIII. That the Secretary of the Education and Missionary Society prepare extracts of the proceedings of said Society, and that they be appended to the minutes of Synod.

The minutes of to-day were now read and confirmed.

Resolved, XXIV. That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place above named. Closed with prayer by the President.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary of Synod.*

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

April 29th, 1853, 7½ o'clock, P. M.

The Ministerium met and was opened with singing and prayer by the President. The journal and sketch of Rev. J. S. Heilig, were handed in the by President, which, on motion, were received and read before the Ministerim.

Resolved, I. That we have heard, with pleasure and satisfaction, the journal and lengthy sketch of Rev. J. S. Heilig.

After a lengthy interview on Pastoral experience, and a friendly interchange of sentiments thereto appertaining, the Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday evening, 8 o'clock.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. Swicegood. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Resolved, II. That we adjourn, subject to the call of the President. Closed with prayer by Bro. Arey.

THIRD SESSION.

WEDNESDAY EVENING, 8 o'clock.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Bro. Dufford.

The roll was called. The minutes of former session were read and confirmed. There being no further business before us, it was

Resolved, III. That we adjourn.

Closed with prayer and benediction by the President.

APPENDIX.—A

President's Report.

BELOVED BRETHREN—In the great providence of God, we have been conducted through the vicisitudes of another Synodical year. Our lives have been spared; our comforts continued; our labors we trust have been blest; the church has been preserved and blest. And it must be a reflection peculiarly gratifying to us, as well as a subject of devout thanksgiving to God, to know that He is in our midst; still causes the light of his countenance to shine upon us, and the church of our care has received, during the past year, continued evidences of Divine favor and protection amidst the trials and difficulties to which she is exposed. Now we are again met in the sanctuary of God; we have sung his praise; have recorded his mercies to us and to our people; we have supplicated his blessings upon us; and meditated upon his word; have congratulated each other with cheerful countenances, with friendly interchanges and affectionate hearts as brethren. O! how great the Lord's loving kindness to us and to our Zion! But we are met once

more in Synodical convention for the purpose of transacting the religious affairs of the church of God in general. At the opening of this meeting, it was made my duty, according to the Constitution of our Synod, to lay before you an account of my official transactions for the year that is past, and such other matters as may be of interest to you and to the church at large.

Very early after the adjournment of our last Synod, I received a note from the Rev. B. N. Hopkins, (dated May 14th) requesting permission to resign St. Enoch's, St. Paul's and Newton congregations, which was granted, in view of his consent at last Synod to take charge of the new pastorate which was then formed of several Lutheran churches in Guilford and Randolph counties, and according to our acknowledged rules in such cases—(See Constitution, chap. 3d, Sec. 8th and 9th.)

Shortly afterwards I received a communication, (dated May 30th) from the council of St. Paul's Church, Iredell county, reporting certain facts which involved charges of immorality and impurity in relation to Rev. B. N. Hopkins, which were calculated to injure his ministerial character and influence. Accordingly, in compliance with Constitutional duty, and for the purpose of vindicating his moral character if wrongfully or falsely aspersed, I appointed a committee of ordained ministers, viz: Revs. W. G. Harter, J. A. Linn and S. Rothrock, to hold a proper investigation on Friday, the 23d of July, in the Lutheran church at Concord. Due notices were given to the parties concerned, and the ministers generally were invited to attend. The committee and ministers generally met; the investigation was conducted by the committee; their proceedings and unanimous decision were reported to Rev. B. N. Hopkins, (who did not attend,) together with a summary of the testimony, which satisfied the Committee of the truth of the alleged charges, and which led them to pass upon him the sentence of suspension from all clerical functions. The committee is expected to report their proceedings and decision in the case to the present meeting of Synod.

On Wednesday the 21st of July, the convention which was resolved upon at our last Synod, met at Concord for the purpose of maturing a plan for the establishment of a Literary Institution in connection with this Synod; an extract of the proceedings and a detail of the plan adopted, will be reported to you by the Secretary of the Board. A temporary Board of Directors was appointed, who met at Organ church, Dec. 2d, to determine the locality of the Institution according to the provisions

of the adopted plan. Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, was chosen to be the seat of the Academy. Scholarships are now offered, and a considerable number have been sold.

This then, is to be considered as the commencement of an Institution of learning in the Lutheran church in North Carolina—which has been so long and so earnestly desired. That the interests and prosperity of the Lutheran, as well as of the Presbyterian, Baptist, Methodist and German Reform chruches in this State, requires such an Institution, can admit of no debate. That the community in general, as well as the church, are greatly benefitted by the encouragement of sound education and religion, the history of similar Institutions, long since established by other denominations and other States, bears ample testimony. Let us then urge forward the enterprise now in progress. Funds will be needed, and needed now.

The expenditures at the first will necessarily be large and must continue to increase if only the providential claims for the education of the youth in the Lutheran church be at all responded to. We must move forward and our friends and patrons must enable the Synod to do it. God's blessing is in the work, as it will be on those who share its advancement. For the furtherance of this object, I would second the suggestions of the convention, and recommend to Synod the appointment of special agents to obtain subscriptions and donations, as also for the disposal of scholarships, if necessary; said subscriptions to be payable in three annual installments, from the time of subscribing, and to be added to the endowment fund of said school, and so also the donations, if in available funds, or whenever they become such.

The Brethren in their several charges appear to be zealously engaged in the work of the Lord. They are taking an active part in the various benevolent Institutions of the day, and the Lord has granted them a blessing on their efforts, inasmuch as they have had interesting revivals of religion in some of their churches. May the Great Head of the church continue to bless them.

With regard to the licensure of candidates for the ministry in our Synod, I would recommend the ancient custom of annual license, whether the cause of Christ, the church, or the candidate be considered; and that section 7th in chapter 11th, which was adopted last year be stricken out; and that section 7th, chapter 11th, as found in the printed Constitution of 1846, be re-instated. And also that the phrase,

"And his license shall be regarded as valid," in section 14th, of chapter 3rd, be stricken out.

For the regulation and government of Lutheran congregations in connection with the Synod, the election of Elders, the calling and settling of Pastors, &c., I would suggest to Synod the propriety of recommending and enjoining the adoption of the Formula of church government and discipline which is appended to our Hymn Book, in all those congregations in which this or some similar form has not been adopted.

These are the prinicipal events of importance to this Synod which I have to report. And now beloved brethren, commending ourselves and the interests of the church to the continual care and protection of Almighty God, I resign my office; thankful for the confidence reposed in me, and praying the presence and blessings of the Great Head of the church, to crown our present meeting. May the business for which we have met be transacted in mutual love, harmony and peace, that our souls may indeed be refreshed by his presence, that his blessings may rest upon our individual and united deliberations and efforts, to promote the glory of his name and the welfare of Zion.

WILLIAM ARTZ, *President.*

APPENDIX. — B

AN ABSTRACT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod of North Carolina.

Pursuant to adjournment the Missionary and Education Society met on Monday, 2 o'clock, P. M., at Newton, Catawba county, N. C. The object of the Society having been explained many became members by the payment of fifty cents.

The Society next proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. JACOB CRIM, *President.*
" J. D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" J. S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

APPOINTMENTS BY THE PRESIDENT.

Executive Committee.—Revs. L. C. Groseclose, J. A. Linn, J. D. Scheck, J. Swicegood, W. Artz.

Board of Directors.—Messrs. Jonas Bost, J. Sharp, M. Barrier, A.

Blackwelder, J. Swicegood, G. Sink, J. M. Bost, H. Barringer, G. H. Wilfong, A. Gross, Rev. S. Scherer and Mr. John Wilfong.

Contributions for the Society were now handed in as follows:

Rev. L. C. Groseclose' charge.

Pilgrim's church	$7,00	
Fredericktown "	3,95	
Beck's "	85	
Sandy creek "	4,80	
		16,60

Rev. W. G. Harter's charge.

St. James' church	$5,00	
Bethel "	5,51	
Centenary Interest	1,20	
Rev. W. G. Harter	1,00	
		12,71
Rev. J. Crim's charge	$9,55½	
Carver's church, by J. Swicegood	5,00	
Collection at this meeting	29,16	
Donation by Bro. J. Crim	5,00	

On motion it was,

Resolved, That a committee be appointed whose duty it shall be to examine the Treasurer's Report, take in all monies intended for this Society, pay the same to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. S. Scherer, and M. Barrier, Esq.

Rev. J. Crim now gave a statement of his missionary labors, and presented the contribution lifted in behalf of this Society. When on motion it was

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to return the contributions, sent up by Bro. Crim's charge, to him as a compensation for his missionary labors.

By-laws of the Executive Committee were now presented and received, and on motion it was

Resolved, That they be appended to the minutes of the Society.

Report of the Executive Committee.

The Executive Committee of the Missionary and Education Society beg leave

to report that they received, on the bounty of the Society, Mr. Charles W. Keller, who was examined according to the Constitution, and your committee being satisfied of his qualifications, allowed him $75,00 of its funds to be paid in semi-annual installments.

Your committee also made an appropriation of $20,00 to Rev. J. Swicegood, provided he took charge of Carver's church, Forsyth county. Your committee would recommend that Bro. Swicegood receive said amount inasmuch as he has complied with the engagement.

No regular missionary was employed during the past year.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SCHECK,
JOHN SWICEGOOD,
JOS. A. LINN,
W. G. HARTER,
WM. ARTZ.

The committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's report, would submit the following: They have examined said report and found it correct. The amount

in hands being	$106 58
Contributions at this Synod	73 11
Beneficiary notes	679 17
Total,	$858 86

For which we have taken the Treasurer's bond.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
M. BARRIER.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to pay Rev. J. Swicegood twenty dollars, in compliance with the recommendation of the Ex. Committee.

Resolved, That the Treasurer of this Society be, and he is hereby authorized to refund to Paul A. Seaford, Esq., the sum of thirty-five dollars paid out by him in a law suit with John N. Krimminger.

Rev. S. Scherer was appointed to preach the Missionary sermon at our next meeting, and Rev. J. S. Heilig, his alternate.

The Minutes being read and confirmed, it was

Resolved, That we now adjourn to convene again on Monday, at 4 o'clock, P. M., at the place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with a benediction.

JOHN S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*

BY-LAWS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTH. SYNOD OF N. C.

Art. I. The chairman appointed by the President of the Society shall preside at all the meetings of the Committee, and open and close each meeting with prayer.

Art. II. The Committee shall elect a Secretary at their first meeting whose duty it shall be to keep a faithful record of all the proceedings of the Committee during the year, and present the same in a report to the annual meeting of the Parent Missionary and Education Society.

Art. III. In the absence of the Chairman, the Secretary shall take his place, and appoint a Secretary *pro tem.*

Art. IV. No business can be transacted by a less number than three, who shall constitute a quorum.

Art. V. No person can be a member of the Executive Committee who is not a member of the Evan. Lutheran church.

Art. VI. If the President or any other officer, during the interim of this society, shall incur the censure of the Synod, congregation or society to which he belonged, his office shall be supplied asd irected in other cases of removal. (See Art. 23. of its constitution.)

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Bethel, Stanly County, North Carolina, May 5, 1854.

MILLER & JAMES, PRINTERS,

SALISBURY, N. C.

1854

MINUTES.

The ~~Fiftieth~~ Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina was held in Bethel Church, Stanly County, North Carolina, from the 5th to the 11th of May, 1854. The Synodical Sermon was preached by the President, Rev. J. A. Linn, from 2d Cor. 6th chapter and 1st verse. According to the requirement of the Constitution, the President opened the first session of Synod with prayer, after a hymn had been sung by the congregation. The Secretary called the roll, and the members of Synod present, answered to their names:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,*	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus, N. C.*
" WILLIAM ARTZ,‡	*Holt's Store, Alamance,* "
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan County,* "
" BENJAMIN AREY,†	*Statesville, Iredell* " "
" WILLIAM G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus* " "
" JACOB CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie* " "
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan* " "
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Lexington, Davidson* " "
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Brummell's* " " "
" S. SCHERER,	*Salisbury, Rowan* " "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Brick Church, Guilford, N. C.*
" A. GRIMES,	*Hay Meadows, Wilkes,* "
" J. A. HEILIG,	*Concord,* "

*Absent, but afterwards appeared. ‡Absent with excuse. †Absent, and from whom nothing was heard.

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. JOHN SLOOP,	*Rev. J. D. Scheck's*	*Delegate,*
" MATTHIAS BARRIER,	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
" E. W. BLACKWELDER,	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
" JOHN C. MILLER,	" *J. Crim's*	"
" PETER HARTMAN,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
" RICHMOND HARTLEY,	" *L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" JOHN PHILLIPPIE,	" *J. Swicegood's*	"
" JOHN KETCHY,	" *S. Scherer's*	"
" HENRY DEAL,	" *J. S. Heilig's*	"

The President now read his Report, as his last official act, which on motion was accepted.

The next business in order being an election for officers of Synod for the ensuing year, was attended to, and resulted in the choice of

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, President,
" WILLIAM G. HARTER, Rec. Secretary,
" S. SCHERER, Corresponding Secretary,
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, Corresponding Delegate from the South Carolina Synod, was introduced, and it was

1. *Resolved,* That he be received to a seat among us according to our Constitution.

2. *Resolved,* That the Rev. Mr. Deruelle, Bible Agent for the State of North Carolina, be received as an advisory member of our Synod.

COMMISSIONERS.

L. B. Krimminger, Esq., from St. James, at Concord, was admitted to a seat and participation in our deliberations.

William H. Smith, presented a certificate of appointment as Commissioner from the Church in Salisbury; also admitted to a seat as an advisory member.

The reading of the minutes of last Synod was dispensed with, and on motion referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business.

Papers and Documents intended for Synod or Ministerium, were now called for and handed in.

3. *Resolved*, That the letter from Brother Artz be read.

A letter from Salem Church asking admission into our connexion, was read.

4. *Resolved*, That all the documents be retained by the President, and be presented to Committees to be appointed to-morrow.

Notice was given that an appeal from the decision of the Church Council of Union, by David Barringer, Esq., would be presented during this Synod.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Baptisms. Adults,	Baptisms. Infants,	Communicants,	Confirmations,	Restorations,	Dismissions,	Admissions,	Expulsions,	Burials,	Death of Members,	Miss. and Educational Societies.	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars,	Bible Classes,	Prayer Meetings,
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,..	2	39	0	530	0	0	5	5	0	15	6	2	1	0	0	0	2
" WM. ARTZ, ...	1	11	0	40	4	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
" S. ROTHROCK,.....	2	40	0	59	1	0	2	0	0	17	8	2	0	0	0	1	0
" J. A. LINN,.....	2	32	5	234	31	1	2	0	1	10	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
" WM. G. HARTER,...	3	23	1	200	7	1	8	2	2	13	5	0	0	0	0	0	0
" J. CRIM, ...	4	5	1	115	1	0	0	0	0	00	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	4	10	10	210	13	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	2	0
" J. SWICEGOOD, ...	5	10	0	117	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
" S. SCHERER,.....	4	48	13	547	96	2	0	2	0	00	0	0	2	0	0	2	1
" J. S. HEILIG,.....	2	21	0	220	9	0	1	6	0	00	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
" B. AREY,†.....	0	00	0	000	0	0	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
†No particular charge—no report																	

5. *Resolved*, That a Committee of two be appointed to receive contributions for the Treasury of Synod.

Committee—Rev. J. Swicegood and John Philippie.

Centenary Treasurer reported:

Report of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund of the Synod of North Carolina, May, 1854:

Treasurer in account with Synod—to wit: - -	$594 22
One Note renewed, - - - - - - - -	193 50
" " " Prin. $221 50—int. $13 29, - -	234 79
" " " " 39 00—int. 2 24, - -	41 24
" " " " 30 00—int. 1 80, - -	31 80
Cash received from Synod by the hand of Rev. J. D. Scheck, last Synod, - - - - - - - -	31 19
Cash received on Miller's Note, 1st March, 1854, on hands,	71 60
Total,	$594 22

JOHN SLOOP, Tr. Cent. Fund.

Rev. J. A. Linn, in the Chair—the Delegate to the South Carolina Synod reported:

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Your Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, would respectfully report, that he met with those brethren in St. Matthew's Church, Orangeburg District, in November last, and was very kindly received by them. The Synod of South Carolina is composed of forty-four Clerical members, including Ordained Ministers and Licentiates, thirty of whom were present.

Much business of an important and interesting nature was transacted, a detailed account of which may be found in the printed minutes of said body. The brethren composing said Synod, appear to co-operate with great harmony and unanimity. The next meeting of Synod will be held in Mount Pilgrim Church Coweta County, Georgia, on Friday before the second Sabbath in November, 1854.

Your Delegate's expenses amounted to $7 55.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

Report accepted and on motion adopted.

6. *Resolved*, That the expense of the Delegate to the South Carolina Synod be paid by the Treasurer.

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO THE SYNOD OF WESTERN VIRGINIA.

Your Delegate to the Synod of Western Virginia, respectfully reports as follows: That he met with the brethren of said Synod—he was cordially

received as the Delegate from this body, and invited to participate with them in all their deliberations.

These brethren expressed their fraternal regard towards us as a Synod, and showed their desire to continue the fraternal relations existing between us by the appointment of a Delegate to this body.

They manifested a laudable degree of zealous enterprise in the various benevolent operations of the age, and in the Master's cause generally. Most of the congregations within their bounds seem to be in a healthy and prosperous condition. The cause of Lutheranism is more prosperous in that region than at any former period since its introduction into Western Virginia. May the Great Head of the Church plant permanently the Lutheran standard in that lovely and fertile valley.

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

7. *Resolved*, That the report be received and adopted.

8. *Resolved*, That his account against Synod, amounting to $6 19 cents be refunded by the Treasurer.

9. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at 6 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with the Doxology and Benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday Morning, 9 o'clock, May 6, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and engaged in religious exercises for half an hour. The roll was called and the members answered to their names. Its minutes were read and confirmed.

The brethren, Scheck and Arey, now appeared and took their seats.

Brother Arey stated that sickness in his family was the cause of his absence on yesterday, and brother Scheck was attending Court as a witness.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

On President's Report—Rev'ds Groseclose and Swicegood.

On Petitions and Vacancies—Rev. J. B. Anthony and Messrs. Barrier and Miller.

On Finance—Rev. J. A. Linn and Messrs. Hartman and Sloop.

On State of Religion—Rev. J. Crim and Messrs. Blackwelder and Barrier.

On Unfinished Business—Rev. J. S. Heilig, and Messrs. Deal and Hartly.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

On Letters—Rev. J. D. Scheck, Messrs. Krimminger and Smith.

On Appeals—Rev. J. S. Heilig and Rev. Jacob Crim.

A petition was presented and referred to the Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

Brother Arey gave notice that he would call the attention of Synod to Section fifth, chapter sixth of Formula, sometime during the meeting of Synod.

THE TREASURER OF SYNOD REPORTED.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in hand last year - - - - - -	$21 42
Received last Synod, - - - - - - - -	64 88¾
Whole amount, - - - - - - - -	$86 30¾
Paid Rev'd John D. Scheck, as per order of Synod,	7 50
Paid J. J. Bruner, as per order of Secretary for printing of Minutes, - - - - - - - - -	42 00
	49 50
Balance in hand, - - - - - - - -	$36 80¾

Respectfully submitted,

MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

REPORT OF THE DELEGATE TO THE GENERAL SYNOD.

Your Delegate appointed to represent this Body in the Sixteenth Convention of the General Synod, would respectfully report that he met the Delegates from sister Synods in Winchester, Virginia, on the 21st day of May, 1853. There were fifty-eight Ministerial and forty-four Lay Delegates in attendance from twenty District Synods, representing 560 Ministers and 1230 Congregations, and 113,000 communicants.

Four additional Synods were admitted, viz: Those of Pennsylvania, Pittsburg, Northern Illinois and Texas. During its deliberations, an unusual spirit of peace, harmony and Christian fellowship prevailed; and although there existed previous forebodings, and a difference of opinion even during the meeting, yet all seemed to remember that they bore the same name, and belonged to the same redeemed family, having one Faith, one Lord, one Baptism; and all seemed to feel that they were engaged in a great work, that of blessing the world with the glorious Gospel of Christ.

Much important business was transacted, and the institutions under the fostering care of the Church were represented as being in a prosperous state, particularly those of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, Wettenburg, Ohio, State University, Springfield, Illinois.

Among the resolutions passed by the General Synod, deserving the attention of this Body, is the following, contained on the 47th page:

Whereas, Intemperance is a great evil, seriously retarding the progress of Christ's Kingdom, and bringing incalculable evils on Society, and whereas every christian must rejoice at the success of any proper efforts for its removal, therefore

Resolved, That this General Synod views with great pleasure the success thus far attending the efforts for the removal of intemperance by the introduction of the Maine Liquor Law, and would be glad to see our Ministers co-operating with others in extending its principles throughout our land.

As the proceedings of the General Synod have been printed and extensively circulated, your Delegate deems a more detailed account unnecessary.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK.

10. *Resolved*, That the report be accepted and adopted.

11. *Resolved*, That the Secretary be authorized to sell the trunk containing the Archives of Synod and purchase another sufficiently large to contain said Archives; also a small book in which to transcribe the standing resolutions, and a portfolio for the use of Synod.

12. *Resolved*, That each Minister be required at each Annual meeting of Synod, to present to the Committee on the state of Religion, a written report of the state of Religion in his pastoral charge, and that this be a standing resolution.

13. *Resolved*, That brother Linn be requested to preach the Historical Sermon on Monday, inasmuch as brother Artz, who was appointed to this duty, was not present.

14. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn till Monday morning nine o'clock.

Prayer by the President.

The hour of preaching having arrived, the congregation assembled at the stand, when the Rev. Mr. Deruelle, Agent of the American Bible Society for this State, preached an interesting sermon from the text, Romans twelfth chapter and first verse. After which a collection was taken up in aid of the Bible Cause, amounting to $36 03. At night brother Groseclose preached from the text, Mark fifth chapter, 1—20th verse.

LORD'S DAY EXERCISES

At ten o'clock the congregation having assembled at the stand, divine services were introduced by singing and prayer, when the Rev. J. B. Anthony preached to a large assembly of attentive hearers, from the 80th Psalm, 1 verse.

After the Communion services were ended, and an intermission of an hour, brother S. Scherer preached the Missionary Sermon based upon Rev. fifth chapter and 12th v.; and a collection was taken up in aid of our Synodical Missionary Society.

May the blessing of God rest upon the labors of this day. Amen.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday Morning, 9 o'clock, May 8, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and spent half an hour in singing and prayer. The roll was then called and

the members answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The Committee on the State of Religion reported :

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Your Committee on the State of Religion beg leave to report

That the state of Religion within our borders during the past year, has not been so interesting as heretofore, though in some portions of our Zion there have been special out-pourings of the Spirit of God. Success has attended the labors of the Ministers of the Gospel, and through the gracious visitations of the Holy Spirit, many precious souls have been born unto God; the Church has been made to rejoice in God her Saviour, and own that God hath visited and redeemed his people, and the signs of the times seem to indicate that a better day awaits the Church. The Lutheran Observer is more widely circulated and read with deeper interest; the minds of the people are awake to benevolent enterprises, the preaching of the Gospel receives more marked attention, and generally speaking, there is manifested a deeper interest for the welfare of the Church.

Hence, let all these influences be brought to bear upon the minds of the people, and this work of grace will progress more powerfully, and the Church will be awakened from her spiritual slumber.

Respectfully,
JACOB CRIM,
MATHIAS BARRIER,
E. W. BLACKWELDER.

Adopted.

The Report of the Corresponding Secretary presented :

REPORT OF CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

Having with considerable care selected from the Minutes of several sister Synods such items as are deemed most important and interesting, your Corresponding Secretary would most respectfully submit the following:

1. *From the Minutes of the General Synod.*—This Synod last convened in Winchester, Virginia, May 21, 1853. Its officers are, Rev. Dr. J. Bachman, President; Charles A. Hay, Secretary; P. S. Mechler, Treasurer.

From report of the Committee appointed to consider the "propriety of publishing an edition of Hymn Book on small type,"

Resolved, That the Financial Hymn Book Committee be requested to con-

tract with some responsible person to have a 64mo. edition of our Hymn Book published on small and clear type.

Preamble and Resolutions.—"WHEREAS, The early religious instruction of the children of the Church, the lambs of the flock of Christ, is of the most vital importance, not to the children only, but to the Church;

And whereas, The present is a period wherein too much attention cannot be awakened and given to this important subject, since Romanists are most actively engaged in providing for the religious training of children, and are endeavoring in all our large cities and towns to wrest a portion of the public school funds for their common uses to themselves; therefore

Resolved, That the Synod affectionately and solemnly urge the Pastors and Parents of the Lutheran Church at large, to give due and becoming attention to the religious training and education of the children committed to their care.

Resolved, That this Synod recommend to parents to set apart some portion of each Lord's Day, or some other day on which to inculcate the rudiments of our common faith by the use of the Word of God and the Catechism of our Church, and not wholly depend upon the Sunday School connected with any of their Churches, since that valuable auxiliary in every congregation cannot adequately accomplish the work of early religious education.

Resolved, That the preceding preamble and resolutions be read by Pastors to their Congregations.

PASTORS' FUND.

Resolved, That the Synod will continue to keep the Pastors' Fund under their own supervision in accordance with their original purpose.

Resolved, That five Trustees of the Pastors' Fund, consisting of two Clergymen and three Laymen, be now appointed to take its management into their charge.

Now in the treasury of this Fund, $2,416 78.

RESOLUTION UNDER CHURCH EXTENSION.

Resolved, That one of the best methods under God of accomplishing this end, (to watch the movements of the Papal Hierarchy, and to counteract them by all peaceable and christian means,) is the general dissemination of the doctrines, principles and history of the glorious Reformation, and that for this purpose it is hereby again recommended to the Ministers of Synods connected with the General Synod annually to deliver a discourse on these important topics on the 31st of October, or some convenient Sabbath near it.

2. *On Minutes of the Synod of South Carolina.*—This Synod held its last meeting at St. Matthew's Church, Orangeburg District, South Carolina, November 11, 1853. Its officers are, Rev. G. Halliwanger, President; Rev. J. B. Anthony, Recording Secretary; Rev. L. C. Eichelberger, Corresponding Secretary; Mr. John Rauch, Treasurer of Synod; Mr. Joseph Wingard, Treasurer of Seminary Fund; Dr. P. Todd, Treasurer of Widows' Fund. The Synod numbers fifty congregations; 4536 Communicants; thirty-four Sunday

Schools; twenty-three Benevolent Societies. Eight hundred and sixty-eight dollars and fifty-two cents were collected for benevolent purposes. From report 2d we extract the following resolution:

Resolved, That as it is the duty of the Congregations to provide for the wants of those who labor for them in holy things, and, whereas the provision made in many of our Churches is wholly inadequate to the support of their pastors, it be earnestly recommended to such Congregations who have not yet attended to this important subject, that they proceed at as early a day as possible to deliberate on the means of providing comfortable homes and reasonable pecuniary support for their pastors.

It appears that J. B. Anthony is appointed Corresponding Delegate to this body, and whom we are grateful to see in our midst.

This Synod holds its next annual meeting at Mount Pilgrim Church, Coweta County, Georgia, commencing on Friday before the second Sabbath in November next.

It appears to be an active, benevolent and efficient body, engaged in the Master's work with much commendable zeal.

Appended to the minutes is a memoir as a tribute to our venerable Father and worthy Instructor at Lexington Seminary, South Carolina, the Rev. E. L. Hazelius, D. D. This doubtless will be read with interest by the brethren who can avail themselves of a copy.

3. *Synod of Virginia* met at Smithfield, Jefferson County, Virginia, October 6, 1853. Officers, Rev. A. P. Ludden, President; R. A. Fink, Secretary; Rev. A. R. Rud, Treasurer.

According to report on state of Religion, many Churches have "experienced the gracious out-pouring of the Spirit of God." In many "portions of the Church fine places of worship are being erected or are in contemplation." "In regard to the benevolent enterprises of the Church," says report, "our people are sadly defective, but of the abundance which God has given them, our people contribute but a few hundred whilst they ought to contribute as many thousands of dollars." Hence the following resolution

Resolved, That we endeavor more and more to reach the hearts and purses of our people, by prayer and preaching, so that they may give themselves and their means to the service of God.

May we not adopt this language as applicable to *us* and *ours*.

These brethren are endeavoring to come to amicable terms with their brethren of Tennessee Synod, and accordingly have appointed Rev. C. P. Krauth to represent them as delegate.

This Synod holds its next meeting at Martinsburg, Berkley County, Virginia, on Tuesday evening next preceding the second Sabbath in October, 1854.

4. *The Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of the State of New York*, held its fifty-eighth session at Rhinebeck, Dutchess County, Saturday September 3, 1853. Rev. W. D. Stroble, D. D., President; Rev. W. N. Scholl, Secretary; Rev. J. C. Day, Treasurer.

This Ministerium numbers forty-nine ordained Ministers and five Licentiates. A number of miscellaneous remarks were attached to the parochial reports, showing that this is a prosperous, benevolent and efficient body

5. *Olive Branch Synod*, held its last annual meeting at Mount Pisgah, Indianapolis, Indiana. Officers, Rev H. Hellis, President; Rev. J. Keller, Secretary; Rev. E. T. Guiney, Treasurer. Ministers twenty-one; Churches forty-three; Communicants 1125. In report of Committee on a Temperance document, we find the following:

Whereas, The use of all intoxicating drinks as a beverage, is detrimental to the cause of religion and the best interest of our common country; and *whereas* we have long prayed and labored for the total annihilation of this curse, and believing that for the accomplishment of this great and glorious end, the axe must be laid to the root of the tree, therefore in reliance upon Divine aid,

Resolved, That we, the members of this Synod, anew pledge ourselves the avowed and uncompromising enemies of all intoxicating liquors used as a beverage.

Resolved, That we do whatsoever our hands find to do with our might, to create a public sentiment which will call for and sustain the enactment of a prohibitory law similar in its general features, to what is usually termed the "Maine Law."

Resolved, That a copy of the "Maine Law" be appended to our minutes.

Synod of Miami convened at Mellville, Butler County, Ohio, June 2, 1853. Officers, Rev. A. Bartholomus, President: Rev. J. G. Harris, Secretary; Rev W. Harrison, Treasurer. Ordained Ministers 18; Licentiates 9; Congregations 55.

In the annual report of the Board of Directors of the Wittenberg College, we learn that Dr. Spreeher and Prof. Cowrod have been efficient in their efforts at raising an endowment fund for said Institution, reporting as the result of their labors, $11,195.

Wittinberg Synod held its last session at Findley, Hancock County, Septem-

ber 1, 1853. Officers, Rev. J. Livengood, President; Rev. J. W. Goodlin, Secretary. Number of Ministers 27; Congregations 50; Baptisms 264; Confirmations 221; Communicants 1846; whole amount contributed to various Societies $498 78, manifesting much commendable zeal.

From the President's report we extract the following: Several districts have been visited with times of refreshing from the presence of the Lord.

Home Mission and Church Extension Societies are prosecuting their work with much enterprise and success.

Wittenberg College has enjoyed unusual prosperity during the past year. The number of students in attendance has been larger, 189, and their deportment marked in general, by the strictest propriety. Their proficiency in the different departments of study, as evinced in their public examinations, was such as to reflect much credit alike on themselves, and on the worthy Faculty and Tutors entrusted with their training.

The efforts made during the year to relieve the Institution of its pecuniary embarrassments have been attended with encouraging success.

Your Secretary would respectfully and particularly call the attention of Synod to the By-Laws for Congregations, and Constitution, By-Laws and Order of Business for Council Associations, appended to these Minutes, as their introduction into this body may be of essential service.

Synod of Maryland convened in the second English Lutheran Church of Baltimore, on the evening of the 20th October, 1853. Officers, Rev. F. R. Anspach, President; Rev. J. G. Butler, Secretary; Rev. C. J. Weyl, Treas.

As to Church Extension, we find in substance the following, which should stimulate us:

Resolved, That we will give it our cordial and efficient support; that all our pastors be requested to preach upon the subject, and take up collections and subscriptions for its fund; that we consider $6000 an equitable portion for our Synod towards raising the $50,000. We hope the Synod will take united and efficient action in support of said Society, and that some preliminary step may be taken during this meeting.

The reports of the brethren on the state of Religion are favorable and encouraging, and liberal contributions have been made to various charitable objects.

This Synod expresses itself very decidedly in favor of the "Maine Liquor Law" or something similar. It has passed a number of significant resolutions pertaining thereto.

Your Secretary will call the attention of this Body to a resolution found in the minutes of the extra session of Maryland Synod, held in Frederick, March 21, 1853:

Resolved, That the several Synods united with the General Synod be invited to co-operate with us in the support and management of the Lutheran Observer, by the appointment of a joint Committee of one from each Synod.

Minutes of Synod of Western Virginia have not been received. Your Secretary would have furnished many more items of Church and Missionary intelligence but for brevity; presuming too that most of the brethren are in possession of a copy of the minutes of the last meeting of the General Synod, containing the desired information.

In conclusion, he would recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

Resolved, That we hail with joy the appearance of the Evangelical Magazine and Christian Eclectic, published at Easton, Pennsylvania, and likewise the Evangelical Lutheran, published at Springfield, Ohio; and that we heartily recommend them to our people, praying Heaven's richest blessing upon them.

Very respectfully submitted,

Adopted. S. SCHERER, *Cor. Secretary.*

REPORT ON APPEALS.

Your Committee on Appeals beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1, Is an appeal to this Body by Mr. J. A. Fink, from a decision of the Church Council of St. James, Concord, expelling him from Church membership.

We recommend the above to the early consideration of this Body. Respectfully submitted.

J. S. HEILIG,
JACOB CRIM,

Report received.

15, *Resolved*, That the consideration of this report be deferred and made the order of the day for to-morrow morning.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

The Committee on the President's Report beg leave to report the following items requiring the action of Synod, viz:

1. In relation to the Pastorate in Iredell County, (composed of St. Michael's and St. Paul's Churches,) the President informs you that brother Scherer took charge of said Pastorate for six months with a view to a permanent supply, but that at the end of six months he, for reasons satisfactory to himself, "suspended labor at St. Michael's," whilst he continues to serve St. Paul's. As this is a connected Pastorate, Synod should be informed by brother Scherer why he has suspended labor at the one Congregation and retains charge of the other.

2. With regard to our Literary Institution, the Committee would recommend,

That the Board of Directors report through their President, their proceedings during the last Synodical year, as required by the Constitution of Western Carolina Academy.

That the Committee of Correspondence appointed by Synod at its last annual meeting, report to Synod the result of that correspondence.

That we proceed forthwith to elect a principal professor, so that he may at his earliest convenience, take charge of Western Carolina Academy.

3. The third item in the President's Report, is his recommendation to district the Churches in connection with this Synod into "Pastorates;" each Pastoral District to build a Parsonage at a central or convenient point in every Pastorate. Regarding, as we do, the recommendation as very important, your Committee are at a loss to know how or what to recommend on this subject. Two ways in which it may be done suggest themselves, to wit:

By a Committee of Laymen and Clergymen appointed by Synod to ascertain the numerical strength and pecuniary ability of each Congregation in our connection; and so districting our geographical territory as either to unite a numerous and wealthy Congregation with one less numerous and wealthy, or uniting three or four together, any two of which would be unable, in a pecuniary point, to support a minister. Or—

By Synod calling a Convention composed of one or more Laymen from each Congregation in connection with this Synod, making it their duty to report to the Convention the number of communing members, and the probable amount of Salary they would be able to give to a Minister—said Convention then to

district our territory as above described—mutual restrictions upon both Ministers and Congregations to be imposed by Synod, and in case any future change be desirable in said Pastorates, the Synod alone have power to make them.

4. The fourth, and last item in the report, suggests the propriety of so amending our Constitution as to meet our relation to Western Carolina Academy. The Committee recommend the amendment of the Constitution, not only in this, but also in other respects, so as to make each article harmonize with one another; by striking out from the Constitution whatever is obsolete or contradictory, and inserting whatever may be necessary for definiteness and harmony.

As several other items in the President's report will be reported on by the Committee on unfinished business, your Committee have passed them unnoticed, except the last item in the report on which a separate report will be made and presented hereafter.

The Committee recommend that the President's report be inserted in our printed minutes. Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
J. SWICEGOOD.

On motion, this report was taken up by items and considered. First item was adopted, and brother Scherer being called upon, gave a statement of facts involved in the case.

16. *Resolved*, That we have heard brother Scherer's reasons for suspending labor at St. Michael's, and deem them satisfactory.

Second item in relation to this item it was

17. *Resolved*, That the report of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy be presented.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, now in session at Bethel Church, Stanly County, May the 8th, 1854:

At the last meeting of Synod, you thought proper to elect a Board of Trustees for the purpose of building an Institution of Learning, to be located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, by name of Western Carolina Academy—to be under the control of Synod, and directed said Board to meet on a certain

day in June last. A majority of the Board met according to appointment, and elected a President, Vice President and Secretary, as required by the Constitution. It is made my duty as President of said Board to report to you the state and condition of said Institution. We, in the first place bought of Mathias Barger 16¾ acres of land and took his deed for the same, at five dollars per acre. Large enough for all building purposes on a high and elevated situation—appointed a Building Committee of five, who have let out the building to Mr. Weddington for $7,000, to be completed by the first day of January next.

It gives me pleasure to say that the builder is prosecuting his work with all possible despatch; he is now laying the rock wall for the foundation, and Mr. Smith who is to make the brick for the House, by contract with Mr. Weddington, has made a large number, and is prosecuting his work with all possible despatch. Whenever he has a sufficient number burnt, the corner stone is to be laid with religious exercises, and a Committee of three be appointed to procure the services of some individual to deliver an oration on said occasion suitable for such purposes.

I cannot tell when that day will be, but the committee will give timely notice of the same. We have elected a Treasurer, Jacob Ludwick, Esq., and and have taken bond and security to secure to the Institution all money that may come into his hands for building purposes by virtue of his appointment, and instructed him to collect forthwith. We also appointed a Treasurer—Mathias Barger, Esq., and taken from him bond and security for the faithful discharge of his duties to give certificates of Scholarships and take bonds or money for the same.

We have had the certificates printed under the superintendence of Messrs. Rothrock and Linn. I will here remark, that the amount subscribed in the hands of the Treasurer, is not quite $6,000, and the main building as contracted for, is $7,000. There is a deficiency of something over $1,000—the Building Committee have given their obligation to the builder for the amount and must pay it.

Relying on the liberality of the Churches, and the exertions of Synod to provide ways and means to raise the same, a committee was appointed to get a Charter for said Institution. We have got a petition in the Clerk's Office and signed by five of the Board: it requires seven, and it must be done before the Clerk. As soon as that is done I will send it to the Secretary of State—and by him to the Governor, who is authorized to issue a charter for the same.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

C. MELCHOR, President.

Report accepted and adopted.

18. *Resolved,* That the Committee of Correspondence appointed at last Synod, now report.

Upon which the Chairman stated that he had written a number of letters to certain persons relative to this subject, but had received no favorable reply.

Brother Scheck stated that he had received several applications in reference to the object of this correspondence.

Bro. Linn also informed Synod that he had corresponded with several brethren on this subject, and obtained the consent of two competent persons, whose names were proposed to this Synod as candidates for the Presidency of our Academy.

After eliciting all the information attainable in relation to those brethren whose names were proposed as candidates for this important station, a motion for adjournment prevailed.

Bro. Crim now asked and obtained leave of absence for himself and Delegate.

Synod adjourned to meet again after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with a benediction.

At half after two o'clock, brother Linn preached the Historical Sermon; text, Job 8th chapter, 8, 9, 10, verses.

At half past four o'clock, the Synod was called to order, and after the roll was called, proceeded to business.

THE SEMINARY TREASURER PRESENTED HIS REPORT.

Moses Barrier, Treasurer of Seminary, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, as follows:

To one Note, due April 15, 1853, $500 00. Received Sept. 27th, 1853, $500 00 principal, and $13 50 cts. interest. Oct. 18th, 1853, loaned $500 principal and $13 50 interest.		
April 15, 1854, interest received on the above, - - - -		$28 90
To one Note, due April 15, 1854, - - - -	$294 00	
Interest on the above to April 15, 1854 - - -		17 64
To one Note, due April 15, 1853, - - - -	137 00	
Interest on the above to April 15, 1854, - - - -		8 22
To one Note, due April 15 1853, - - - -	107 50	
Interest on the above to April 15, 1854, - - - -		6 45
Whole amount of principal, - - - - -	$1038 50	
Amount of Interest, - - - - - - - -		$61 21

MOSES BARRIER, Treasurer.

The above report was received and referred to the Financial Committee.

19. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at half after eight o'clock tomorrow morning.

Closed with prayer by the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday Morning, May 9, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and after the introductory services, the roll was called and the members of Synod answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The subject of appeals now came up as the first business in order, according to fifteenth resolution.

In relation to this subject, the following was adopted:

Whereas, an appeal from the decision of the Council of St. James' Church, Concord, has come before this Body by J. A. Fink, and whereas this Synod deem the action of said Council irregular, and whereas this Synod is anxious to have said difficulty amicably adjusted, therefore

20. *Resolved*, That two persons chosen by Mr. Fink and two by the Church Council, and these four thus chosen, shall select a fifth person, who as a Committee, *in conjunction with the Council*, shall investigate and decide the original question of appeal, and that their decision shall be final in the case. The meeting to be held in the Church, in Concord, on the 24th May ensuing, at ten o'clock, A. M.

21. *Resolved*, That we now proceed to the election of a principal Professor in our Western Carolina Male Academy.

This election resulted in the unanimous choice of the Rev. WILLIAM GERHARDT, of Northampton County, Pennsylvania.

22. *Resolved*, That the President, at his earliest convenience, inform the Rev. Mr. Gerhardt of his unanimous election, by this Synod, to the *first* Professorship of Western Carolina Male Academy.

The next business was the election of four Directors in our Academy for two years, which resulted in the choice of Rev. S. Scherer, Rev. L. C. Groseclose and Messrs. L. B. Krimminger and Daniel Barrier.

COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND VACANCIES.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies beg leave to submit the following Report—

1. Number one is a petition from the Church Council of St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus County, in which they earnestly solicit the Synod to make some arrangement by which they may be supplied with the means of grace. Your Committee would recommend the memorialists to your prayerful consideration.

2. Number two is a communication from the Church Council at Salisbury, in which your petitioners state that their new House of Worship is nearly completed, and that if they can obtain the monies which have been subscrib-

ed in Organ Church and others, they will have nearly, if not quite, enough to liquidate all demands against the building. They further earnestly petition your body to take into consideration the propriety of connecting some other Church with theirs as a Pastoral District. Or if this is impracticable, in some way to provide that they may have regular preaching. Your Committee commend their case to your favorable consideration.

3. Number three is a petition from the members of Salem Church praying admission into connection with your Synod. Your Committee recommend that their petition be granted them.

4. Number four is a communication from the Elders, Deacons and Members of St. Michael's Church, Iredell County, in which your memorialists petition for a dissolution of the connection now existing between that Church and St. Paul's Church in said County. Your Committee recommend the following preamble and resolution:

Whereas, the original connection existing between these Congregations has for several years been virtually dissolved, and whereas the late union formed by them at the meeting recommended by this Synod at its last session has been unproductive of the favorable results anticipated, therefore

Resolved, That the prayer of the petitioners be granted them.

Respectfully submitted,
J. B. ANTHONY,
MATHIAS BARRIER,
JOHN C. MILLER.

Accepted and taken up by items and considered. Item first disposed of as follows:

23. *Resolved*, That Synod is unable to recommend any thing at present that would be of essential service to the Congregation of St. James' Church in Concord.

In reference to item second, it was

24. *Resolved*, That this part of the Report be laid over to a future period.

In relation to item third, it was

25. *Resolved*, That the request of the petitioners be granted.

Item fourth was adopted. The final adoption of the whole report was deferred till item second was disposed of.

SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

The Committee appointed to receive and examine into the contributions made to Synod, report that the following sums have been contributed by the several Churches, viz:

From Rev. John D. Scheck's Churches.

Luther's Chapel, - - - - - - $3 00
St. John's Church, - - - - - - 8 00—$11 00

From Rev. Wm. G. Harter's Churches.

Bethel Church, - - - - - - - 2 00
Mount Carmel, - - - - - - 1 20
Luther's Church, - - - - - - 1 00—$4 20

From Rev. S. Rothrocks Churches.

Organ (Zion) Church, - - - - 8 00
St. Stephen's " - - - - - - 2 00—$10 00

From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Churches

Beck's Church, - - - - - - 80
N. & G. Sink, - - - - - - - 50
Sandy Creek, - - - - - - 2 75
Frederick Town - - - - - - 2 00
Pilgrim, - - - - - - 1 95—8 00

From Rev. J. A. Linn's Churches

St. Pauls, - - - - - - - 3 00
St. Matthew's, - - - - - - - 4 00—$7 00

From J. Crim's Churches.

Bethel, - - - - - - - - - - 87½
St. Matthew's, - - - - - - - 21½—1 08¾

From Rev. J. Swicegood's Churches.

St. Paul's, - - - - - - - 2 00
Richland, - - - - - - - - 2 00
Low's, - - - - - - - - 2 00
Nazareth, - - - - - - - - 1 00
Hopewell, - - - - - - - 1 00—8 00

From Rev. Wm. Artz' Churches.			
Zion Church, - - - - - - -		50	50
From Rev. S. Scherer's Churches.			
Union, - - - - - - - - -	1	80	
St. Paul's, - - - - - - - -	1	50	—3 30
From Rev. J. S. Heilig's Churches.			
St. Enoch, - - - - - - - -	3	50	
Salem - - - - - - - - -		70	—4 20
Vacant Churches.			
St. James' - - - - - - - -	4	50	
Salisbury, - - - - - - - -	2	37½	
Frieden's, - - - - - - - -	6	90	—13 77½
Total, - - - - - -			$71 06¼

J. SWICEGOOD, } *Com.*
J. PHILIPPIE, }

26. *Resolved*, That brother Philippie be excused from further attendance at this Synod.

On motion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning half past eight o'clock. Closed with prayer by the President.

SIXTH SESSION.

Wednesday Morning half after 8 o'clock.

Synod met, after prayer the roll was called and the members answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The third item in the President's Report was taken up and disposed of as follows:

27. *Resolved*, That the congregations in the bounds of this Synod be arranged into Pastoral Districts.

THE PLAN.

Whereas, This Synod has resolved on the expediency of forming the Congregations in its bounds into regular Pastoral Districts, therefore

Resolved, That a Convention be called by this Synod consisting of one Lay Representative from each Congregation numbering two hundred members or less, and of two Representatives from each Congregation numbering more than two hundred, and that said Representatives be elected by their respective Congregations.

Resolved, That said Convention shall take into consideration the expediency of dividing the Congregations into Pastoral Districts, and if practicable, proceed to district them; and that their action shall be final as to their present arrangement—Synod claiming the right in future to change or alter said Pastoral Districts, and that said Convention report the result of its action to the next annual meeting of Synod.

28. *Resolved*, That the $1 20 cents Centenary money from Bethel Church be added to the Centenary Fund, transferred by Synod to the Endowment Fund of Western Carolina Male Academy.

THE COMMITTEE ON LETTERS REPORTED.

The Committee on Letters would report, that the only one that came into their hands, is from brother Artz, in which he states that circumstances beyond his control, render his attendance at the present meeting of Synod impracticable, and asks to be excused. He also encloses his Parochial Report, and a contribution for Synod from Zion Church, to which he preaches twice a month, and requests that the Secretary send to his address the number of copies of the printed minutes to which his contribution may entitle him.

Your Committee recommend that he be excused, and that his wishes be complied with.

Submitted with deference.

JOHN D. SCHECK,
L. B. KRIMMINGER,
WM. H. SMITH.

Adopted.

The Committee appointed to settle with Centenary Treasurer, reported:

The Committee appointed at last meeting of Synod, to effect a settlement with the Treasurer of Centenary Fund, beg leave to say that the duty thus enjoined, has been discharged. Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK.

Adopted.

29. *Resolved*, That the first Thursday in December next be the time, and that Organ Church be the place for the meeting of the Convention to district our Synodical bounds.

Item fourth in President's Report, relative to the amendment of our Constitution, met by the following:

30. *Resolved*, That a Committee of three be appointed to revise and amend our Constitution, so as to meet our relation to Western Carolina Male Academy, and report at our next annual meeting.

Committee—Rev. Joseph A. Linn, Rev. J. S. Heilig and M. Barrier, Esq.

The Report of the Committee on the Presidents Report, was then adopted as a whole.

An appeal from the decision of the Council of Union Church, by David Barringer, Esq., having been laid before this Synod, a Committee was appointed to investigate that subject, who in due time made the following report:

The Committee to whom was referred the difficulty presented in item second of report on appeals, take pleasure in stating that the matter has been amicably adjusted to the satisfaction of both parties.

Respectfully submitted,
J. S. HEILIG,
MATHIAS BARRIER,
PETER HARTMAN.

Adopted.

THE COMMITTEE ON FINANCE REPORTED.

Your Committee of Finance beg leave to report that they have examined the reports of the several Treasurers, to wit:

1. In reference to the report of the Treasurer of the Seminary Fund, they find that he has reported twenty-five cents more interest than is due Synod.

2. They find that the reports of the Treasurer of the Synod and of the Centenary Fund are correct.

3. Your Committee have also received and paid over to the Treasurer of Synod, all the Synodical Contributions sent up to this Body, and have taken his bond for all funds in his hands.

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPH A. LINN,
PETER HARTMAN,
JOHN SLOOP.

Adopted.

31. *Resolved*, That this twenty-five cents be refunded to the Treasurer.

32. *Resolved*, That the interest of the Seminary Fund, amounting to sixty dollars and ninety-six cents, be by the President forwarded to the Seminary Treasurer of the Theological Seminary, at Lexington, South Carolina, by the earliest opportunity.

On motion, brother Hartman, Lay Delegate, was excused from further attendance at this Synod.

On motion, Synod took a recess of one hour.

RECESS.

After recess, brother Arey called for the sense of Synod on chapter 6, section 5, of Formula. Upon which it was

33. *Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this Synod, that in a vacant charge composed of more Congregations than one, said Congregations, according to the aforesaid *Chapter and Section*, shall hold their election for a Pastor in their respective Churches. But

34. *Resolved*, That in the judgment of this Synod, by mutual consent of several Congregations constituting a pastorate, said Congregations may meet at some central point agreed upon for the election of a Pastor.

Brother Arey asked and obtained leave of absence.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

The Committee on Unfinished Business would submit the following items:

Item first refers to the appointment of a Committee to investigate the complaint of the Church Council of the Congregation in Salisbury, against the Rev. John D. Scheck.

Item second, refers to a preamble and resolutions recommending a Semi-Centenary Celebration, with a view mainly, to obtain donations to Western Carolina Academy.

Your Committee would recommend the above to the consideration of this Body. Respectfully submitted,

JOHN S. HEILIG,
HENRY DEAL,
P. HARTLY.

35. *Resolved*, That the subject specified in item first, be referred to a Committee of Arbitration, composed of three persons, one to be chosen on the part of the Council in Salisbury, and one on the part of the Rev. John D. Scheck, and that they select a third to meet in Salisbury at an early day to settle the subject of complaint, and report to Synod at its next annual meeting.

In relation to the second item, it was

36. *Resolved*, That we now proceed to provide ways and Means for the building of Western Carolina Male Academy, and all necessary buildings thereto appertaining.

37. *Resolved*, That we most earnestly recommend that each Minister of this Synod, by the earliest possible convenience, call on his Congregations for subscriptions and donations for Western Carolina Male Academy.

38. *Resolved further*, That said Ministers report the result of their efforts to the Board of Directors by the first day of September next.

The whole Report was then adopted.

Leave of absence was granted to brother Sloop, from the future sessions of this Synod. Brother Henry Deal was also excused.

39. *Resolved*, That ever hereafter, all the Treasurers of the different Funds under the control of this Synod, and also the President of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, be received as advisory members of this Synod,, and that this be a standing resolution.

On motion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning half past eight o'clock. Closed with the benediction.

SEVENTH SESSION.

Thursday, *May* 4, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and engaged as usual in religious exercises. After the roll was called, the minutes were read and confirmed.

The subject of Vacant Congregations now came up for consideration. In relation to the Church in Salisbury, it was

40. *Resolved*, That we recommend the Congregation to continue the labors of brother Harter, till they can make better arrangements.

Whereas, this Synod, at its meeting in Frieden's Church, Guilford County, did form a Pastoral District comprising the following Churches, viz: Frieden's, Richland and Zion's Churches, and in view of the action of the present Synod providing for the districting of all our Churches into Pastorates by a Convention, therefore

41. *Resolved*, That the aforesaid Pastorate is hereby dissolved.

In relation to the Church at Newton, N. C., it was

42. *Resolved*, That a protracted meeting be held there, commencing on Thursday evening preceding the third Sunday in July next, to be attended by Rev. S. Scherer, Rev. John D. Scheck, Rev. L. C. Groseclose, Rev. W. G. Harter, and as many others as can attend.

The Report of the Committee on Petitions and Vacancies, was then adopted as a whole.

43. *Resolved*, That the transcribing or copying into the Register the printed Minutes of this Synod, be hereafter dispensed with, and that the Secretary have bound a file of the printed minutes for the Archives.

44. *Resolved*, That an abstract of the proceedings of the Education and Missionary Society, be appended to the minutes of Synod.

45. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again on Friday before the first Sabbath in May 1855.

46. *Resolved*, That it be the duty of each Minister in connection with this Synod, to present with his Parochial Report a complete list of all the contributions of his charge to benevolent and local enterprises.

47. *Resolved*, That twelve hundred copies of the Minutes of Synod be printed; that two copies be sent to each of the Synods with which we are in regular correspondence, and one to every other Lutheran Synod in the United States.

Synod now went into an election for Corresponding Delegates to Sister Synods, which resulted in the choice of Rev. L. C. Groseclose, principal, and Rev. S. Scherer, alternate to the South Carolina Synod.

Rev. Joseph A. Linn, principal, and Rev. J. Swicegood, alternate, to Western Virginia Synod.

48. *Resolved*, That the Pastors of Bethel Church express our sincere thanks to the members and friends of Bethel Congregation for their kindness and hospitality extended to us, during our sojourn among them; and that we unite in invoking Heaven's richest blessing upon them.

49. *Resolved*, That we now proceed to determine by ballot, the place of the next annual meeting of Synod.

Two places were put in nomination for the next meeting of Synod, viz: Luther's Church, Rowan County, North Carolina, and Frederick Town, Davidson County, N. C.

Upon counting the votes, it appeared that Frederick Town was chosen as the next place of our meeting, in May 1855.

The proposition of the Maryland Synod made to this and other Synods, in relation to the Lutheran Observer, was taken up and considered, and the following resolution adopted:

50. *Resolved*, That we appreciate the proposition of our brethren of the Maryland Synod relative to the Lutheran Observer, and will most cordially and cheerfully give it our support, yet for the present, we are not prepared to take definite action upon the appointment of the proposed Committee.

The minutes of to-day, were then read and confirmed.

51. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place above specified.

Closed with prayer by the President.

The foregoing is a faithful exhibit of the proceedings of the Fiftieth Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

WILLIAM GEORGE HARTER,
Recording Secretary.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

Saturday, May 6, 1854.
half past 2 *o'clock P. M.*

The Ministerium met in obedience to the call of the President, and commenced its business with singing and prayer by brother J. B. Anthony.

The Sermon and Journal of Rev. John S. Heilig, were presented; upon which it was

1. *Resolved*, That the Sermon and Journal of brother Heilig, be referred to a Committee for examination and report.

Committee—Rev. L. C. Groseclose and Rev. J. Crim.

2. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn, subject to the call of the President.

Dismissed with a benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Wednesday Morning, 8 *'oclock.*

The Ministerium met. After prayer by brother Crim, the roll was called, and the brethren answered to their names. The minutes of the preceding session were read and confirmed.

The Committee to whom were referred the Sermon and Journal of brother Heilig, reports the following:

1. From the abstract of his Journal, in our hands, he appears to have been actively engaged during the last Synodical year in preaching, catechising, and performing the various other duties incumbent upon the Gospel Minister.

2. In regard to the Sermon, we remark, that the theme is benevolence—is

clearly set forth, naturally arranged, and the ideas clothed in perspicuous and appropriate language. The whole sermon evinces patient thought, and the selection of appropriate scripture illustrations.

The reading of this sermon, together with his journal, and the time he has been licensed, suggest to your Committee the propriety of recommending brother Heilig to an examination before the Ministerium with a view to his ordination.

Respectfully submitted,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JACOB CRIM.

Adopted.

3. *Resolved*, That a Committee of two, consisting of the President and J. A. Linn, be appointed to conduct the examination of brother J. S. Heilig, with a view to his ordination.

4. *Resolved*, That we adjourn, subject to the call of the President.

Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Opened with prayer by brother Groseclose. The roll was called, and the members of the Ministerium answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Brother J. S. Heilig was now introduced for examination according to the recommendation of the Committee on his Sermon and Journal. After a lengthy examination of the candidate upon constitutional subjects, it was

Resolved, That the examination now close.

The question of ordination was then decided by ballot in the affirmative.

6. *Resolved*, That brother John S. Heilig's ordination be performed by the Officers of this Ministerium in St. Enoch's Church, on the fourth Sabbath of August, and this meeting be attended by as many of the ministerial brethren as can make it convenient so to do.

7. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

Closed with a benediction.

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
Secretary of the Ministerium.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren—On Monday next fifty Ecclesiastic years will have passed away, since the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, in the Town of Salisbury, Rowan County. The two preceding days were employed in holding a meeting in Pine Church, (now Union) and on Monday the Ministers adjourned to Salisbury to organize said Synod. And now, at this far distant day, secluded from the scenes and tumult of the outer world, and far away from the din of strife and war, in the enjoyment of peace and plenty, we meet again to unite our prayers, our councils and deliberations for the glory of God, and the prosperity of our beloved Zion.

"And are we yet alive,
And see each other's face?
Glory and praise to Jesus give
For his redeeming grace!
Preserved by power Divine
To full salvation here,
Again in Jesus praise we join,
And in his sight appear.
What troubles have we seen!
What conflicts have we pass'd!
Fightings without and fears within,
Since we assembled last."

Among the many obligations originating in our present capacity, is that of gratitude to God. To praise him for his goodness should be our first and last business on this occasion. Amid the various vicissitudes of the past Synodical year, death has not been permitted to make any inroads in our Ministerial ranks, and by far a less number of the Laity of our Church have been removed from our midst.

In compliance with our Synodical Constitution, I proceed to give an account of the sacred trust, by you committed to my hands, during the year which is now closed.

OFFICIAL.

1. *Vacancies and Supplies.*—Sometime after the adjournment of our last meeting of Synod, I received a note from Rev. S. Scherer, informing me that he had taken charge of St. Michael's and St. Paul's Pastorate, Iredell County, for six months, with a view to a permanent supply.

Believing that they had become harmonized, and that the spirit of the 10th resolution found in your last minutes as your recommendation to them, was carried into effect. But since then, he has informed me, that, for reasons satisfactory to himself, he has suspended labor at St. Michael's Church, but continues to preach at St. Paul's. Inasmuch as this is an established Pastorate, and to resign one and not both would seemingly conflict with your last action taken in regard to them, it may, therefore, be important that brother Scherer state his reasons to this body for suspending labor at said Church.

Quite recently, brother Scherer informed me, that he had taken charge of Frieden's Church, Guilford County, and engaged to supply them with monthly preaching.

In the month of October last, Rev. William G. Harter

informed me that he had resigned St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus County. This Church is still vacant and should be soon supplied.

In February last, Rev. John Swicegood informed me by letter, that he had taken charge of the following Churches, viz: Richland, Randolph County, St. Paul's, Alamance County, and Lau's Guilford County.

2. *Church Extension.*—Under date of last November 21st, I received a communication from brother Harter, in which he states, that on the fifth Sabbath of October preceding, the new Church, known as Mount Carmel, was dedicated to God. Rev. J. D. Scheck assisted in the dedication service. The congregation numbering at that time, sixty communicant members.

I am also informed that brother Arey has in part organized a new congregation in the Southern part of Iredell County.

OUR LITERARY INSTITUTION.

We have ever regarded the establishment of such an Institution, within the limits of our Synod, as a most important and essential instrumentality to the prosperity of said Synod,—the extension of her borders, and an increased intelligence among our Laity. We are happy in the realization of our wishes, to say that it is no more among the things to be contemplated or desired, but that it has an existence in a living and growing form.

In the providence of God it has been committed to our care—to bear in mind the claims it has upon us, to anticipate its wants, and as a dutiful parent to water it with our ardent prayers and increased liberality. Inasmuch as we have a Board of Directors, who through its President will,

according to constitutional requisition, make a full report of the success we have attained, we deem it unnecessary in our present capacity to mention any of the details thereof.

The Committee of Correspondence, appointed with a view to securing the services of some competent man as principal Professor in said Institution have failed to be as successful as was supposed, owing to the fact that men of our preference are already occupying prominent stations in the Church, and are loth to sever the long and ardent attachments formed, and leave the responsible amount of labor laid to their hands. We have, however, at length secured the promise of several competent and experienced Teachers, who say, that if elected, they will serve us. Believing that the time has come when we should proceed to make a judicious choice of a principal Professor, I would recommend an election during the present meeting of Synod to your most sincere and prayerful consideration.

Believing also, that the spirit of the plan of a "Semi-Centenary Celebration," as recommended at your last Synod has not been carried into effect generally, or at least failed to meet the wishes of many of its friends, the principal object of which was to secure "donations and subscriptions in aid of our Literary Institution," I would, therefore, recommend that some plan be adopted at the present meeting of Synod, by means of which a renewed and general effort shall be made throughout all our Churches vacant and supplied.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

Before I close, permit me to offer a few suggestions. It is a well known axiom in our Synod, that for years past, there has not that fraternal feeling existed among us, as Ministers of the Gospel, that should ever characterize so

sacred an office; and that there is a consequent want of confidence on the part of congregations in general, for their respective Pastors.

That this evil exists, is without doubt; the proper procedure then, would be to discover the ulcer that gives this pain, and apply the remedy. For the existence of such a spirit, we are not prepared to account in a direct manner, but feel convinced, that in most instances, they are attributable to secondary causes—found mainly to exist in the fact, that we have no regular established Pastorates. And when Synod, in her *recommendatorycapacity*, would seem to favor the union of certain Churches into a Pastorate, but little respect is paid to said recommendation. We seem to act if all our Churches were thrown into one common mart, to be disposed of upon the principles of a broker's office, the most successful jobber to be the incumbent for the time being.—There being no consequent mutual restrictions thrown around the Pastor and his Congregations, each at pleasure may discard the other. Thus the Minister is isolated down to one meagre Church perhaps, left to perish; or feeling that all Churches are common stock, he intermeddles with another's rights.

Contra—a Minister discards a Church at pleasure and leaves it in a situation not likely to be soon supplied, and seeks another preferable elsewhere. From long observation, we are prepared to attribute by far the majority of our scenes of confusion, and instances of Ministerial unkindness to the above latitudinarian principles, established by mere force of circumstances, and not by good ecclesiastical policy.

Now let the Synod act in her *declarative capacity*, by means of constitutional restrictions. Let there be something like an equality in Pastorates established, having reference

to numerical strength and wealth combined, ever giving to the people the choice of their Pastor; but at the same time so restricting *them* that one congregation shall not at pleasure dismiss their Pastor without the consent of the others. Said consent to be obtained either by a majority vote, or which may be preferable, a vote upon the principle of a *basis representation.*

And when a Pastor has so taken charge of a Pastorate, let *him* be so restricted as not to resign a part, without resigning the whole. Then let it be urged upon each estabtablished Pastorate to build a Parsonage somewhere central. This would give the Minister a central home among his people, and serve as an inducement not to give too much of his time to secular employments, to the exclusion of more important Ministerial duties. Under such a system, we believe quiet and harmony would measurably be restored to our Synod, the restless and unhappy spirit pervading many of our Churches, and frequent ruptures and disaffections between Pastors and People would seldom recur.

Prompted by no other, than an honest and sincere wish for the welfare and future prosperity of our beloved Zion, have I presented this subject to your prayerful consideration. I see nothing in our Synodical Constitutions, either General or Local, or in "Formula of Discipline" to debar us from such a procedure. So long as the restrictions are mutual, and the majority may rule, it is purely republican, and commends itself.

I would further suggest whether this might not be a suitable time for taking some action relative to the amendment of our Synodical Constitution, so as to meet the relations we owe to our Classical School, now under our care.

Brethren, in retiring from office, I now tender to you my

sincere thanks for the confidence reposed in me, and pray that the Great Head of the Church may vouchsafe unto you his grace. And as matters of grave and very serious import will no doubt come before you for discussion and final action, let the guidance and enlightening influences of the Holy Spirit be given, to influence the heart and enlighten the mind. That all our deliberations may be owned and blessed of Heaven's King, and we in the end brought to the "rest that remaineth for the people of God."

JOSEPH A. LINN.

May 5, 1854.

AN ABSTRACT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Education and Missionary Society

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

Pursuant to adjournment, the Education and Missionary Society met on Monday two o'clock P. M., at *Bethel Church, Stanly County, North Carolina.*

The object of the Society having been explained, the members proceeded to the election of Officers, which resulted as follows:

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, *President,*
" SIMEON SCHERER, *Vice President,*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary,*
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

The Treasurer now presented his *Annual Report*, which on motion, was referred to a Committee, consisting of C. A. Heilig and J. E. Honeycutt, Esqrs.

A Committee was appointed to receive, count and pay over to the Treasurer, the money collected at this meeting, consisting of Rev. W. G. Harter, and Capt. J. Sloop.

The President then appointed the following Executive Committee, viz: Rev. S. Scherer, Rev. Wm. G. Harter, Rev. Joseph A. Linn, Rev. John Swicegood, and Rev. S. Rothrock.

Also, a *Board of Directors*, consisting of Capt, J. Sloop, L. B. Krimminger, Esq., C. A. Heilig, Esq., D. M. Isenhour, M. Barrier, Esq., E. M. Correll, D. Barringer, Esq., George Misenheimer, Joseph Cook, Rev. Jacob Crim, P. Ridenhour, and J. E. Honeycutt.

A letter was read from Mr. C. Lentz, student at Roanoke College, Virginia, making application for aid, as a beneficiary.

On motion, the application of Mr. Lentz, was referred to the Executive Committee.

The Executive Committee of last year reported as follows:

As Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Education and Missionary Society, I would state, that the Committee held but one meeting during the past year, at which it was by resolution, made the duty of the Chairman to correspond with the Rev. Dr. Schmucker relative to supplying our Missionary field with a graduated student from the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. I did not, however, correspond with Dr. Schmucker, because I learned from the Rev. Mr. Hawkins, of Virginia, that all the graduates of last Fall, were already engaged to supply vacant places in the North. Your Committee have not been able to procure a Missionary. It is evident, that if our vacant Churches are to be supplied, this supply must come from our own midst, and hence the sooner our Academy can be opened for the instruction of young men, at the earlier day will we be supplied with suitable men, not only to occupy our present field, but also to enlarge the boundary of the same.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Chairman.*

A motion to adjourn, subject to the call of the President, now prevailed. Closed with a benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday, half after 2 P. M.

The Society was called to order by the President, and opened with prayer.

On motion, the reading of the minutes of the former session was dispensed with.

The Committee on collections and contributions now presented their report, which, in consequence of the contributions not having all been paid in, was on motion, referred back to the Committee.

The Committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's report, reported as follows:

Your Committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's Report, have examined said report, and find it to conflict with the vouchers in his hands in the following items, viz:

Reported Beneficiary Notes, - - - - -	$679 17	—$679 17
Vouchers in Treasurer's hands, - - - - -	400 00	
Cash on hand, - - - - - - - -	76 70	
Total vouchers and cash in Treasurer's hands,	$476 70	—476 70
Deficit, - - - - - - - - - - -		$201 47

For the above deficit we are unable to account.

Respectfully submitted.

C. A. HEILIG, }
J. E. HONEYCUTT, } *Committee.*

On motion, a Committee was appointed to examine and correct, by former minutes, the discrepancy in the report of the Treasurer of last year.

Committee—Rev. John S. Heilig and M. Barrier, Esq.

Rev. J. Swicegood asked of the Society a compensation for preaching at Nazareth Church, Forsythe County, during the past year. This being a Missionary Field, it was,

on motion, agreed that he receive ten dollars—the amount by him collected this year for Missionary purposes.

The President appointed the following brethren, (as principal and alternate) to preach the Missionary Sermon, viz: Rev. William G. Harter, principal and Rev. John S. Heilig, alternate.

On motion, the Society adjourned, subject to the call of the President. Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Wednesday, M.

The Society was called to order, and opened with prayer by Rev. J. Swicegood. The Committee appointed to receive and count the collections and contributions, reported as follows:

Collection on Sabbath,	$19 65	
" " Monday,	19 70	
Bethel Church, for Missionary Society,	3 00	
William G. Harter " "	1 00	$43 35

Contributions received through Rev. S. Scherer.

Foreign Missions,	$3 70	
Donation,	1 00	
Education purposes,	50	$5 20

Received from Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Beck's Church,	80	
M. Sink, Sr.,	2 00	
G. Sink,	1 00	
Philip Swicegood, Sr.,	3 00	
Sandy Creek Church,	3 62½	
Frederic Town Church,	3 62½	14 05

From Rev. J. Swicegood's Charge.

Richland Church,	1 87½	
Low's, Church,	3 57	
St. Paul's Church,	4 60	10 04½

From Rev. J. Crim's Charge.

St. Matthew's Church,	1 06¼	
Mineral Springs,	1 25	
Bethel Church,	1 12½	3 43¾

From Rev. J. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's Church,	2 87½	
Salem,	1 35	4 22½
Total		$80 30¾
To which is added the amount of cash in the Treasurer's hands,		81 70
Total amount of cash in the Treasurer's hands,		$162 00¾

Your Committee ascertained that the funds in the Treasurer's hands have not yielded any profit to the Society during the past year. We therefore offer the following:

Resolved, That the Treasurer endeavor to loan all monies which may not be called for by the Executive Committee, into safe hands, with a view of increasing our Treasury.

Respectfully submitted,
WILLIAM G. HARTER,
JOHN SLOOP.

On motion, Rev John S. Heilig, was appointed a Committee to convey the money on hand and vouchers to the Treasurer of this Society.

On motion, the minutes were read and confirmed.

On motion, the Society now adjourned to meet at the

time and place of the next Annual Meeting of the Synod.

Closed with prayer by the President.

I certify that this is a true copy of the proceedings of this Society.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary.*

Officers of Synod.

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President*,
" WM. G. HARTER, *Recording Secretary*,
" S. SCHERER, *Corresponding Secretary*.
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer*.

Officers of the Missionary Society.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, *President*,
" SIMEON SCHERER, *Vice President*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary*,
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer*.

16

617.35
6.50
20.00
13.50
17.00
12.80
23.50
13.60
23.50
4.50
8.50
20.00
18.50
3.60
8.50

810.75

17.60
19.50
16.00
12.00
10.80
13.60
1.50
6.00
3.60

104.60
32.00
0.40
1.50
2.50
13.60
1.50
5.00
1.80
15.75

208.65
22.00
14.20
32.50
1
1
30.50
11
16

558.85

15
10
2.50
3
52.50

358.85
13.50
13.60
13.50
18.50
23.50
15.50
18.50
2.00
6.80

484.25
3.00
4.50
17.00
17.00
12.50
9.00
8.50
2.40
18.50
17.00
10.00
12.80
8.00

Date Due

2 1941

Sch.R. 284.1 L973Sa N.C.
34th,1840;35th,1841;37th,1343;
48th,1854; 371189

School of Religion